

Corporate Trade Finance User Manual
Oracle Banking Digital Experience
Patchset Release 22.2.1.0.0

Part No. F72987-01

May 2023

ORACLE®

ORACLE®

Corporate Trade Finance User Manual

November 2022

Oracle Financial Services Software Limited

Oracle Park

Off Western Express Highway

Goregaon (East)

Mumbai, Maharashtra 400 063

India

Worldwide Inquiries:

Phone: +91 22 6718 3000

Fax:+91 22 6718 3001

www.oracle.com/financialservices/

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are “commercial computer software” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate failsafe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

ORACLE

Table of Contents

1. Preface	1-1
1.1 Intended Audience	1-1
1.2 Documentation Accessibility	1-1
1.3 Access to Oracle Support	1-1
1.4 Structure	1-1
1.5 Related Information Sources	1-1
2. Transaction Host Integration Matrix	2-1
3. Trade Finance	3-1
3.1 Letter of Credit	3-2
3.2 Collection	3-2
3.3 Guarantees	3-2
3.4 Other Party Maintenance	3-2
3.5 Shipping Guarantee	3-3
3.6 Application Tracker	3-3
3.7 Documents and Clause Maintenance	3-3
3.8 Additional Conditions Maintenance	3-3
3.9 Assignee Maintenance	3-3
3.10 Islamic Transactions	3-3
4. Overview (Dashboard)	4-1
5. Initiate a Letter of Credit	5-1
5.1 Search LC template	5-4
5.2 Copy and Initiate LC	5-6
5.3 Search LC Drafts	5-8
5.4 Back to Back LC	5-12
5.5 Initiate a Letter of Credit	5-15
5.6 Initiate Back to Back Letter of Credit	5-48
5.7 Save As Draft	5-53
6. Initiate Import LC Amendment	6-1
6.1 Search Import LC Amendments	6-1
6.2 Re-Open Closed LC	6-6
7. View Import Letter of Credit	7-1
7.1 View Import Letter of Credit - LC Details	7-5
8. View Import Bill	8-1

8.1	View Bill Details	8-5
8.2	Discrepancies	8-10
8.3	Attached Documents	8-12
8.4	Shipping Guarantee tab	8-13
8.5	Linkages tab	8-14
8.6	Charges & Taxes	8-16
8.7	SWIFT Messages	8-18
8.8	Advices	8-20
8.9	Loans	8-22
9.	Bill Discrepancies Acceptance.....	9-1
9.1	Initiate customer acceptance for Bill discrepancy	9-2
10.	Settlement of Bills	10-1
10.1	Single Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction	10-1
10.2	Multiple Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction.....	10-13
11.	Modify Bills	11-1
11.1	Modify Bills – Settlement Details.....	11-4
12.	View Export Letter of Credit	12-1
12.1	LC Details.....	12-5
12.2	Attached Documents.....	12-12
12.3	Amendments	12-13
12.4	Bills.....	12-16
12.5	Charges Commission & Taxes	12-18
12.6	SWIFT Messages.....	12-20
12.7	Advice	12-21
12.8	Banks	12-23
12.9	Assignment	12-25
12.10	Transferred LC	12-26
13.	LC Customer Acceptance	13-1
14.	Initiate Bills	14-1
14.1	Search Bills Drafts.....	14-1
14.2	Initiate a Bill	14-2
14.3	Save As Draft	14-29
15.	Modify Bills	15-1
15.1	Modify Bills - Discount.....	15-3
16.	View Export Bill	16-1
16.1	View Bill Details.....	16-4
16.2	Discrepancies.....	16-9

16.3	Attached Documents.....	16-10
16.4	Charges & Taxes	16-11
16.5	SWIFT Messages.....	16-13
16.6	Advices.....	16-15
16.7	Loans	16-16
16.8	Assignment	16-17
17.	View Import Collection.....	17-1
17.1	View Collection Details	17-4
17.2	Attached Documents.....	17-10
17.3	Charges & Taxes	17-11
17.4	SWIFT Messages.....	17-12
17.5	Advices.....	17-14
17.6	Loans	17-16
18.	Settlement of Collection	18-1
18.1	Single Collection Detailed Settlement Instruction	18-1
18.2	Multiple Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction.....	18-10
19.	Modify Collection	19-1
19.1	Modify Collection - Settlement	19-3
20.	Initiate Collection	20-1
20.1	Search Collection template	20-1
20.2	Search Collection Drafts	20-3
20.3	Initiate a Collection.....	20-4
20.4	Save As Template.....	20-24
20.5	Save As Draft.....	20-25
21.	View Export Collection	21-1
21.1	View Collection Details	21-4
21.2	Attached Documents.....	21-10
21.3	Charges & Taxes	21-11
21.4	SWIFT Messages.....	21-12
21.5	Advices.....	21-14
21.6	Loans	21-15
22.	Modify Collection	22-1
22.1	Modify Collection - Discount	22-3
22.2	Modify Collection – Forex Deals	22-5
22.3	Modify Collection - Charges, Commission & Taxes.....	22-7
22.4	Modify Collection - Attachments tab	22-9
23.	View Inward Guarantee/Stand By LC	23-1

23.1	Inward Guarantee Details	23-6
23.2	Amendments	23-11
23.3	Attached Documents.....	23-13
23.4	Linkages tab.....	23-14
23.5	Charges, Commissions & Taxes.....	23-16
23.6	SWIFT Messages.....	23-18
23.7	Advices.....	23-20
24.	Guarantee Amendments Acceptance	24-1
25.	Lodge Claims	25-1
25.1	Search Claims.....	25-1
25.2	Claims - Detail.....	25-4
26.	View Claims	26-1
26.1	Search Claims.....	26-1
26.2	View Claim Details	26-4
26.3	Attached Documents.....	26-6
26.4	Charges & Taxes	26-7
26.5	SWIFT Messages.....	26-8
26.6	Advices.....	26-10
27.	Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC.....	27-1
27.1	Search Guarantee template.....	27-1
27.2	Copy and Initiate Outward Guarantee/ Stand By LC	27-3
27.3	Search Guarantee Drafts	27-5
27.4	Initiate an Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC	27-6
27.5	Save As Template.....	27-43
27.6	Save As Draft	27-44
28.	Amend Outward Guarantee.....	28-1
28.1	Search Outward Guarantee Amendments/Stand By LC	28-1
28.2	Initiate Outward Guarantee Amendment	28-4
29.	View Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC	29-1
29.1	Outward Guarantee Details	29-4
29.2	Amendments	29-13
29.3	Attached Documents.....	29-16
29.4	Linkages.....	29-17
29.5	Charges, Commissions and Taxes.....	29-18
29.6	SWIFT Messages.....	29-20
29.7	Advices.....	29-22
30.	Cancel Outward Guarantee	30-1

30.1	Outward Guarantee Details	30-3
30.2	Charges.....	30-4
30.3	Attachments	30-6
31.	Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC Settlement.....	31-1
31.1	Bank Guarantee Settlement - Settlement Details	31-3
31.2	Forex Deals.....	31-6
31.3	Charges and Taxes tab.....	31-8
31.4	Attachments tab	31-10
32.	Initiate Shipping Guarantee	32-13
32.1	Search Shipping Guarantee template.....	32-13
32.2	Search Shipping Guarantee Drafts	32-16
32.3	Initiate a Shipping Guarantee	32-17
32.4	Save As Template.....	32-33
32.5	Save As Draft	32-34
33.	View shipping Guarantee	33-1
33.1	Shipping Guarantee Details	33-4
33.2	Attached Documents.....	33-8
33.3	Charges, Commissions and Taxes	33-9
33.4	Linkages tab.....	33-11
33.5	Advices.....	33-13
34.	Other Party Maintenance.....	34-1
34.1	Other Party Maintenance - Summarized View.....	34-1
34.2	Other Party - Create.....	34-5
34.3	Other Party Maintenance - Edit.....	34-8
34.4	Other Party Maintenance - Delete	34-9
35.	Additional Condition Maintenance	35-1
35.1	Additional Condition Maintenance - Create	35-1
35.2	Additional Condition Maintenance - Create	35-3
35.3	Additional Condition Maintenance - View	35-5
35.4	Additional Conditions Maintenance - Edit	35-6
35.5	Additional Conditions Maintenance - Delete	35-7
35.6	Additional Conditions Maintenance - Duplicate	35-7
36.	Clause Maintenance.....	36-1
36.1	Clause Maintenance - Create	36-1
36.2	Clause Maintenance - View	36-5
36.3	Clause Maintenance - Edit.....	36-7
36.4	Clause Maintenance - Delete.....	36-8

36.5	Clause Maintenance - Duplicate	36-8
37.	Application Tracker	37-1
38.	Assign Proceeds	38-1
38.1	Add Assignee Details	38-5
38.2	Modify Assignee Details	38-9
39.	Assignee Maintenance	39-1
39.2	Assignee Details - View	39-6
39.3	Assignee Details - Edit	39-7
39.4	Assignee Details - Delete	39-8
40.	Transfer Letter of Credit	40-1
40.1	Add Second Beneficiary Details	40-3
40.2	Transfer Letter of Credit - Goods, Shipment & LC Details	40-6
40.3	Transfer Letter of Credit - Documents and Conditions tab	40-9
40.4	Transfer Letter of Credit - Instructions tab	40-11
40.5	Transfer Letter of Credit – Charges, Commissions and Taxes Tab	40-14
40.6	Transfer Letter of Credit - Attachments tab	40-16
41.	Amend Transfer Letter of Credit	41-1
41.1	LC Details	41-3
42.	Initiate Tracer	42-1

1.1 Intended Audience

This document is intended for the following audience:

- Customers
- Partners

1.2 Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at <http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc>.

1.3 Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customers have access to electronic support through My Oracle Support. For information, visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=info> or visit

<http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=trs> if you are hearing impaired.

1.4 Structure

This manual is organized into the following categories:

Preface gives information on the intended audience. It also describes the overall structure of the User Manual.

Introduction provides brief information on the overall functionality covered in the User Manual.

The subsequent chapters provide information on transactions covered in the User Manual.

Each transaction is explained in the following manner:

- Introduction to the transaction
- Screenshots of the transaction
- The images of screens used in this user manual are for illustrative purpose only, to provide improved understanding of the functionality; actual screens that appear in the application may vary based on selected browser, theme, and mobile devices.
- Procedure containing steps to complete the transaction- The mandatory and conditional fields of the transaction are explained in the procedure. If a transaction contains multiple procedures, each procedure is explained. If some functionality is present in many transactions, this functionality is explained separately.

1.5 Related Information Sources

For more information on Oracle Banking Digital Experience Patchset Release 22.2.1.0.0, refer to the following documents:

- Oracle Banking Digital Experience Licensing Guide
- Oracle Banking Digital Experience Installation Manuals

2. Transaction Host Integration Matrix

Legends

NH	No Host Interface Required.
✓	Pre integrated Host interface available.
✗	Pre integrated Host interface not available.

Sr No	Transaction / Function Name	Oracle Banking Trade Finance 14.7.1.0.0	Oracle Banking Trade Finance Process Management 14.7.1.0.0
1	Initiate LC	✗	✓
2	Initiate Import LC Amendment	✗	✓
3	View Import LC	✓	✗
4	View Import Bill	✓	✗
5	Modify Import Bills	✗	✓
6	Bill Discrepancy Acceptance	✗	✓
7	Modify Export Bills	✗	✓
8	Settlement of Bills	✗	✓
9	View Export LC	✓	✗
10	LC Amendment Acceptance	✗	✓
11	Initiate Bills	✗	✓
12	View Export Bill	✓	✗
13	View Import Collection	✓	✗
14	Initiate Collection	✗	✓
15	Modify Import Collection	✗	✓
16	Settlement of Collections	✗	✓
17	View Export Collection	✓	✗

Sr No	Transaction / Function Name	Oracle Banking Trade Finance 14.7.1.0.0	Oracle Banking Trade Finance Process Management 14.7.1.0.0
18	View Inward Guarantee	✓	✗
19	Modify Export Collection	✗	✓
20	Guarantee Amendment Acceptance	✗	✓
21	Initiate Bank Guarantee	✗	✓
22	Amend Bank Guarantee	✗	✓
23	View Outward Guarantee	✓	✗
24	Bank Guarantee Settlement	✗	✓
25	Initiate Shipping Guarantee	✗	✓
26	View Shipping Guarantee	✓	✗
27	Other Party Maintenance	NH	NH
28	Additional Condition Maintenance	NH	NH
29	Application Tracker	✗	✓
30	Document and Clause Maintenance	NH	NH
31	Assignee Maintenance	NH	NH
32	Initiate Transfer LC	✗	✓
33	Amend Transfer LC	✗	✓
34	View Transfer LC	✓	✗
35	Assignment of proceeds	✗	✓
36	Claim Lodgement	✗	✓
37	View Claims	✓	✗
38	Initiate Back to Back LC	✗	✓
39	View Back to Back LC	✓	✗

40	Terms and Conditions Maintenance	NH	NH
41	Initiate Tracer	x	✓

[Home](#)

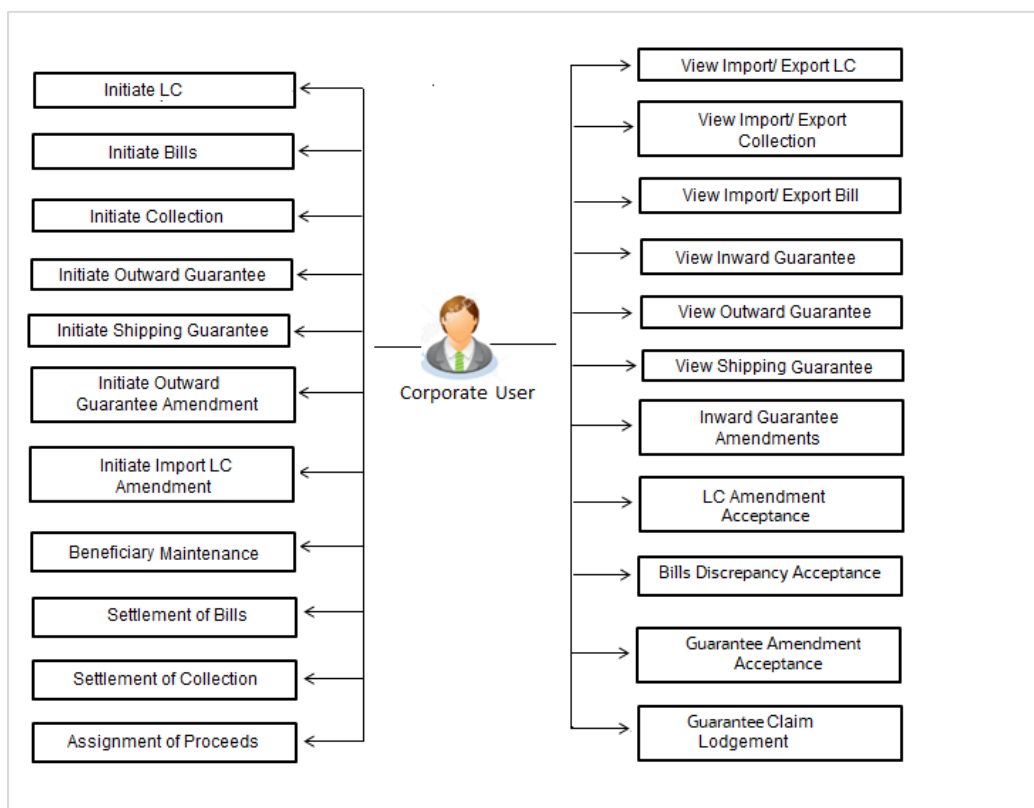
3. Trade Finance

Trade finance is process of financing commerce, i.e. both domestic and international trade based transactions. It comprises a seller, a buyer along with other service providing institutions to facilitate transactions such as banks, insurers, credit rating agencies etc. This may be considered as a tool to safeguard against the distinct risks present in doing international trade viz. fluctuations in currency conversions, political conditions, creditworthiness of the buyer etc. Some of the majorly used tools are Letter of Credits, Import and Export Bills, Outward Guarantees.

In the Trade Finance module, you can initiate, amend and view Letter of Credits (LC). You can also view details of Import and Export Bills, and Export Bills under LC, and Outward Guarantees raised. User can initiate Collection and outward Guarantees. User can initiate standalone shipping Guarantee and also Shipping Guarantee under LC.

Note: This module is not supported on mobile devices.

Workflow



3.1 **Letter of Credit**

Letter of credit is a financial tool which acts as an obligation of the issuing bank to pay the agreed amount to the seller on behalf of the buyer, if buyer provides compliant documents about those goods as specifically mentioned in the sales contract or purchase agreement to the advising bank. They are governed by rules set by International Chamber of Commerce known as Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits (UCP 600).

These are of different types; most commonly used ones are irrevocable LC, transferable LC. Mostly they are used in situations where both parties i.e. seller and buyer are new to each other and are operating in different countries and seller thinks to safeguard his interests against multiple risks involved in the trade.

Bill is a trade transaction, in which the Exporter forwards the required commercial documents to the Importer's bank, against which the payment is to be done. Banks facilitates documents movement, makes the required checks and then process payments to the Exporter against the Bill.

There occurs some situations where the sales contract goes for some modification, and in order to replicate the same over Bills and Letter of Credits, acceptance from other party is also required. Using this option, user can accept or reject, the discrepancies raised in Import Bills or amendments under Export Letter of Credit. It is then forwarded for further approval from bank. A search facility is also provided to easily locate the discrepancy or amendment raised.

3.2 **Collection**

Import Collection offers a view about the Collection from the point of view of an Importer and Export Collection offers the same from the point of view of an Exporter.

3.3 **Guarantees**

It is a contract released by bank for its customer, who has signed an agreement to purchase goods from a supplier and agrees to fulfil any financial obligations to the supplier in case of default. In other words, if the debtor fails to settle a debt, the bank will cover it. Using this option, user can apply for an Outward Bank Guarantee. For the BG application, user must enter the details in the four tabs available in this option viz. Parties, Commitment Details, Bank Instructions and Guarantee. Any amendment raised by the counterparty can also be accepted or declined by customer.

3.4 **Other Party Maintenance**

To ease the user from filling up the details of beneficiary, a facility to maintain beneficiary is added. User can create add, edit or delete beneficiary details and also have different access type, if he wants to share the same beneficiary with other users. Also, it can be defined as in which transactions, user will be able to use the beneficiaries viz. LC, BG or Collection. This enables user to directly choose a beneficiary from the maintained list and save time of filling up the detail every time he is initiating a new transaction.

3.5 Shipping Guarantee

Shipping Guarantee refers to a written guarantee, issued by the bank which will bear joint liability, and is presented by the Importer to the goods carrier or its agent for picking up the goods in the case of arrival of cargo prior to the receipt of shipping documents. Shipping Guarantee is commonly used under L/C with full set of documents of title to goods. This helps Importer to pick up the goods in time to avoid port demurrage.

3.6 Application Tracker

User gets a simple tracking tool for all his applications which are either saved and can be fetched further for retrieval or which are submitted for further processing. He can also look for the pending clarifications received from bank, and reply to them.

3.7 Documents and Clause Maintenance

A corporate user can save the clauses under documents, so that it can use the same as and when required while initiating an LC. User also have an option to mark it to be available to other users of corporate.

3.8 Additional Conditions Maintenance

Additional Condition is required while creating Letter of Credits. A user can create (if maintenance is not already there), view and edit the additional conditions. User will have the facility to save his custom conditions and use as and when required. Each Condition is saved with the help of an identifier which is unique for the customer, and all identifiers needs to be mapped to codes of additional conditions as maintained by bank.

3.9 Assignee Maintenance

Assignee Maintenance allows the user to create (if maintenance is not already there), view and edit the assignee.

3.10 Islamic Transactions

Sharia laws also govern and guide how trade finance works, and Islamic Trade Finance caters to these needs. These transactions will be available to those users entitled for it. For details, refer *User Manual Oracle Banking Digital Experience Corporate Trade Finance - Islamic*

[Home](#)

4. Overview (Dashboard)

Trade Finance dashboard provides holistic information to the corporate user about its Trade Finance business in a simplified manner. It provides an overall understanding of the current position with respect to different trade instruments.

Below mentioned widgets are available in Trade Finance Overview:

- Trade 360
- Trade Instruments
- Quick Links

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Overview

Dashboard

Trade 360 GOO... [Download Report](#)

Total Assets GBP 972,289,091.70 Total Liabilities: Acti Cont

Transactions	Acti Cont
Export Collection	261
Export Bill	267
Export LC	1101
Inward Bank Guarantee	1119

Quick Links

- Initiate LC Amendment
- Lodge Bill
- Apply Outward Guarantee
- Raise Shipping Guarantee
- Issue Import LC
- Raise Collection

Trade Instruments

Transaction Bills Import Export Party Frequency Maturing-Today Status Active

List of Bills (51) | GBP 574,611.00 Search... Download

Bill Reference Number	Importer Name	Exporter Name	Maturity Date	Bill Amount	Bill Amount in Local currency	Status
PK2ISLP211250507	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PHIL HAMPTON	5/5/21	GBP 100.00	GBP 100.00	ACTIVE
PK2ISLP211256501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PHIL HAMPTON	5/5/21	GBP 1,000.00	GBP 0.00	ACTIVE
PK2ISLP211256502	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PHIL HAMPTON	5/5/21	GBP 1,000.00	GBP 1,000.00	ACTIVE
PK2ISLP211256001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PHIL HAMPTON	5/5/21	GBP 1,000.00	GBP 1,000.00	ACTIVE
PK2ISLP21125A2BD	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	5/5/21	GBP 2,000.00	GBP 2,000.00	ACTIVE
PK2ISLP21125A669	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	5/5/21	GBP 10.00	GBP 10.00	ACTIVE

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security](#) [Information](#) [Terms and Conditions](#) Help

Bi-Directional Flow:


The corporate user can click the link to request for clarification. Whenever the user submits a trade finance transaction, then the bank's trade finance team sends back the transaction with their comments or reason for rejection to the user, so that he can rectify the transaction and resubmit again.

Trade 360

This widget provides a Trade 360 view of user's all trade instruments of the selected party. The various tabs of trade instruments displays the total active contracts and their sum total.

This widget provides overall status of all of the existing Trade instruments so that one can have a better understanding of Trade Finance instruments and transactions. The user can see the summary of various active records and can download the report of all the contracts in a trade instrument.

Trade 360



Digital Banking

Import LC

LC Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Expiry Date	LC Amount	Outstanding LC Amount
000ILUN20076BXGB	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI2	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
000ILUN20076BYLY	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076BO6W	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076BPQG	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00
000ILUN20076BRO2	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076BXG9	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI2	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
000ILUN20076BYLX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI2	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
000ILUN20076BZRK	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP3,000.00	GBP3,000.00
000ILUN20076BRNW	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00
000ILUN20076BNT2	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076BPQJ	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP5,000.00	GBP5,000.00
000ILUN20076BSFP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076CA6K	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI1	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076CA6L	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI1	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000ILUN20076C1P0	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI2	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP2,000.00	GBP2,000.00
000ILUN20076C4E9	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP30,000.00	GBP30,000.00
000ILUN20076CMWW	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PREETHI2	16 Mar 2020	14 Jul 2020	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
000ILUN20076CNOO	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Blackworth Pharma	16 Mar 2020	14 Jun 2020	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00

1 18 Feb 2021, 17:30

Quick Links

The most commonly used transactions are provided as quick links for quick access to the transactions. Following transactions are provided as quick links:

- [Initiate LC Amendment](#)
 - [Lodge Bill](#)
 - [Apply Outward Guarantee](#)
 - [Raise Shipping Guarantee](#)
 - [Issue Import LC](#)
 - [Raise Collection](#)
 - [App Tracker](#)
-

Trade Instruments

This widget allows the user to view the details of different transactions and filter them as per the need. The different transactions are listed in two tabs that is Import and Export. User can switch between tabs to see the transactions available under each head.

- Transactions: Following are the transactions (conventional/Islamic) that can be selected from the drop-down and can be viewed under this widget:
 - Letter of Credit
 - Import (As internal Tab)
 - Export (As internal Tab)
 - Bills
 - Import (As internal Tab)
 - Export (As internal Tab)
 - Bank Guarantee
 - Inward (As internal Tab)
 - Outward (As internal Tab)
 - Shipping Guarantee
 - Collection
 - Import (As internal Tab)
 - Export (As internal Tab)
 - Party: There is an option to select the party from the drop-down list.
 - Status: The user can filter the transactions by selecting the status from the drop-down list. The status can be: Active, Hold, Reversed, Cancelled, Closed, Liquidated (Bills)
 - Frequency: There is an option to select whether the user wants to see the data for all CIFs or choose a specific CIF. There is also an option to select whether it is maturing/expiring in how many days. The values in this field to be reflected based on the value selected in the "Transactions" field. The user can also filter the transaction based on Period - From Date and To Date and clicking 'Go' icon.
 - LC (Expiring)
 - Today
 - Tomorrow
 - Next 3 Days
 - Next 4 Days
 - Next 5 Days
 - Next 6 Days
 - Next 7 Days
 - Custom - Period
 - Bills under LC (Maturing)
 - Today
 - Tomorrow
 - Next 3 Days
 - Next 4 Days
 - Next 5 Days
 - Next 6 Days
 - Next 7 Days
 - Overdue – Between 7 to 30 days
 - Last 7 days
 - All
-

- Custom - Period
- Bank Guarantee (Expiring)
 - Today
 - Today
 - Tomorrow
 - Next 3 Days
 - Next 4 Days
 - Next 5 Days
 - Next 7 Days
 - Custom - Period
- Collections
 - Today
 - Tomorrow
 - Next 3 Days
 - Next 4 Days
 - Next 5 Days
 - Next 6 Days
 - Next 7 Days
 - Overdue – More Than 30 days
 - Overdue – Between 7 to 30 days
 - Last 7 days
 - All
 - Custom - Period
- Shipping Guarantee
 - Today
 - Today
 - Tomorrow
 - Next 3 Days
 - Next 4 Days
 - Next 5 Days
 - Next 7 Days
 - Custom - Period

Based on the selection, the Total Contracts and its equivalent LCY is also displayed.

The user can also see the graph which displays the sum total of transactions selected in various states as per the applicable filter such as Active/Expired/Liquidated etc.

Note: All view/approval pages are available on mobile device.

5. Initiate a Letter of Credit

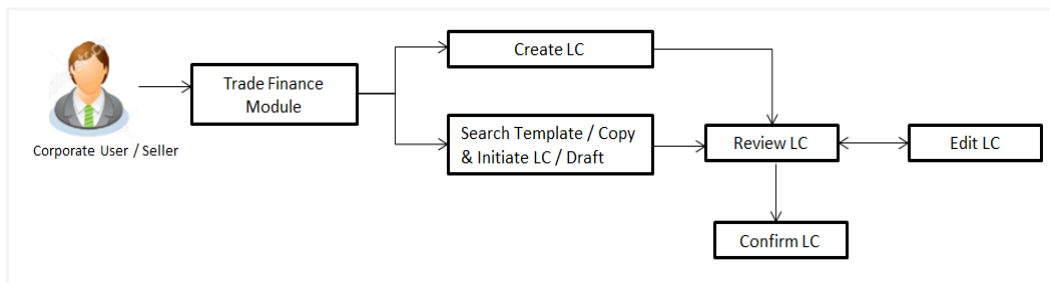
Using this option, you can initiate an Import Letter of Credit (LC) in the application. A Letter of Credit is a bank document which undertakes that the seller will receive payment against the stipulated documents, provided the terms and conditions have been satisfied.

An **Import Letter of Credit** provides the credit worthiness of the Importer, with the involvement of financial institutions such as banks.

Pre-Requisites

User must be having a valid corporate login credentials to get into the system. This will be under a maker – approver system, or as per user's access. User must be having a sanctioned limit /credit available for his perusal.

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > Initiate Letter of Credit

OR

Dashboard > Trade Finance > Overview > Quick Links > Issue Letter of Credit

User has four options to initiate LC

- Using existing Templates
- Using existing Drafts
- Initiating LC (New Application)
- Copy & Initiate (Copying the contents of existing LC transaction and initiate)

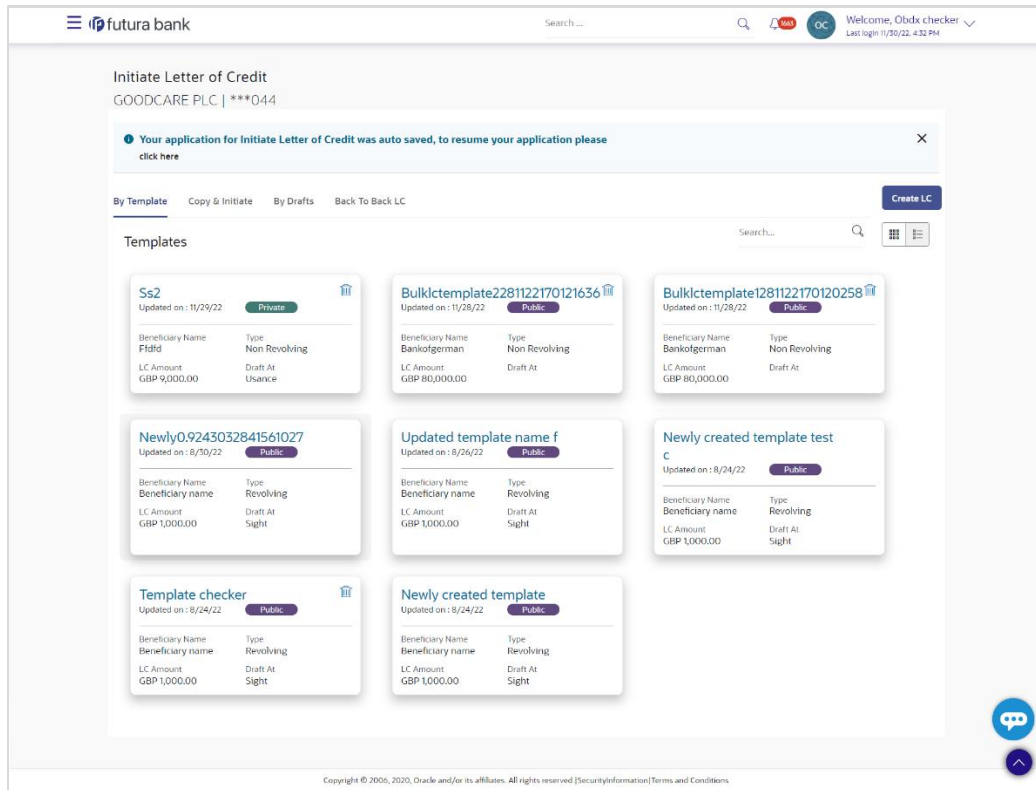
Using existing Templates - Initiate LC Template Summarized View

This is a default view; the user is landed on this screen on accessing 'Initiate Letter of Credit' menu option. The summary of all the Initiated LC template of a corporate are listed with basic information of each LC. User can choose to check the complete details of a specific template by clicking on a card.

The user has the facility to save incomplete transactions automatically as a draft, which can be resumed at a later stage. If user forgot to save those applications explicitly in draft/template or couldn't save those due to session timeout. On next login same day, system will give option to user to continue using auto saved application.

In case when the user clicks on cross of the auto saved message in the ribbon, an alert that the saved application will get deleted is displayed.

However, if the user is working from an existing Draft, it will also get automatically saved with the click of each next button. It will be saved with the old name only, and the default naming convention used for auto save will not be exercised here.






Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Party ID	The party Id of the LC product is displayed in a masked format.
Search	Enter the name of the LC template to search and view its details. Partial search is allowed.
Initiate Letter of Credit Template Card	The Initiate Letter of Credit template card displays the name of the Initiate Letter of Credit template along with the other details like date of update, name of the beneficiary, type of LC, LC amount and draft at.

Initiate Letter of Credit Template Card Details

Following details are present on each Letter of Credit Template card.


Field Name	Description
Template Name	The name using which template is stored and can be used to initiate a LC application.
Updated On	The latest updated date of the template.
Access Type	The access type assigned to the LC, that is 'Private' or 'Public'.
Beneficiary Name	The beneficiary name against whom LC is to be created.
Type	The corresponding LC product type and as supported by Host.
LC Amount	The amount of LC.
Draft at	The LC draft type i.e. 'Sight' or 'Usance'.
Views	The user can select the view type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Card • Tabular

1. Select and click the Letter of Credit template card whose details you want to view.
OR
In the **Search By** field, enter the name of the specific Letter of Credit Template whose details you want to view.
The specific Letter of Credit Template detail record appears.
OR
Click **Initiate LC** to create a new Letter of Credit template.
OR
On List view, click on the **Name** link to initiate the LC with the selected Template details.
OR
On the Thumb view, click on the template cards to initiate the LC with the selected Template details.
On click of Template the **LC Details** screen appears.
On **LC Details** screen, click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard screen appears.
On **LC Details** screen, click the **Back** button it will take you back to the previous screen.
Verify the details and click **Confirm**.
Click  or  to view the initiate LC template as Summarized or Tabular view.
OR
Click  to delete the initiated LC template card.

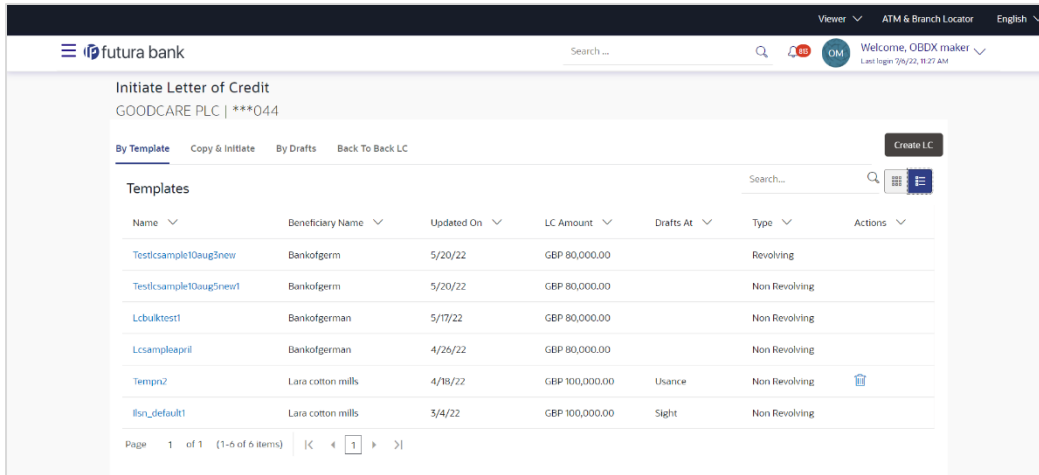
Initiate LC Template - Tabular View


The Initiating LC Template - Tabular View allows the corporate user to view the LC Template in table format.

To view the Initiate Letter of Credit in tabular form:

1. In the **Initiate Letter of Credit - Summary** page, click  to view the initiate LC template as Tabular view.
The **Initiate Letter of Credit** tabular view page appears.

Initiate Letter of Credit - Tabular View




Name	Beneficiary Name	Updated On	LC Amount	Drafts At	Type	Actions
Testicsample10aug5new	Bankofgerm	5/20/22	GBP 80,000.00		Revolving	
Testicsample10aug5new1	Bankofgerm	5/20/22	GBP 80,000.00		Non Revolving	
Lcbulktest1	Bankofgerman	5/17/22	GBP 80,000.00		Non Revolving	
Lcsampleapril	Bankofgerman	4/26/22	GBP 80,000.00		Non Revolving	
Tempri2	Lara cotton mills	4/18/22	GBP 100,000.00	Usance	Non Revolving	
lrsu_default1	Lara cotton mills	3/4/22	GBP 100,000.00	Sight	Non Revolving	

5.1 Search LC template

User can save LC application as a Template so that same can be used for creation of similar kind of LCs, if required in future. User can search the saved LC template using Template Name.

Note: LC Application saved as **Template** can be re-used any number of times for LC Initiation.

To search the LC template:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the template name / Beneficiary Name.
2. Click . The saved LC template appears based on search criteria.

LC Template - Search Result

Initiate Letter of Credit
GOODCARE PLC | ***Q44

By Template Copy & Initiate By Drafts Back To Back LC Create LC

Templates Search...

Name	Beneficiary Name	Updated On	LC Amount	Drafts At	Type	Actions
Testicsample10aug3new	Bankofgerm	5/20/22	GBP 80,000.00		Revolving	
Testicsample10aug5new1	Bankofgerm	5/20/22	GBP 80,000.00		Non Revolving	
Lcbulktest1	Bankofgerman	5/17/22	GBP 80,000.00		Non Revolving	
Lcsampleapril	Bankofgerman	4/26/22	GBP 80,000.00		Non Revolving	
Tempin2	Lara cotton mills	4/18/22	GBP 100,000.00	Usance	Non Revolving	
llsr_default1	Lara cotton mills	3/4/22	GBP 100,000.00	Sight	Non Revolving	

Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) |< < 1 > >|

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Party Name	The name of the LC product is displayed.
-------------------	--

Party ID	The account number of the LC product is displayed.
-----------------	--

Search Result

Name	The name using which template is stored and can be used to initiate a LC application.
-------------	---

Beneficiary Name	The beneficiary name against whom LC is to be created.
-------------------------	--

Updated On	The latest updated date of the template.
-------------------	--

LC Amount	The amount of LC.
------------------	-------------------

Draft At	The LC draft type i.e. 'Sight' or 'Usance'.
-----------------	---

Type	The corresponding LC product type and as supported by Host.
-------------	---


Actions	Click to delete the initiate LC template record.
----------------	--

- Click the **Name** link to view the LC details. The **LC Details** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

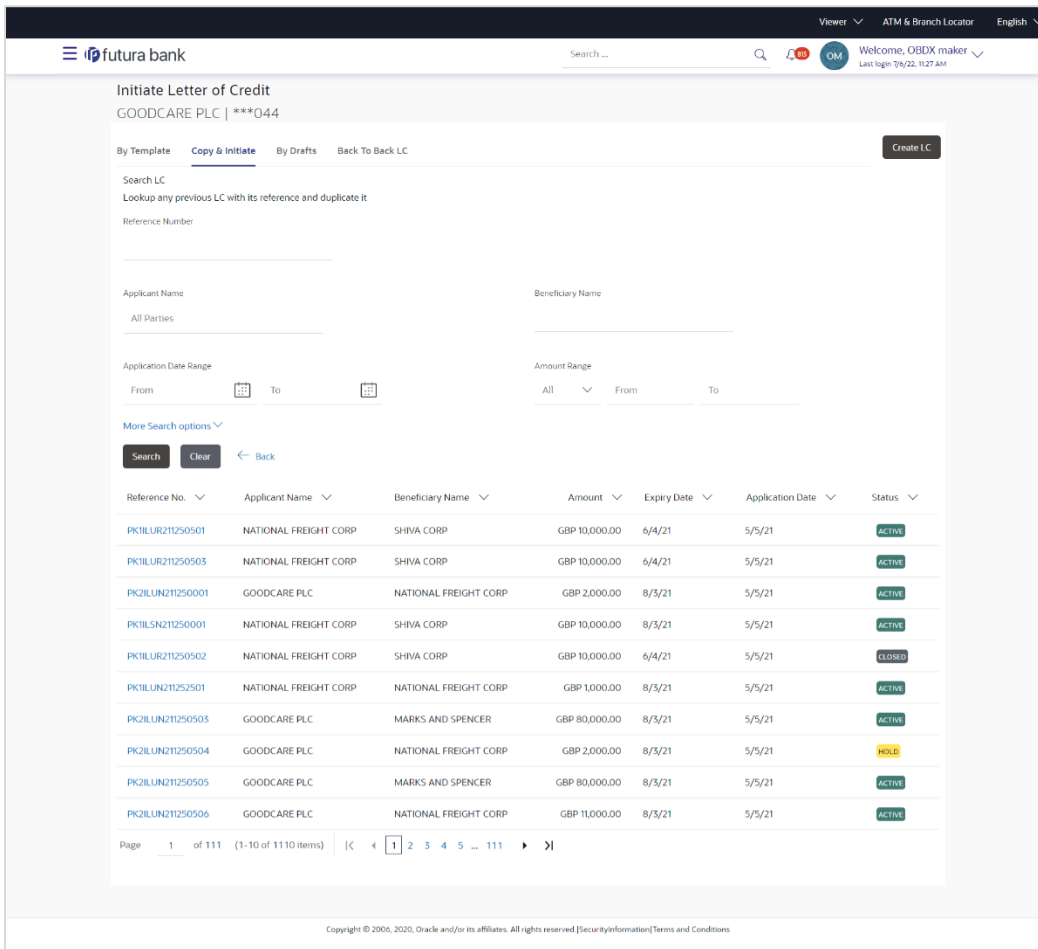
5.2 Copy and Initiate LC

User can initiate trade transaction by copying the contents from a similar and existing trade instrument, so that he does not have to provide the details again.

To search the LC:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the LC with its reference number.
2. Click . The saved LC appears based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the data entered.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Initiate LC - Search Result



Initiate Letter of Credit
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

By Template **Copy & Initiate** By Drafts Back To Back LC Create LC

Search LC
Lookup any previous LC with its reference and duplicate it

Reference Number

Applicant Name Beneficiary Name

All Parties

Application Date Range Amount Range

From To All From To

More Search options

Search Clear ← Back

Reference No.	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Amount	Expiry Date	Application Date	Status
PK1ILUR21250501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP 10,000.00	6/4/21	5/5/21	ACTIVE
PK1ILUR21250503	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP 10,000.00	6/4/21	5/5/21	ACTIVE
PK2ILUN21250001	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP 2,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	ACTIVE
PK1ILSN21250001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP 10,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	ACTIVE
PK1ILUR21250502	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP 10,000.00	6/4/21	5/5/21	CLOSED
PK1ILUN21252501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP 1,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	ACTIVE
PK2ILUN21250503	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	GBP 80,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	ACTIVE
PK2ILUN21250504	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP 2,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	HOLD
PK2ILUN21250505	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	GBP 80,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	ACTIVE
PK2ILUN21250506	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP 11,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	ACTIVE

Page 1 of 111 (1-10 of 1110 items) 1 2 3 4 5 ... 111

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search LC Reference Number	The existing LC reference number which needs to be copied and similar one initiated.
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant.
Beneficiary Name	The beneficiary name against whom LC is to be created.
Application Date Range	The start and end date of application of the LC.
Amount Range	The amount for the Letter of Credit along with the currency under which the LC issued.

Below search fields appear if the user clicks the **More Search options** link.

Expiry Date Range The expiry date range of the LC.

Status The status of the LC.

The options are:

- Active
- Hold
- Cancelled
- Reversed
- Closed

Search Result

Reference No.	The existing LC reference number which has been selected for copy and initiate. Click on the link to view the details of LC initiated.
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the LC.
Amount	The amount for the Letter of Credit along with the currency under which the LC issued.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the LC.
Application Date	The date of application of the LC.

Field Name	Description
Status	<p>The status of the LC.</p> <p>The status can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Reversed • Closed

3. Click on the desired **Reference No.** link whose details to be copied. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen appears.
4. Do the desired changes and, click **Initiate LC** to create new LC.


5.3 Search LC Drafts

User can save LC application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. User can search the saved LC draft using Draft Name.

The summary of all the Initiated LC draft of a corporate are listed with basic information of each LC in a card form. User can choose to check the complete details of a specific draft template by clicking on a card. User can click the tabular icon to view the draft in tabular form.

Note: LC Application saved as **Draft** can be used only once for LC Application initiation.

To search the LC draft:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the draft name/ Beneficiary Name.
2. Click . The saved LC draft appears based on search criteria.

LC Draft - Summarized View - Search Result

The screenshot shows the 'Initiate Letter of Credit' search results page for GOODCARE PLC. The page is titled 'Drafts' and displays a grid of 9 draft cards. Each card contains the following information:

Draft ID	Updated on	Beneficiary Name	Type	LC Amount	Draft At
20200824110430	24 Aug 2020	John motors	Non Revolving	£0.00	Sight
20200824110430	24 Aug 2020	John motors	Non Revolving	£0.00	Sight
20200824110430	24 Aug 2020	John motors	Non Revolving	£0.00	Sight
Test draft	22 Aug 2020	Sunrise coffee	Revolving	£9,000.00	Usance
Import raw material	07 Jul 2020	Delta interiors	Non Revolving	£5,000.00	Usance
Import commercial car	07 Jul 2020	John motors	Non Revolving	£50,000.00	Usance
Nd1	04 Jul 2020	Sunrise coffee	Non Revolving	AED0.00	Usance
Nd2	02 Jul 2020	Delta interiors	Revolving	£300,000.00	Usance
New drafts new after drafts	01 Jul 2020	Delta interiors	Revolving	£300,000.00	Usance

The page also includes a search bar, a 'Create LC' button, and a pagination control showing 'Page 1 of 2 (1-9 of 14 items)'.

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Search By

Enter the name of the LC draft to search and view its details.
Partial search is allowed.

Search Result - Summarized View card form

Initiate Letter of Credit draft Card

The Initiate Letter of Credit draft card displays the name of the Initiated Letter of Credit draft name along with the other details like date of update, name of the beneficiary, type of LC, LC amount and draft at.

Initiate Letter of Credit draft Card Details

Following details are present on each Letter of Credit Template card.

Draft Name

The name of the LC application saved as draft.

Field Name	Description
Updated On	The latest updated date of the template.
Beneficiary Name	The beneficiary name against whom LC is to be created.
Type	The corresponding LC product type and as supported by Host.
LC Amount	The amount of LC.
Draft at	The LC draft type i.e. 'Sight' or 'Usance'.
Views	The user can select the view type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Card • Tabular

3. Select and click the Letter of Credit draft card whose details you want to view.

OR

In the **Search By** field, enter the name of the specific LC draft whose details you want to view.

The specific Letter of Credit draft detail record appears.


OR

Click **Initiate LC** to create a new Letter of Credit draft.

OR

Click  or  to view the initiate LC draft as Card or Tabular view.


OR

Click  to delete the LC draft card.

5.3.1 Initiate LC - By Draft - Tabular View

The Initiating LC Draft - Tabular View allows the corporate user to view the LC Draft in table format.

To view the Initiate Letter of Credit - By Draft in tabular form:

1. In the **Initiate Letter of Credit - Summary** page, click **By Draft** tab and then click  to view the initiate LC template as Tabular view.
The **Initiate Letter of Credit** tabular view page appears.

LC Draft - Search Result - Tabular form

Viewer ATM/Branch English OBTF14.4 PK2 Branch

futura bank

Welcome, OBDX Checker
Last login 24 Aug 11:34 PM

Initiate Letter Of Credit
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

By Template Copy & Initiate **By Drafts** Back To Back LC [Create LC](#)

Drafts Search...




Name	Beneficiary Name	Updated On	LC Amount	Drafts At	Type	Actions
20200824110430	John motors	24 Aug 2020	£0.00	Sight	Non Revolving	
20200824110430	John motors	24 Aug 2020	£0.00	Sight	Non Revolving	
20200824110430	John motors	24 Aug 2020	£0.00	Sight	Non Revolving	
Test draft	Sunrise coffee	22 Aug 2020	£9,000.00	Usance	Revolving	
Import raw material	Delta interiors	07 Jul 2020	£5,000.00	Usance	Non Revolving	
Import commercial car	John motors	07 Jul 2020	£50,000.00	Usance	Non Revolving	
Nd1	Sunrise coffee	04 Jul 2020	AED0.00	Usance	Non Revolving	
Nd2	Delta interiors	02 Jul 2020	£300,000.00	Usance	Revolving	
New drafts new after drafts	Delta interiors	01 Jul 2020	£300,000.00	Usance	Revolving	
New drafts again drafts	Delta interiors	01 Jul 2020	£300,000.00	Usance	Revolving	

Page 1 of 2 (1-10 of 14 items)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Result	
Draft Name	The name of the LC application saved as draft.
Beneficiary Name	The beneficiary's name against whom LC draft is created.
Updated On	The latest updated date of the draft.
LC Amount	The amount of LC.
Draft at	The LC draft type i.e. 'Sight' or 'Usance'.
Type	The corresponding LC product type and as supported by Host.
Action	Click to delete the initiate LC draft record.

2. Select and click the Letter of Credit draft card whose details you want to view.
OR
In the **Search** field, enter the name of the specific Letter of Credit draft whose details you want to view.
The specific Letter of Credit draft detail record appears.
OR
Click **Initiate LC** to create a new Letter of Credit application which can be saved as a new template.
OR
Click  or  to view the initiate LC draft as Card or Tabular view.
OR
Click  to delete the initiate LC draft card.
3. Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

5.4 Back to Back LC

This option allows the user to initiate a Back to Back LC. User can search or lookup an Export LC under which Back to Back LC has to be initiated.

To search back to back LC:

1. Click **Back to Back** tab in the Initiate Letter of Credit screen. The Back to Back - Search LC screen appears.

Back to Back LC - Search LC

The screenshot displays the 'Back to Back LC' search interface on the Futura Bank website. The page title is 'Initiate Letter of Credit' for 'GOODCARE PLC | ****044'. The 'Back To Back LC' tab is selected. The search criteria section includes:

- Reference Number: (empty field)
- Beneficiary Name: 'All Parties' (selected from a dropdown)
- Applicant Name: (empty field)
- Application Date Range: 'From' and 'To' date pickers (empty)
- Expiry Date Range: 'From' and 'To' date pickers (empty)
- Amount Range: 'All' (selected from a dropdown), 'From', and 'To' fields (empty)

 At the bottom of the search area are 'Search', 'Clear', and 'Back' buttons. A 'Help' icon is located in the bottom right corner of the page.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Reference Number	The LC reference number of the LC for which back to back LC is to be initiated.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the LC.
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant.
Application Date Range	The start and end date of application of the LC.
Amount Range	The amount for the Letter of Credit along with the currency under which the LC issued.
Expiry Date Range	The expiry date range of the LC. This search field appears if the user clicks the More Search options link.

2. Enter the search criteria and click **Search**. The search results matching search criteria appears on the screen.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the data entered.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

Back to Back LC - Search Result

Emirates Bank Last login 11/6/23, 3:22 PM

Initiate Letter of Credit
Air Arabia | ***204

🔔 Your application for Initiate Letter of Credit was auto saved, to resume your application please click here ✕

By Template Copy & Initiate By Drafts **Back To Back LC** Create LC

Search LC
Lookup any previous LC with its reference and duplicate it

Reference Number

Beneficiary Name Applicant Name

All Parties

Application Date Range Amount Range

From To All From To

More Search options

Search Clear Back

Reference No.	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Amount	Expiry Date	Application Date	Status
032ELSR232150001	Emaar Properties	Air Arabia	AED 50,000	11/1/23	8/3/23	ACTIVE
032ELAN230310512	ABC LTD	Jumeirah Group	GBP 3,000.00	4/30/23	1/31/23	ACTIVE
032ELAN230310519	Abu Dhabi Media	Jumeirah Group	AED 80,000	5/1/23	1/31/23	ACTIVE
032ELAN230310528	Aramex	Jumeirah Group	EUR 100,000.00	3/16/23	1/31/23	ACTIVE
032ELAN230310518	Applicant of LC	Jumeirah Group	AED 50,000	5/1/23	1/31/23	ACTIVE
032ELAN230310510	Abu Dhabi Commercial Bank	Jumeirah Group	AED 2,000	5/1/23	1/31/23	ACTIVE
032ELAN230310514	Applicant of LC	Jumeirah Group	AED 50,000	5/1/23	1/31/23	ACTIVE

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search Result

Reference No	The LC reference number. Click on the link to view the details of LC initiated.
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the back to back LC.
Amount	The amount for the back to back Letter of Credit along with the currency. The application amount of Back to back should not be more than parent export LC.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the back to back LC. The Back to Back LC should not have expiry date greater than that in parent LC.

Field Name	Description
Application Date	The date of application of the back to back LC.
Status	The status of the back to back LC.

3. Click the **Reference No** link to view the LC details. The LC Details screen appears.

5.5 **Initiate a Letter of Credit**

Using this option, you can initiate an Import Letter of Credit (LC) in the application. To initiate an LC in the application, you must enter details such as your Customer ID, Product, shipment period, and applicable charges etc. You can also give specific instructions to bank.

5.5.1 **Initiate Letter of Credit Details tab**

Letter of Credit Details tab this tab captures the general details of the LC application process.

To initiate the LC:

1. Click **Initiate LC** on **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

Letter of Credit Initiation - Initiate LC

Search ...

Viewer
ATM/Branch
English

Welcome, obdx checker

Last login 23 Nov 09:42 PM

Initiate Letter of Credit

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- LC Details
- Goods and Shipment Details
- Documents and Conditions
- Linkages
- Instructions
- Insurance
- Charges
- Attachments

LC Details

50

Applicant Name
GOODCARE PLC

Address
12 King Street

Country
United Kingdom

40A

Type of Documentary Credit

Transferable Non Transferable

LC Type

Sight Usance Mixed Payment

Revolving

Yes No

Select Product

ILSN - Import LC Sight Non Revolving

31D

Date of Expiry Place of Expiry

02 Sep 2022 22

59

Beneficiary Details

Existing New

Beneficiary Name

cysle

Address
Add12
Add4v21
Add5new

Country
United Kingdom

32B

LC Amount

GBP GBP1,000.00

LC Amount Tolerance

Under(%)	Above(%)
10	10

Total Exposure
GBP1,000.00

39C

Additional Amount Covered

Limits

Party ID:GOODCARE PLC
Limit:001044_1

USD0.00B
Available Limit

Utilized **GBP309,202.00** Sanctioned **GBP999,999,999,999.00**

[View Limit Details](#)

41A
Credit Available By
Negotiation

42P
Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details
e

Credit Available With
CITIGBZLNNN
CITIBANK ENGLAND
CITIGBZLNNN
new.tech.area
Reset

42C

Serial Number	Tenor	Credit Days From	Drawee Bank	Draft Amount	Actions
1	0	10	FUTURA	GBP100.00	

Add Another Draft

Next Save As Draft Cancel

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Applicant Name	The LC applicant name based on the selected party ID.
Address	Displays the LC applicant address.
Limits	Indicates the available limits for applicant under the selected Line. The limit details are also represented in a graphical manner with available, sanctioned and utilized limit details for the users.
View Limit Details	Click the link to open the Facility Summary screen.
Country	Displays the country of the LC applicant.
Accountee	The list of all accountees mapped to a party.
Address	Displays the accountee's address.
Country	Displays the country of the accountee.
Type of Documentary Credit	Move the slider to select the type of documentary credit. The type of documentary credit are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transferable • Non Transferable


Field Name	Description
LC Type	<p>The type of LC.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance • Mixed Payment
Revolving	<p>Indicate whether the product is revolving or not.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Select Product	The LC product to be selected.
Auto Reinstatement	<p>This states that reinstatement will happen automatically, if not chosen it has to be done manually if required.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No <p>This field is enabled if Yes option is selected in the Revolving field.</p>
Revolving Type	<p>The Indicates revolving type.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value: LC revolves in value. • Time : LC revolves in time <p>This field is enabled if Yes option is selected in the Revolving field.</p>
Date of Expiry	<p>The expiry date of the LC.</p> <p>The expiry date must be later than the application date.</p>
Place of Expiry	The place where LC would expire.
Cumulative	<p>Displays whether the frequency is cumulative for the LC. If it is cumulative then unused amount of previous LC would be added and available for the new LCs.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No <p>This field is enabled if Time option is selected in the Revolving Type field.</p>


Field Name	Description
Repeat Frequency	<p>The time duration of revolving frequency</p> <p>The values can be entered in terms of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Days • Month • Years <p>This field is enabled if the Time option is selected in Revolving Type list.</p>
Beneficiary Details	<p>The beneficiary type.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing • New
Beneficiary Name	<p>The name of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field allows the user to select the beneficiary name from drop-down, if Existing option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p> <p>This field allows the user to enter the beneficiary name if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p>
Address	<p>The address of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field is enabled to enter the address details, if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p>
Country	<p>The country of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field is enabled to enter the country name, if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p>
LC Amount	<p>The currency under which the LC can be issued. Indicates the amount for the Letter of Credit.</p> <p>The user can see the equivalent amount in the local currency, if the application is in foreign currency.</p>
LC Amount Tolerance	<p>The tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount. Enter the values for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Under (-) % • Above (+) %
Total Exposure	<p>Displays the total LC amount including the positive tolerance, with the currency.</p>
Additional Amounts Covered	<p>This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.</p>

Field Name	Description
Credit Available By	<p>Indicates the manner in which credit is available when the bank is authorized to pay, accept, negotiate or incur a deferred payment undertaking for the credit.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Acceptance • Deferred Payment • Mixed Payment • Negotiation • Sight Payment
Negotiation/ Deferred Payment Details	<p>Indicates the details of Negotiation/ Deferred Payment.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Negotiation/ Deferred Payment option is selected in the Credit Available By field.</p>
Mixed Payment Details	<p>Indicates the details of mixed payment.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Mixed Payment option is selected in the Credit Available By field.</p>
Credit Available With	<p>Indicates the details of Bank where credit would become available. It is captured by Bank's SWIFT code.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Bank Address
Lookup SWIFT Code	<p>Select the SWIFT code of the issuing bank.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Credit Available With field.</p>
SWIFT code Look up	<p>The following fields appear on a pop up window if the Lookup SWIFT Code link is clicked.</p>
Swift Code	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
Bank Name	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
Country	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the country.
City	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result	

Field Name	Description
Bank Name	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Address	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
SWIFT Code	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Bank Details	Name and Address of the bank where credit would be available. This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected in the Credit Available With field.

Drafts section

Note: Click  to remove any draft added earlier to the LC application. Click **Add Another Draft** to add new draft.

Serial Number	The serial number of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.
Tenor (In Days)	The tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.
Credit Days From	The date from which the draft tenor is to be counted. Indicates the date type from which the draft tenor is to be counted. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Invoice Date • B/L Date • Others
Drawee Bank	The drawee bank of the LC.
Draft Amount	The various drafts amount for the LC application.
Action	Click  to delete the record.

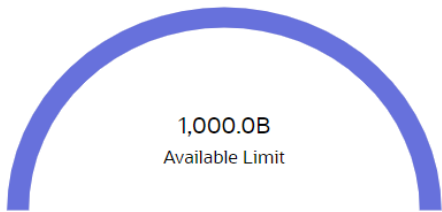
2. From the **Accountee** list, select the appropriate option. The accountee address and country field appears.
3. From the **Type of Documentary Credit** field, select the appropriate option.
4. From the **Limits** list, select the appropriate limit.
OR
Click **the View Limit Details** link to open the Facility Summary screen.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the limit details. The Reset popup appears.

Limits

Limits

Party ID
GOODCARE PLC ▼

Line Limit
001044_1 ▼



1,000.0B
Available Limit

Utilized

GBP
1,152,091.65

Sanctioned


GBP
999,999,999,999.00

[View Limit Details](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The party Id of the LC product.
Line Limit	Indicates the available limits for Accountee under the selected Line.

- a. From the **Party ID** list, select the appropriate party Id.
 - b. From the **Line Limit** list, select the appropriate limit.
The bottom graph appears.
5. In the **LC Type** field, select the appropriate option.
 6. If you enable **Revolving** option:
 - a. Select the appropriate option in **Auto Reinstatement** field.
 - b. In the **Revolving Type** field, select the appropriate option.
 - i. If you have selected **Time** option, select the appropriate option in the **Cumulative** field.
 - ii. From the **Repeat Frequency** list, select the appropriate option and enter the value.
OR
Select **Value** in the **Revolving Type** field.
 7. From the **Select Product** list, select the appropriate product.
 8. In the **Date of Expiry** field, select the expiry date of the LC.

9. In the **Place of Expiry** field, enter the place of LC expiry.
10. In the **Beneficiary Details** field, select the appropriate option.
 - a. If you select **Existing** option:
 - i. From the **Beneficiary Name** list, select the appropriate option.
 - b. If you enable **New** option:
 - i. In the **Beneficiary Name**, enter the name of the LC beneficiary.
 - ii. In the **Address** field in the Beneficiary section, enter the address of the LC beneficiary.
 - iii. From the **Country** list in the Beneficiary section, select the appropriate country.
11. In the **LC Amount**, select the appropriate currency and, enter the amount for which the LC is needed.
12. In the **LC Amount Tolerance**, enter the **Under** and **Above** values in percentage by which the amount of LC can vary.
In the **Total Exposure** field, the LC amount along with tolerance would be displayed automatically.
13. In the **Additional Amounts Covered** field, enter the amount details.
14. From the **Credit Available By** list, select the appropriate option.
15. In the **Credit Available With** field:
 - a. If you select **SWIFT Code** option,
 - i. In the **SWIFT code** field, enter the SWIFT code or select it from the lookup.
 - ii. Click **Verify** to fetch bank details based on Bank Code (BIC).
 - b. If you select **Bank Address** option:
 - i. In the **Bank Name** field, enter the name of the issuing bank.
 - ii. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the issuing bank.
16. Click **Add Another Draft** to add new draft details if required.
OR
Click  to remove already added draft.
OR
Click **Continue** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
 - a. If you click **Add Another Draft**;
 - i. In the **Tenor** field, enter the appropriate value.
 - ii. From the **Credit Days From** list, select the appropriate option.
 - iii. In the **Drawee Bank** field, enter the bank name.
 - iv. In the **Draft Amount** field, enter the appropriate value.

17. Click **Next** or click the **Goods and Shipment Details** tab.
The **Goods and Shipment Details** tab appears in the **Letter of Credit Initiation** screen.
OR
Click **Initiate LC**. The transaction is saved and the **Letter of Credit Initiation – Verify** screen appears.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.
(For more details, refer [Save As Template](#) or [Save As Draft](#) sections.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
18. Click **Initiate Letter of Credit - Shipment Details** tab.

5.5.2 Initiate Letter of Credit - Goods and Shipment Details tab

This tab captures the **Shipment** details of the LC application process.

Initiate Letter of Credit - Goods and Shipment Details tab

Initiate Letter of Credit
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Goods and Shipment Details

43P
Partial Shipment
Allowed

43T
Trans-shipment
Allowed

44A
Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from
London

44E
Port of Loading/Airport of Departure
London

44F
Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination
Mumbai

44B
Place of Final Destination/For Transportation
Mumbai

44C / 44D
Shipment
 Date Period

Goods	Goods Description	Quantity	Cost/Unit	Gross Amount
1 BANNEDGOOD	BANNEDGOOD	60	800	48000
2 UPLD_GOOD_5	from good desc	40	800	32000

+ Add Goods

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Partial Shipment	Indicates whether partial shipments are allowed under the LC.
-------------------------	---

The options are:

- Allowed - Allowed under the documentary credit
- Not Allowed - Not allowed under the documentary credit
- Conditional - Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message


Field Name	Description
Trans-shipment	Indicates whether trans-shipments are allowed under the LC. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allowed - Allowed under the documentary credit • Not Allowed - Not allowed under the documentary credit • Conditional - Conditional based on conditions specified elsewhere in the message
Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From	The place of receipt from where shipment will be done.
Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure	The port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.
Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination	The port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.
Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation	The place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
Shipment Period	The period of shipment during which the goods are to be loaded on board /dispatched /taken in charge.
Shipment Date	The latest date for shipment loading goods on board/ dispatch/ taking in charge. The Latest Date for Shipment should not be later than the LC Expiry Date.
Note: It is mandatory to enter the values either in the Latest Shipment Date or Shipment Period field.	

Goods

Section to add or remove the goods traded under the LC.

Sr No	Serial Number.
Goods	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
Description	The description about the goods.
Quantity	The quantity of goods.

Field Name	Description
Cost/Unit	The number of units of the good covered under the LC.
Gross Amount	The gross amount under the LC.

19. From the **Partial Shipment** list, select the appropriate option.
20. From the **Trans-shipment** list, select the appropriate option.
21. In the **Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From** field, enter the name of the place where the goods are to be received.
22. In the **Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure** field, enter the name of the place for delivery of goods.
23. In the **Port of Loading** field, enter the port of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
24. In the **Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination** field, enter the port of discharge of the goods.
25. In the **Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation** field, enter the place of dispatch of the goods.
26. In the **Shipment Date** field, enter the latest shipment date for loading goods on board/ dispatch/ taking in charge.
OR
In the **Shipment Period** field, enter the period of shipment during which the goods are to be loaded on board.
27. In the **Goods** section,
 - a. From the **Goods** list, select the goods being shipped.
 - b. In the **Description of Goods** field, enter the description of the goods traded under the LC.
 - c. In the **Quantity** field, enter the number of units of the goods traded under the LC.
 - d. In the **Cost/Unit** field, enter the price per unit of the goods traded under the LC.
 - e. In the **Gross Amount** field, enter the gross amount traded under the LC.
 - f. Click **Add Goods** to add new good if required.
OR
Click  to remove goods that are already added.
OR
28. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer [Save As Template](#) or [Save As Draft](#) sections.)
OR
Click the **Documents and Conditions** tab.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
29. Click **Initiate Letter of Credit - Documents and Conditions** tab.

5.5.3 Initiate Letter of Credit - Documents and Conditions tab

This tab includes the INCO terms (International Commercial Terms) and required document details along with the clauses list related to the documents. . The document list on this tab are populated based on the default LC product(s) mapped. It also provides an option to add a additional conditions in which corporate user can enter the details to have a clause customized to his/her requirement.

Initiate Letter of Credit - Documents and Conditions tab

The screenshot displays the 'Initiate Letter of Credit' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***O44'. The 'Documents and Conditions' tab is active, showing a table of documents to be included in the LC. The table has columns for 'Name of Document', 'Original', and 'Number of Copies'. The 'Air Way' document is selected with a checked checkbox. Below the table, there are sections for '47A Additional Conditions' and '48 Documents to be presented within/beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit'. The page also includes a 'Next' button and a footer with copyright information.

Name of Document	Original	Number of Copies	Clause
<input type="checkbox"/> Invoice	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Air Way	4 / 5	8	View / Edit Clauses
<input type="checkbox"/> Sea Way	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses
<input type="checkbox"/> OTHERDOC	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses
<input type="checkbox"/> Insurance	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Select Documents

Documents list have the list of documents with check boxes to choose along with the number of original or copies submitted and clauses they cater too.

Checkbox

Displays the documents that you have selected from the list.

The selected documents are to be a part of the initiated LC. It needs to be checked in order to select it.

Field Name	Description
Name of Document	Name of the document to be sent along with the LC.
Original	The required number of original documents required for the selected document. It is provided as m/n , where m out of n available documents would be submitted to bank.
Number of Copies	The required number of copies required for the selected document.
Clause	The clauses maintained in the bank application for each of the document. A document can have multiple clauses.
View Clause	The link to view the clause maintained in the bank application for each of the document or to modify as per needs.
View Clause	
This section appears if you select a document and click the View Clause link. In this section a user can view already maintained clause or can modify them as per his needs. User can select the pre-maintained clause using the identifiers under each clause.	
In a blank clause, corporate user can enter the details to have a clause customized to his/her requirement.	
Selected	The clauses that you have selected from the Clause List . The selected clauses related documents are to be attached to the selected document.
Clause	The name of the clause.
Clause Description	The description and number of the selected clause.
Additional Conditions	
Condition Code	The additional condition code of the documentary credit.
Identifier	The maintained identifier of the conditions of the documentary credit.
Description	The description of further conditions of the documentary credit.
Reference	
This section appears if you select a document and click the Refer Codes and Description link.	
Name of Condition	The name of the condition of the documentary credit.
Description of Condition	The description of the documentary credit.

Field Name	Description
Documents to be presented within /beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit	The number of days after the date of shipment when the documents will be presented to bank. <hr/> <u>Note: On adding these days to the date of application, it should be within validity period.</u> <hr/>
Incoterm	Indicates the INCO terms for the LC application.

30. Select the **Document List** check box to choose the number of original or copies submitted and clauses.


In the **Document List** section, select the required document to be a part of the Initiated LC.

31. In the **Original** field, enter the number of originals required for the selected document.

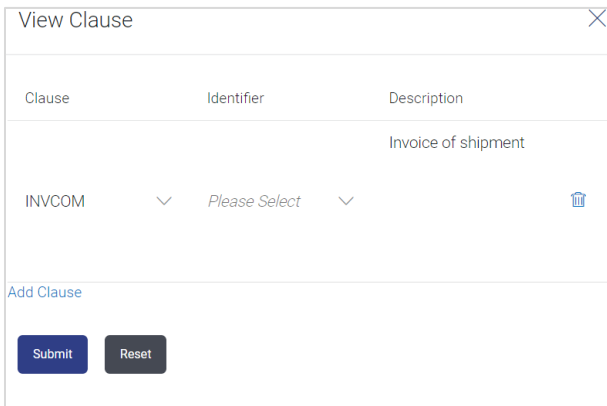
32. In the **Number of Copies** field, enter the number of copies required for the selected document.

33. In the **Clauses** section, list of clauses for each document will be listed and a check box is available against various clauses, user can choose amongst various clauses. Select the required clauses for each selected document and click the **View/ Edit Clauses** link. The **View Clause** overlay screen appears, if the clause is already maintained.

OR

Click the  icon to delete the clause.

View Clause




Clause	Identifier	Description
INVCOM	Please Select	Invoice of shipment

Add Clause

Submit Reset

- From the **Clause** list, select the appropriate clause.
- From the **Identifier** list, select the identifiers maintained under the clause.
- In the **Clause Description** field, view and modify the description of the clause, if required.
- Click **Submit**. The clause description are saved.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset and discard the changes.
OR
Click the **Add Clause** link to add a new clause.

34. Click **Add Document** link to add more document details.
OR
Click the  icon to delete the document details.
35. In the **Additional Conditions** section, select the code from the **Condition Code** list. The description mapped to the condition code appears in the Description field. You can also edit the description as required.
36. From the Identifier list, select the appropriate option.
37. Click **Refer Codes and Description** link to view the list of codes and their descriptions.
38. In the **Documents to be presented within/ beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit** field, enter the number of days.
39. From the **Incoterm** list, select the appropriate option.
40. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer [Save As Template](#) or [Save As Draft](#) sections.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
41. Click **Linkage** tab. The **Linkage** tab appears in the **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

5.5.4 Initiate Letter of Credit - Linkages tab

This tab allows the user to view the default percentage of collateral and the corresponding amount of cash collateral as maintained at back office and can edit the same.

The user has options to attach multiple accounts and indicate the contribution amount or percentage of the total collateral amount. This will be based on the mapped settlement accounts for user. User can add the cash collaterals in transaction currencies only, however customer account can be in any currency. He will get to see the exchange rate in cases where transaction currency and settlement account currency is different.

User will be shown the sum of all linkages for easy reference.

Initiate Letter of Credit - Linkages tab

Initiate Letter of Credit
GOODCARE PLC | ***Q44

Linkages

Cash Collateral Linkages

Currency	Description
GBP	Cash Collateral Amount

Percent	Collateral Amount
45	GBP 39,600.00

Sr. No.	Account Number	Contribution Amount for Collateral	Contribution Percentage	Exchange Rate	Contribution amount in Account currency
1	XXXXXXXXXXXX... Balance: USD 999997.883,97924	GBP 99.00	0.25	1.63	USD 161.37

+ Add Account

Total Collateral Amount: GBP 99.00

Select Deposits

Sr. No.	Account Number	Amount	Amount in Transactional Currency	Maturity Date
1	XXXXXXXXXXXX0003 Balance: USD 9291.00	USD 90.00		12/24/21

+ Add Account

Total

Disclaimer: The total amount transactional currency may vary as per the rate applied during transaction by the bank.

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Cash Collateral Linkages

Currency The contract currency of cash collateral as maintained at back office.

The user can change the currency.

Description The description of collateral linkage.

Percent Percentage of LC to be used as collateral – as maintained at OBTF.

Collateral Amount Amount to be used as Collateral for LC.

Sr. No. The serial number of the schedule record.

Account Number The accounts that are mapped to the user.

Field Name	Description
Contribution Amount for Collateral	The amount to be used from the selected account towards the collateral.
Contribution Percentage	Percentage of the total collateral to be taken from the selected account.
Exchange Rate	If the selected account is in another currency from that of contract's currency the exchange rate between them is to be displayed.
Contribution amount in Account currency	The amount to be contributed from selected account in the account's currency.
Total Collateral Amount	The total collateral amount.

Select Deposits

Sr. No.	The serial number of the deposit record.
Account Number	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
Amount	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
Amount in Transactional Currency	The tentative equivalent amount in transactional currency.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the deposit.

-
42. From the **Currency** list, select the contract currency, if you want to change the default currency.
 43. From the **Account Number** list, select the appropriate account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
 44. From the **Account Number** list, select the appropriate deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
 45. In the **Contribution Amount for Collateral** field, enter the contribution collateral amount.
 46. Click the **Add Account** link to add multiple cash collateral linkage.
OR
Click Delete to delete the cash collateral linkage.
 47. In the **Deposit Linkage** section, select the appropriate deposit account from the **Account Number** list that has to be mapped to the transaction.
 48. In the **Amount** field, enter the amount that is to be linked for the transaction.

49. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.
(For more details, refer Save As Template or Save As Draft sections.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
50. Click the **Instructions** tab. The **Instructions** tab appears in the **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

5.5.5 Initiate Letter of Credit - Instructions tab

This tab includes the miscellaneous information such as Advising Bank SWIFT ID, Charges Borne By, and Instructions to the bank (not forming part of LC).

Initiate Letter of Credit - Instructions tab

Viewer ATM/Branch English

futura bank Search ... Welcome, obdx checker Last login 26 Oct 01:21 PM

Initiate Letter of Credit

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- LC Details
- Goods and Shipment Details
- Documents and Conditions
- Linkages
- Instructions**
- Insurance
- Charges
- Attachments

Instructions

Advising Bank

SWIFT Code Name and Address

CITIGB2LRRR

Lookup SWIFT Code

49G

Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary

New Condition for beneficiary

49H

Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only

New Condition for bank

49

Confirmation Instructions

Confirm May Add Without

58A

Requested Confirmation Party

Confirming Bank

SWIFT Code Bank Address

Bank Name

Bank of London

Address

20, ABC Complex

Southern Street

London - 200010

72Z

Sender to Receiver Information

Sender Information

71D

Charges

Additional charges

Special Instructions

xyz

Standard Instructions

Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Advising Bank	The option to select the mode of advising bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Name and Address
Lookup SWIFT Code	Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Advising Bank field.

SWIFT code Look up

The following fields appear on a pop up window if the **Lookup SWIFT Code** link is clicked.

Swift Code	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
Bank Name	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
Country	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the country.
City	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.

SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result

Bank Name	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Address	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
SWIFT Code	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Name and Address	Name and address of the advising bank. This field is enabled if the Name and Address option is selected in the Advising Bank field.
Bank Name	Enter the name of the advising bank.
Bank address	Enter the complete address of the advising bank.
Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	User can input special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post financing request/ conditions.

Field Name	Description
Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	User can input special payment conditions applicable to bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request /conditions.
Confirmation Instructions	<p>The confirmation instructions for the requested confirmation party.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • May Confirm - The requested confirmation party may add its confirmation to the credit • Confirm - The requested confirmation party is requested to confirm the credit • Without - No confirmation is requested
Requested Confirmation Party	<p>Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advising Bank • Advise Through Bank • Confirming Bank <p>This field is enabled if the May Confirm or Confirm option is selected in the Confirmation Instruction list.</p>
Confirming Bank	<p>Indicates the confirming party is the Confirming bank.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Swift Code • Bank Address <p>This field is enabled if the Advise Through Bank or Confirming Bank option is selected.</p>
Swift Code	<p>The Swift code of the confirming bank or Advise through Bank.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Swift Code option is selected.</p>
Bank Name	<p>Name of the confirming bank or Advise through Bank.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected.</p>
Bank Address	<p>Address of the confirming bank or Advise through Bank.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected.</p>
Sender to Receiver Information	The additional information for the receiver.
Charges	Specify charges to be borne by the beneficiary.

Field Name	Description
Special Instructions	Specify the special instructions for the bank users.
Standard Instructions	View the maintained standard terms and conditions by bank.

51. In the **Advising Bank** field, select the appropriate option.
52. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code.
OR
If you select **Name and Address** option:
 - i. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the advising bank.
 - ii. In the **Address (1-3)** field, enter the address of the advising bank
53. In the **Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary** field, enter the special payment conditions applicable to beneficiary.
54. In the **Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only** field, enter the special payment conditions applicable to bank.
55. In the **Confirmation Instructions** field, select the appropriate option.
 - a. If you select **Confirm** or **May Confirm** option;
From the **Requested Confirmation Party** list, select the appropriate option.
 - i. In the **Requested Confirmation Party** list; if you select **Advise Through Bank** or **Confirming Bank** option:
 - ii. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code.
OR
If you select **Bank Address** option, enter the bank name and address.
56. In the **Sender to Receiver Information** field, enter the additional information for the receiver.
57. In the **Charges** field, enter the charges details.
58. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the special instructions, if any.
59. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box. This is a mandatory check for proceeding with the application.
60. Click the **Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
61. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer Save As Template or Save As Draft sections.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
62. Click the **Insurance** tab. The **Insurance** tab appears in the **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

5.5.6 Initiate Letter of Credit - Insurance tab

This tab provides the insurance detail to the users. User can view the name of the Insurance Company by searching one of the listed companies. Further he can search the policy number and view the details such as cover date and expiry date along with the amount covered. The policy should be shared with back office for maintenance prior to this.

As part of the initiation, he will have an option to upload any insurance related document with the application as part of general attachments.

Initiate Letter of Credit - Insurance tab

Initiate Letter of Credit
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Search...

LC Details
Goods and Shipment Details
Documents and Conditions
Linkages
Instructions
Insurance
Charges
Attachments

Policy Number	Company Name	Country	Cover Date	Expiry Date	Amount
<input checked="" type="radio"/> ANZ1	ING GLOBAL	London	05 May 2021	24 May 2027	GBP10,000,000.00
<input type="radio"/> POLICY1	ING GLOBAL	London		25 May 2023	GBP4,000,000.00
<input type="radio"/> POLICY2	Bajaj Allianz	GB	05 Apr 2023	13 May 2023	GBP6,000,000.00

Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) | < 1 >

Clear Selection

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[Security/Information]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search	The option to search the insurance.
Select	The option to select the insurance record.
Policy Number	The policy number of the insurance.
Company Name	The name of the insurance company.
Country	The country for the insurance.
Cover Date	The date up to which the insurance is covered.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the insurance policy.
Amount	The insurance amount.

63. In the **Search** field, enter the search phrase to search the insurance policy.

64. Click **Select** to select the desired insurance record.
OR
Click **Clear Selection** to clear the selection.
65. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.
66. Click the **Charges, Commissions and Taxes** tab. c
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.
(For more details, refer Save As Template or Save As Draft sections.)

5.5.7 Initiate Letter of Credit – Charges Tab

This tab defaults the charges details, if charges, commissions and taxes are available under the product. The user can select the account number from the demand deposit and corporate deposits account list that displays the account number along with the account name, account currency and account branch.

The user can view the Split Charges & Commissions in Import LC Issuance to see how much will be borne by him and how much by the other parties.

Charges

ATM & Branch Locator English

futura bank Search ... Welcome, Obdx checker Last login 11/30/22, 7:09 PM

Initiate Letter of Credit
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- LC Details
- Goods and Shipment Details
- Documents and Conditions
- Linkages
- Instructions
- Insurance
- Charges**
- Attachments

Split Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017 Balance : GBP 1,000,000.001,009,872,200.00	LC COURIER CHARGES IN BILLS	GBP 500.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017 Balance : GBP 1,000,000.001,009,872,200.00	COURIER CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP 121.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017 Balance : GBP 1,000,000.001,009,872,200.00	AR AP TESTING	GBP 50.00
Total Charges		GBP 771.00

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017 Balance : GBP 1,000,000.001,009,872,200.00	LCTAX	GBP 720.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017 Balance : GBP 1,000,000.001,009,872,200.00	LCTAX1	GBP 4.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017 Balance : GBP 1,000,000.001,009,872,200.00	LCTAX2	GBP 104.63
Total Taxes		GBP 828.63

Commissions

Account No	Description of Commissions	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017 Balance : GBP 1,000,000.001,009,872,200.00	LC Issuance Commission (Usance)-Non periodic	GBP 9.38
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017 Balance : GBP 1,000,000.001,009,872,200.00	LC Issuance Commission (Commitment)-Non periodic	GBP 2,092.50
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017 Balance : GBP 1,000,000.001,009,872,200.00	ARAP Commission	GBP 427.50
Total Commission		GBP 2,529.38

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security | Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Account No	The account which will be charged for the specific charge.
-------------------	--

Description of Charges	The description of the charges.
-------------------------------	---------------------------------

Field Name	Description
Amount	The amount that is maintained under the charge.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge that will be levied in the transaction.
Taxes	
Account No	The account to be earmarked for taking the Taxes.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.
Commissions	
Account No.	The account from which the commission will be taken.
Description of Commissions	Displays the description commission applicable.
Total Commission	Displays the total commission amount.

67. In the **Charges** section, select the appropriate account, from the **Account No.** list.
68. Click **Split Charges** link on the top right corner of the screen, if you want to split the charges.
The **Initiate Letter of Credit – Charges** screen appears with split charge details.

Charges – Split Charges

The user can enter the split percentage borne by them. System defaults the split percentage as 50. The user can view the actual value that is to be paid by him in the 'Split Amount Borne by You' field.

Charges

Split Required	Account No	Description of Charges	Charge Amount	Split Percentage Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by You
<input type="checkbox"/>	xxxxxxxxxxxx	LC COURIER CHARGES IN BILLS Balance : GBP 1,000	GBP 500.00	0	GBP 0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	xxxxxxxxxxxx	COURIER CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE Balance : GBP 1,000	GBP 121.00	0	GBP 0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	xxxxxxxxxxxx	AR AP TESTING	GBP 50.00	0	GBP 0.00
Total Charges			GBP 771.00		GBP 0.00

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx007 Balance : GBP 1,000,000,001,009,987,200.00	LCTAX	GBP 720.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx007 Balance : GBP 1,000,000,001,009,987,200.00	LCTAX1	GBP 4.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx007 Balance : GBP 1,000,000,001,009,987,200.00	LCTAX2	GBP 104.65
		GBP 828.65

Commissions

Split Required	Account No	Description of Commission	Commission Amount	Split Percentage Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by You
<input type="checkbox"/>	xxxxxxxxxxxx	LC issuance Commis... Balance : GBP 1,000,000,001,005	GBP 9.58	0	GBP 0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	xxxxxxxxxxxx	LC issuance Commis... Balance : GBP 1,000,000,001,005	GBP 2,092.50	0	GBP 0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	xxxxxxxxxxxx	ARAP Commission Balance : GBP 1,000,000,001,005	GBP 427.50	0	GBP 0.00
Total Commission			GBP 2,529.58		GBP 0.00

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charges	
Split Required	Select the check box for which split of charge is required.
Account No.	Displays the account number for levying Cancellation Charges / Import Advice Charges.
Description of Charges	Displays the reason/ narration of charges levied for various LC processes.

Field Name	Description
Charge Amount	Displays the amount of charges.
Split Percentage Borne by You	The system defaults the split percentage that is to be paid by you, which is 50. The user can change the value
Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split amount that is to be paid by you.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.
Taxes	
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description taxes applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.
Commission	
Split Required	Select the check box for which split of commission is required.
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Commission	Displays the description of commissions.
Commission Amount	Displays the amount of commission.
Split Percentage Borne by You	The system defaults the split percentage that is to be paid by you, which is 50. The user can change the value.
Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split commission amount which is to be paid by you.
Total Commissions	Displays the total commission amount.

69. In the **Charges** section, select the appropriate account, from the **Account No.** list.

70. In the **Split Percentage Borne by You** field, edit the value, if required.

71. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.
 OR
 Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.
 (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** sections.)OR
 Click the **Charges** tab.
 OR
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears
72. Click the **Attachments** tab. The Attachments tab appears in the **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

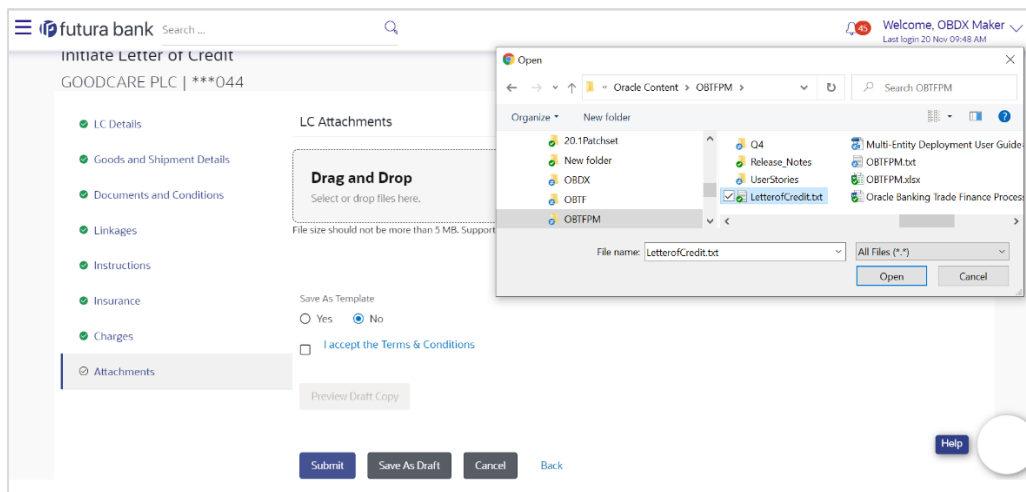
Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

5.5.8 Initiate Letter of Credit - Attachments tab

Displays the list of documents presented to initiate the LC. The document list on this tab are populated based on the default LC product mapped.

To Attach Documents:


Attachments tab - Upload Document




Attachments tab - Uploaded Document

The screenshot shows the 'Initiate Letter of Credit' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The 'Attachments' tab is active. The 'LC Attachments' section contains a 'Drag and Drop' area with a plus sign and the text 'Select or drop files here.'. Below this, a file 'LetterOfCredit.txt' is listed with a category of 'GUARANTEE' and a type of 'Aadhar Card'. There are 'Upload' and 'Delete All' buttons. The 'Save As Template' section has 'Yes' selected. The 'Access Type' is set to 'Private'. The 'Template Name' is 'testLCsample10Aug1'. A checkbox for 'I accept the Terms & Conditions' is checked. At the bottom, there are 'Submit', 'Save As Draft', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons. A footer note states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
Document Name	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Add Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document.

Field Name	Description
Save as Template	Options to save the transaction as template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Access Type	Indicates the type of access for the template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public • Private <p>This field is enabled if the Yes option is selected in Save as Template.</p>
Template Name	The name using which template is stored and can be used in future.

73. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer.
The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
74. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
75. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.
OR
- Click  to remove the attached document.
OR
- Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
- In the **Save as Template** field, select **Yes**, if you want to save the transaction as template.
 - If you select **Yes**,
 - In the **Access Type** field, select the appropriate option.
 - In the **Template Name** field, enter the name of the template.
76. Select the **Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
77. Click **Preview Draft Copy** to have a preview of draft.
78. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Initiate Letter of Credit – Review** screen appears.
OR
- Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)
OR
- Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

79. The review screen appears. It displays all the 4 sections with their respective fields namely Letter of Credit details, Shipment Details, Documents, Instructions, and Attachments with an option to edit them individually.
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
80. The success message initiation of LC creation appears along with the reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

5.6 Initiate Back to Back Letter of Credit

Using this option, the user can initiate a Back to Back Letter of Credit (LC) in the application. This LC reduces the fund constraints problems of the exporter by providing the opportunity to open the LC against Export LC and to pay after getting the export proceeds.

The application will do the Amount and Expiry Date Validation with the underlying Export LC while listing the export LCs where Back to Back LC can be initiated.

System validates that Back to Back LC should not have maturity date/ tenor date/ expiry date greater than that in parent LC and the application amount of Back to back should not be more than parent export LC.

Once submitted by user, the application would be available in OBTFPM for bank user to process. The created LC will be available along with other initiated Import LCs and also available in application tracker for tracking purpose.

To initiate the Back to Back LC:

1. In the Initiate Letter of Credit - Back to Back Search Results screen, click **the Reference Number** link. The **Initiate Letter of Credit Back to Back** screen.

Initiate Back to Back Letter of Credit

Viewer | ATM/Branch | English

futura bank
Welcome, ASHLEY CHARLES
Last login: 17 Feb 09:20 AM

Initiate Letter of Credit

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- LC Details
- Goods and Shipment Details
- Documents and Conditions
- Instructions
- Charges

LC Details

Linked LC number
000ELAC20076ARE6

50
Applicant Name
PREETHIS

Address
PKBANK31XXX
Country
GB

40A
Type of Documentary Credit
 Transferable Non Transferable

LC Type
 Sight Usance Mixed Payment

Revolving
 Yes No

Select Product
Please Select

31D
Date of Expiry Place of Expiry

59
Beneficiary Details
 Existing New

Beneficiary Name
Please Select

39C
Additional Amount Covered

41A
Credit Available With
 Swift Code Bank Address

Verify

Lookup SWIFT Code

42C

Serial Number	Tenor	Credit Days From	Drawee Bank	Draft Amount	Actions
No data to display.					

[Add Another Draft](#)

Next
Save As Draft
Cancel



Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Linked LC Number	Displays the linked Export LC reference number.
Applicant Name	Displays the LC applicant name based on the selected party ID.
Address	Displays the LC applicant address.
Limits	Indicates the available limits for Accountee under the selected Line. The limit details are also represented in a graphical manner with available, sanctioned and utilized limit details for the users.
View Limit Details	Click the link to open the Facility Summary screen.
Country	Displays the country of the LC applicant.
Type of Documentary Credit	Move the slider to select the type of documentary credit. The type of documentary credit are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transferable/ • Non Transferable
LC Type	The type of LC. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance • Mixed Payment
Select Product	The LC product to be selected.
Date of Expiry	The expiry date of the LC. The expiry date must be later than the application date.
Place of Expiry	The place where LC would expire.
Beneficiary Details	The beneficiary type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing • New

Field Name	Description
Beneficiary Name	<p>The name of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field allows the user to select the beneficiary name from drop-down, if Existing option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p> <p>This field allows the user to enter the beneficiary name if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p>
Address	<p>The address of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field is enabled to enter the address details, if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p>
Country	<p>The country of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field is enabled to enter the country name, if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p>
LC Amount	<p>The currency under which the LC can be issued. Indicates the amount for the Letter of Credit.</p>
LC Amount Tolerance	<p>The tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount. Enter the values for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Under (-) % • Above (+) %
Total Exposure	<p>Displays the total LC amount including the positive tolerance, with the currency.</p>
Additional Amounts Covered	<p>This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.</p>
Credit Available By	<p>Indicates the manner in which credit is available when the bank is authorized to pay, accept, negotiate or incur a deferred payment undertaking for the credit.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Acceptance • Deferred Payment • Mixed Payment • Negotiation • Sight Payment
Negotiation/ Deferred Payment Details	<p>Indicates the details of Negotiation/ Deferred Payment.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Negotiation/ Deferred Payment option is selected in the Credit Available By field.</p>

Field Name	Description
Mixed Payment Details	Indicates the details of mixed payment. This field is enabled if the Mixed Payment option is selected in the Credit Available By field.
Credit Available With	Indicates the details of Bank where credit would become available. It is captured by Bank's SWIFT code. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Bank Address
Lookup SWIFT Code	Select the SWIFT code of the issuing bank. This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Credit Available With field.
SWIFT code Look up	The following fields appear on a pop up window if the Lookup SWIFT Code link is clicked.
Swift Code	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
Bank Name	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
Country	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the country.
City	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result	
Bank Name	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Address	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
SWIFT Code	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Bank Details	Name and Address of the bank where credit would be available. This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected in the Credit Available With field.

Field Name	Description
Drafts section	
<p>Note: Click  to remove any draft added earlier to the LC application. Click Add Another Draft to add new draft.</p>	
Serial Number	The serial number of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.
Tenor (In Days)	The tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.
Credit Days From	<p>The date from which the draft tenor is to be counted. Indicates the date type from which the draft tenor is to be counted.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Invoice Date • B/L Date • Others
Drawee Bank	The drawee bank of the LC.
Draft Amount	The various drafts amount for the LC application.
Action	Click  to delete the record.

2. To initiate back to back LC, refer the steps 1 to 48 of **Initiate a Letter of Credit** section.

5.7 Save As Draft

User can save LC application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. It can be re used only one time for LC Application initiation. User can search the saved LC draft using the draft name in search box. The saved drafts can be accessed from the **Draft** tab. The LC applications, which were saved as draft can also be saved as template after adding all other necessary fields.

Note: User cannot save application with attached document as Draft.

To save LC application as draft:

1. Enter the required details in LC application.
2. Click **Save As Draft**, and then select **Draft** option.

Save as Draft

Save ✕

The details filled will be saved as a draft which can be accessed from Drafts tab.

Name of the Draft

AutomationPrivatetemp1

Save
Cancel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Draft Name	Name of the draft.

3. In the **Draft Name** field, enter the desired name for the draft.
4. Click **Save** to save the draft.
The transaction details are saved as a draft which can be accessed from the **Draft** tab.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

FAQs**1. Can I create a Letter of Credit without providing Advising Bank Details?**

Yes, you can, but you will need to give the same later.

2. What if I do not want to have any tolerance?

Please put 0 in the fields under % and above %. By default application will take 10% tolerance, if no value has been provided which is in accordance to SWIFT guidelines.

3. When should I create a draft and when should I create a Template?

When you want to use the LC application again and again having the same, save it as template. While if you are leaving your create LC application to be filled at a later stage or usage on a later date, you can save it as draft.

4. Can I initiate LC from my mobile device?

Currently, you cannot perform any Trade Finance related transaction from mobile devices.

[Home](#)

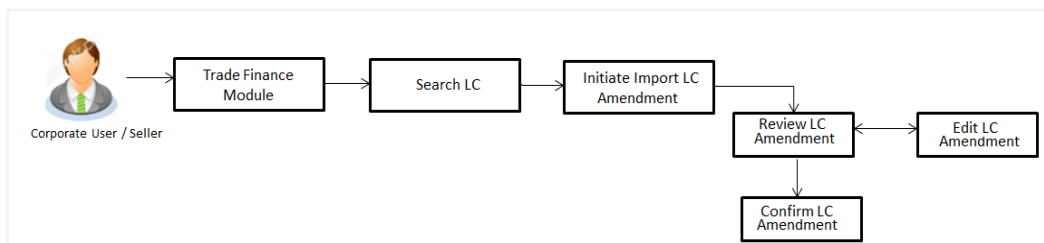
6. Initiate Import LC Amendment

Using this option, you can apply for amendment of an existing Letter of Credit (LC) in the application. You can reopen a closed LC using this screen too. You can also attach the scanned copies of the supporting documents for the amendment, file size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .jpeg, .png, .doc, .pdf, .txt, .zip. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Import LC should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > Amend Letter of Credit

OR

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > View Letter of Credit > Amendments > Initiate Amendment link

OR

Dashboard > Trade Finance > Overview > Quick Links > Initiate LC Amendment


6.1 Search Import LC Amendments

User can search the list existing LC application using LC Number, Applicant Name, and Beneficiary Name and apply for amendments.

To search the LC Amendments:

1. From the **All Parties** list, select the appropriate option.

OR

In the **Search By** field, enter the LC Number/ Applicant Name/ Beneficiary Name/ LC Status/ LC Amount and click . Based on search criteria the list of existing LC appears.

OR

Click  to filter the Letter of Credit based on following criteria.

Filter Import Letter Of Credit

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Beneficiary Name	The name of beneficiary party.
Customer Reference Number	The option to search import LC contract via customer reference number.
LC Status	The status of LC currently. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Closed
LC Currency	The currency for the LC.
LC Amount Range	The start and end value of the amount range used for searching the LC.
Issue Date From	The start date of the issue date range used for searching the LC.
Issue Date To	The end date of the issue date range used for searching the LC.
Expiry Date From	The start date of the expiry date range used for searching the LC.
Expiry Date To	The end date of the expiry date range used for searching the LC.

- Enter the required filter parameters, and then click **Apply**.
The searched results are shown based on the parameters provided.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search criteria.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the close the filter overlay screen.**Import LC Amendments - Search Result**

LC Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Customer Reference Number	Amount	Equivalent Amount	Issue Date	Expiry Date	LC status
PKIILUR211250501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	5/5/21	6/4/21	ACTIVE
PKIILUR211250503	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	5/5/21	6/4/21	ACTIVE
PKIILSA211250001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	5/5/21	8/5/21	ACTIVE
PKIILUN211252501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 1,000.00	GBP 1,000.00	5/5/21	8/3/21	ACTIVE
PKIILUN211250503	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		GBP 80,000.00	GBP 80,000.00	5/5/21	8/3/21	ACTIVE
PKIILUN211250505	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		GBP 80,000.00	GBP 80,000.00	5/5/21	8/5/21	ACTIVE
PKIILUN211250506	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 11,000.00	GBP 11,000.00	5/5/21	8/3/21	ACTIVE
PKIILUN211253001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	5/5/21	8/3/21	ACTIVE
PKIILUN211253002	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	5/5/21	8/3/21	ACTIVE
PKIILUR211251001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 12,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	5/5/21	6/19/21	ACTIVE

Page 1 of 147 (1-10 of 1469 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 ... 147

① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search	
All Parties	Select the specific party to filter the search result based on specific party.
Search	Specify the LC Number/ Applicant Name/ Beneficiary Name of LC for whom amendments to be made.
Search Result	
LC Number	The LC reference number generated while creating LC.
Applicant Name	The LC applicant name based on the selected party ID.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the LC.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Amount	The amount for the Letter of Credit along with the currency under which the LC issued.
Equivalent Amount	The equivalent amount for the Letter of Credit along with the currency under which the LC issued.
Issue Date	The date of the issue date of the LC.
Expiry Date	The date of the expiry date for the LC.
LC Status	The status of LC.

-
3. Click on the desired **LC Number** for whom amendments to be made. The Initiate Import LC Amendment screen appears.

Note: 1. When the user clicks LC Number link, a warning message 'You are going to amend a Back to Back LC', if the LC is a back to back LC.

2. If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

Initiate Import LC Amendment

Search ...

Viewer ATM/Branch English

Welcome, OBDX Maker

Last login 25 Nov 07:26 PM

Logout

Initiate Import LC Amendment

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

LC Reference No. PK1CAS2211250501 ACTIVE	Product Import LC Usage Non Revolving	Date Of Issue 05 May 2021
---	--	------------------------------

- LC Details
- Goods and Shipment Details
- Documents and Conditions
- Instructions
- Linkages
- Insurance
- Charges, Commissions & Taxes

LC Details

50

Applicant Name
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP

Address
PKBANK7DXXX

Country
United Kingdom

Accountee
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP

40A

Type of Documentary Credit

Transferable Non Transferable

LC Type
Usance

31D

Date of Expiry	Place of Expiry
26 Jun 2021	LONDON

59

Beneficiary Name
PREETHI9

Address
PKBANK32XXX

Country
United Kingdom

32B

LC Amount
GBP100,000.00

LC Amount Tolerance

Under(%)	Above(%)
2	2

Total Exposure
GBP102,000.00

39C

Additional Amount Covered

41A

Credit Available By
Acceptance

Limits

Party ID: NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP
Limit: LINS_1 Reset

USD0.00
Available Limit

Utilized GBP0.00	Sanctioned GBP100,000.00
---------------------	-----------------------------

[View Limit Details](#)

4. Update the LC details in editable field.
5. Select the **Terms and Conditions** checkbox to accept the Terms and Conditions.
6. Click **Submit** to initiate the LC Amendment.
OR
Click **Back** to go to previous screen.
The **Initiate Import LC Amendment – Search** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
7. The review screen appears. It displays all the sections with their respective fields with an option to edit them individually.
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Back** to go to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
8. The success message initiation of LC Amendment appears along with the reference number.
9. Click **Go To Dashboard** to go to dashboard.


Note: Following are the fields which can be amended: Type of Documentary Credit, Date of Expiry, Place of Expiry, Beneficiary Address, LC Amount, LC Amount Tolerance, Additional Amount Covered, Credit Available By, Credit Available With, Bank Details, Draft Details, Partial Shipment, Transshipment, Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From, Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure, Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination, Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation, Shipment Date, Shipment Period, Goods, Description, Quantity, Cost/Unit, Gross/Amount, Original, Number of Copies, View/Edit Clause, Additional Conditions, Documents to be presented within /beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit, Incoterm, Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary, Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only, Confirmation Instruction, Requested Confirmation Party, Sender to Receiver Information, Charges, Charges Borne by and Incoterms. For the description of above fields refer **Initiate Letter of Credit** section.

6.2 Re-Open Closed LC

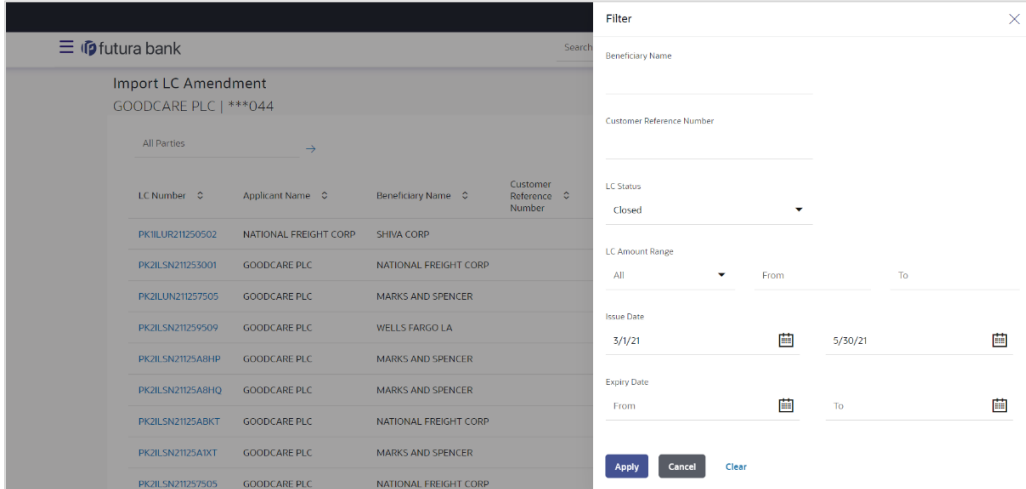
The application has a facility for user to re-open a closed LC. The user can search the specific LC by providing the LC no directly, or by doing an advanced lookup to find the correct LC with the filters available.

The user can search the LC which are in 'Closed' status.

To Re-Open the closed LC:

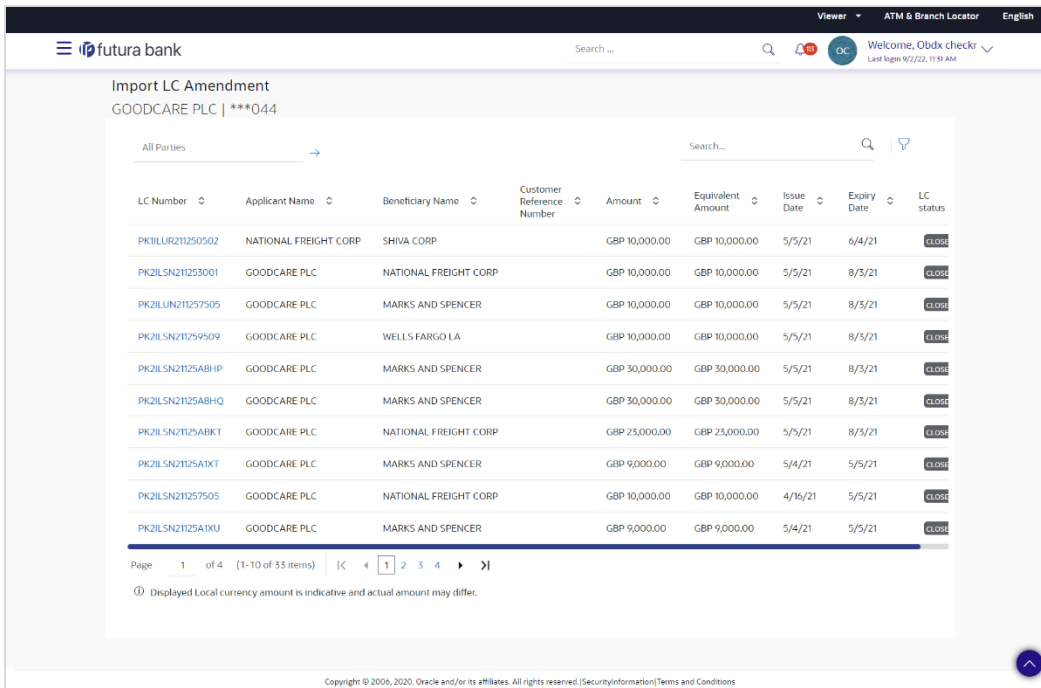
1. Click  search the LC based on the filter criteria. The **Filter** overlay screen appears.

Import LC Amendments - Filter



2. From the LC Status list, select the **Closed** option. The list of all the closed LC appear.

Import LC Amendments - Search Result



LC Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Customer Reference Number	Amount	Equivalent Amount	Issue Date	Expiry Date	LC status
PK1ILUR211250502	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	5/5/21	6/4/21	Closed
PK2ILSN211253001	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	5/5/21	8/3/21	Closed
PK2ILUN211257505	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	5/5/21	8/3/21	Closed
PK2ILSN211259509	GOODCARE PLC	WELLS FARGO LA		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	5/5/21	8/3/21	Closed
PK2ILSN21125A81P	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		GBP 30,000.00	GBP 30,000.00	5/5/21	8/3/21	Closed
PK2ILSN21125A81Q	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		GBP 30,000.00	GBP 30,000.00	5/5/21	8/3/21	Closed
PK2ILSN21125ABKT	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 25,000.00	GBP 25,000.00	5/5/21	8/3/21	Closed
PK2ILSN21125A1XT	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		GBP 9,000.00	GBP 9,000.00	5/4/21	5/5/21	Closed
PK2ILSN211257505	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	4/16/21	5/5/21	Closed
PK2ILSN21125A1XU	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		GBP 9,000.00	GBP 9,000.00	5/4/21	5/5/21	Closed

3. Click on the desired **LC Number** for whom amendments to be made. The warning message of amendment of closed LC appears.

4. Click **Continue** to continue the amendment of closed LC. The **Initiate Import LC Amendment - LC Details** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the amendment process.
5. Repeat step 4 to 8 of **Initiate Import LC Amendments** section.

[Home](#)

7. View Import Letter of Credit

Using this option, you can view the details of existing Import Letters of Credit (LC) in the application. You can search the required LC using different search criteria.

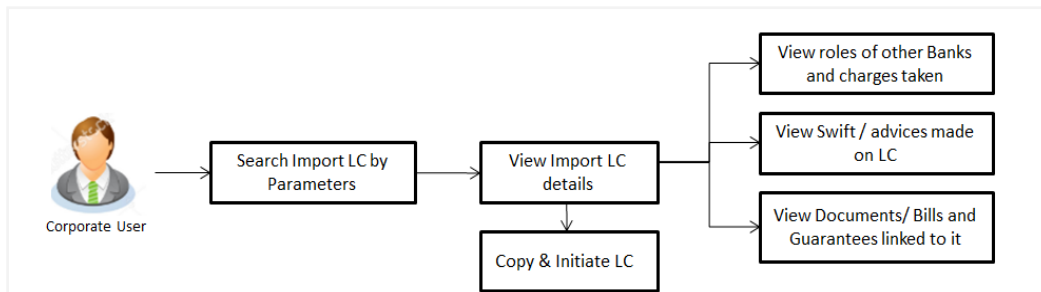
The LC details include LC amount, outstanding, date of issue, date of expiry, parties to the LC, bank details, payment terms, and shipment/goods/documents details. You can also view the Bills presented under the LC and Guarantees issued against LC.

Note: Whenever the API services are called by the OBDX, then OBTf pass only those incoming and outgoing SWIFT messages details that are flagged as External by the bank in the “Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance” screen.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Import LC should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > View Import Letter of Credit

To view Import LC:

1. The **View Import LC** screen appears.
2. From the **All Parties** list, select the appropriate option.
OR
In the **Search By** field, enter the LC Number/ Beneficiary Name/ LC Status/ LC Amount and click . Based on search criteria the list of existing LC appears.
OR
Click to filter the Letter of Credit based on following criteria.

Filter Import Letter of Credit

The screenshot shows the 'View Import Letter of Credit' page in the Futura Bank system. The main content area displays a table of 'List of Recently Issued Letter of Credits' with columns: LC Number, Applicant Name, Beneficiary Name, Customer Reference Number, and LC Amount. The table lists several entries, including those for NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP and GOODCARE PLC. A 'Filter' dialog box is overlaid on the right side, providing search criteria for Beneficiary Name, Customer Reference Number, LC Status (dropdown), LC Amount Range (From/To), LC Drawing Status (dropdown), Issue Date (From/To), Expired Status (radio buttons for Expired/Not Expired), and Expiry Date (From/To). The dialog includes 'Apply', 'Cancel', and 'Clear' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Beneficiary Name	The name of beneficiary party.
-------------------------	--------------------------------

Customer Reference Number	The option to search import LC contract via customer reference number.
----------------------------------	--

LC Status	The status of LC currently. The options are:
------------------	---

- Hold
- Active
- Cancelled
- Closed
- Reversed

LC Currency	The currency for the LC.
--------------------	--------------------------

LC Amount Range	The start and end value of the amount range used for searching the LC.
------------------------	--

Field Name	Description
LC Drawing Status	The LC amount drawing status. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partial • Full • Undrawn • Expired
Issue Date From	The start date of the issue date range used for searching the LC.
Issue Date To	The end date of the issue date range used for searching the LC.
Expired Status	To select whether LC being searched is expired or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expired • Not Expired
Expiry Date From	The start date of the expiry date range used for searching the LC.
Expiry Date To	The end date of the expiry date range used for searching the LC.

3. Enter the required filter parameters, and then click **Apply**.
The searched results are shown based on the parameters provided.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the close the filter overlay screen.

View Import Letter Of Credit – Search Result

↑
View Import Letter Of Credit

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

List of Recently Issued Letter of Credits

Related Party

Search...

⌵
Download

LC Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Customer Reference Number	LC Amount	Equivalent LC Amount	Outstandi Amou
PK11LUR211250501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	GBP 11,4
PK11LUR211250503	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	GE
PK21LUN211250001	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 2,000.00	GBP 2,000.00	GE
PK21LUN211250001	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 2,000.00	GBP 2,000.00	GE
PK11LSN211250001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	GE
PK11LUR211250502	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	GE
PK11LUN211252501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 1,000.00	GBP 1,000.00	GE

Total Equivalent Outstanding Amount GBP 335,066,592.35

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Help

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

List of Recently Issued Letter of Credit

LC Number	This is the LC number of the LC application.
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the LC beneficiary.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
LC Amount	The amount for which LC is created.
Equivalent LC Amount	The equivalent LC amount.
Outstanding Amount	The remaining amount to be given to the beneficiary.

Field Name	Description
Equivalent Outstanding Amount	The equivalent outstanding amount to be given to the beneficiary.
Issue Date	The issue date of the Import LC.
Date of Expiry	The date when the LC expires and holds no more valid.
LC Status	The Import LC status i.e. whether is active/closed etc.
Total Equivalent Outstanding Amount	Displays the total outstanding equivalent amount in local currency.

4. Click on the LC Number link to view the records under a selected LC. The **View Import Letter of Credit LC Details** screen appears.
5. Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Import LC details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

7.1 View Import Letter of Credit - LC Details

1. Click **LC Details** tab. The **View Import Letter of Credit - LC Details** screen appears.

View Import Letter of Credit - LC Details

Search ...

Viewer
ATM & Branch Locator
English

Welcome, Udo's checkr
 Last sign: 9/2/21, 19:45PM

View Import Letter Of Credit

GOODCARE PLC | #19344

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PKZILIN21250001 Active	Import LC Usance Non Revolving	GBP 2,000,000	8/5/21

LC Details

LC Details

Attached Documents

Amendments

Bills

Shipping Guarantee

Linkages

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Swift Messages

Advice

Banks

51A Applicant
GOODCARE PLC
Address
12 King Street
Leam no 4
London
Country
United Kingdom
Accountee
GOODCARE PLC
Date of Application
5/5/21

40A Type of Documentary Credit
Non-Tenderable
Non Revolving

58 Beneficiary Name
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP
Address
PKBANK7100K
Country
United Kingdom

31D Date of Expiry
8/5/21 **Place of Expiry**
dtdtgd

31B LC Amount
GBP 2,000,000
[View Availments](#)

31A LC Amount Tolerance
Under (%) Above (%)
0 0
Total Exposure
GBP 2,000,000

41A Credit Available By
Negotiation
Credit Available With
Without

41P Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details
ddtdtdtdt
Drafts
No
[Hide Information](#)

Goods & Shipment

43P Partial Shipment
Not Allowed

44A Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from

44F Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination

44C/44D Shipment

43T Transshipment
Not Allowed

44E Port of Loading/Airport of Departure

44B Place of Final Destination/For Transportation

No data to display.

[Hide Information](#)

Documents

Document Type	1/2	2	View Clause
BLBDOC	1/2	2	View Clause
INBDOC	0/0	2	View Clause
INBDOC	1/2	0	View Clause
MARDOC	1/2	2	View Clause
BOL	0/0	0	View Clause

Page: 1 of 2 (1-3 of 6 items) | [<] [1] [2] [>]

[More Information](#)

Instruction

Advising Bank SWIFT ID CITIGZLRRR CITIBANK, IRELAND CITIGZLRRR new diamond area	Advising Through Bank SWIFT ID
49G Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	49H Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only
49 Confirmation Instructions Without More Information	

Currently, there are no Insurances linked to this contract.

[Copy & Install](#)
[Back](#)

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information](#) [Terms and Conditions](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name and ID	The name and ID of LC applying party.
LC Reference No.	Displays the reference number of the LC.
Product	The Import LC product name under which the LC is created.
LC Amount	The amount availed against the LC.
Date of Expiry	The date when the LC expires and holds no more valid.
LC Details	
Applicant	Displays the LC applicant name based on the selected party ID.
Address	Displays the LC applicant address.
Country	Displays the country of the LC applicant.
Accountee	Displays the name of the accountee.
Date of Application	The LC issue date.
Date of Expiry	The expiry date of the LC. The expiry date must be later than the application date.
Place of Expiry	The place where LC would expire.
LC Amount	The amount availed against the LC.
Type of Documentary Credit	The type of documentary credit are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transferable • Revolving
Revolving Type	Indicates revolving type. This field appears if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Credit Available With field.
Auto Reinstatement	Under a revolving LC, the amount is reinstated or renewed without any specific amendments to the LC. The credit becomes available for use again automatically.
Cumulative	Displays whether the frequency is cumulative for the LC.

Field Name	Description
Beneficiary Name	The name of the LC beneficiary.
Address	The address of the LC beneficiary.
Country	The country of the LC beneficiary.
Drafts section	The number of drafts available.
Tenor (In Days)	The number of days of its validity.
Credit Days From	Displays the date from which the Draft tenure shall be counted.
Drawee Bank	The name of drawee bank, which would represent draft for claiming money against LC.
Draft Amount	The amount which is sought by beneficiary on representation of draft.
More Information	<p>Following fields appear if you click the More Information link.</p> <p>Click the Hide Information link to hide the fields.</p>
LC Amount Tolerance Under %	The tolerance relative to the documentary credit amount as a percentage plus and/or minus that amount.
Total Exposure	Displays the total LC amount including the positive tolerance, with the currency.
Credit Available By	Indicates the manner in which credit is available when the bank is authorized to pay, accept, negotiate or incur a deferred payment undertaking for the credit.
Credit Available With	Indicates the details of Bank where credit would become available. It is captured by Bank's SWIFT code.
Mixed Payment Details	<p>Indicates the details of mixed payment.</p> <p>This field is appears if the Mixed Payment option was selected in the Credit Available By field.</p>
Draft	Indicates the draft.
Additional Amounts Covered	This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

Field Name	Description
Drafts At	The number of drafts available.
Goods & Shipment	
Partial Shipment	Displays whether partial shipments is allowed or not or is conditional.
Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From	The place of receipt from where shipment will be done.
Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination	The port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.
Shipment	The period of shipment during which the goods are to be loaded on board /dispatched /taken in charge.
Transshipment	Displays whether transshipment is allowed or not or is conditional.
Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure	The port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.
Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation	The place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
Latest Shipment Date	The latest date for shipment loading goods on board/dispatch/taking in charge.
More Information	
Following fields appear if you click the More Information link.	
Click the Hide Information link to hide the fields.	
Goods	The type of good being shipped.
Description of Goods	The description of goods.
Units	The number of units of the goods.
Price Per Unit	The price per unit of the goods.
Documents	
Document Name	Displays the lists of all the documents required to be represented.
Original	Displays the number "n" out of "m" original documents will be provided to bank.

Field Name	Description
Copies	Displays the number of copies that will be submitted as a set of documents for LC.
Clause	Displays the default description of clauses, however user can modify the same.
More Information	
Following fields appear if you click the More Information link.	
Click the Hide Information link to hide the fields.	
Additional Conditions	The description of further conditions of the documentary credit.
Documents to be presented within /beyond _____ days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit	The number of days after the date of shipment when the documents will be presented to bank.
Instructions	
Advising Bank SWIFT ID	Displays the SWIFT ID and address of the Advising Bank.
Advising Through Bank SWIFT ID	Displays the advising through bank SWIFT ID and address.
Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	User can input special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post financing request/ conditions.
Confirmation Instructions	The confirmation instructions for the requested confirmation party.
Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	User can input special payment conditions applicable to bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request /conditions.
More Information	
Following fields appear if you click the More Information link.	
Click the Hide Information link to hide the fields.	
Sender to Receiver Information	The additional information for the receiver.
Applicant Account for Charges	The applicant account for charges.
Charges	The details specify charges to be borne by the beneficiary.

Field Name	Description
Insurance	
Insurance	Displays the insurance details of LC.

- Click the required link in the **LC Number** column. The **View Import LC** screen appears with the details of the selected Import LC. By default, the **LC Details** tab appears.
- Click the **View Availments** link to view the availments for LC. The **Availments** for LC overlay screen appears.


Availments

The screenshot shows the Oracle Fura Bank interface. On the left, the 'LC Details' tab is active, displaying information for 'Import LC Usance Non Revolving' with a value of GBP 2,000.00 and an expiry date of 8/5/21. The details include fields for S1A (Applicant: GOODCARE PLC), 40A (Type of Documentary Credit: Non Transferable Non Revolving), S1D (Date of Expiry: 8/5/21), S1B (LC Amount: GBP 2,000.00), and S9 (Beneficiary Name: NATIONAL FRIGHT CORP). On the right, an overlay window titled 'Availments for LC PK2ILUN21250001' is displayed, showing a table of availment records.

No	Date	Description	Amount
1	5/5/21	This availment is triggered by Bill No. PK2RULL21250001 in Bills	GBP 500.00
2	5/5/21	This availment is triggered by Bill No. PK2RULL21250002 in Bills	GBP 400.00
3	5/5/21	This availment is triggered by Bill No. PK2RULL21250005 in Bills	GBP 250.00
4	5/5/21	This availment is triggered by Bill No. PK2FSLA21250001 in Bills	GBP 850.00
5	5/5/21	This availment is triggered by Bill No. PK2RULL2125-0001 in Bills	GBP 0.00
Total Availment			GBP 1800.00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
No	The serial no. of the availment record.
Date	Displays the date of availment.
Description	Displays the description of availment under an LC.
Amount	Displays the amount of availment against the LC.
Total Availments	Displays the total availment amount against the LC.

- Click  more options icon and then:
 - Initiate Amendment** to initiate the amendment. The **Initiate Import LC Amendment** screen appears.
 - Copy & Initiate** to copy the Lc details and initiate the import letter of credit. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen appears.

- **Initiate Tracers** to imitate the tracer. The **Tracers** screen appears.
- 5. Click **Copy and Initiate** to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
- 6. Click the **Initiate Amendment** link to initiate the amendment.
OR
Click the **Copy and Initiate** link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen

Note: 1) Repeat frequency and cumulative will come only in case of revolving LC.
2) When the user clicks Initiate Amendment link, a warning message 'You are going to amend a Back to Back LC', if the LC is a back to back LC.

7.1.1 Attached Documents

This tab displays the list of all documents uploaded by user. It allows the user to download the attachments done under the selected Import LC.

- 7. Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the attached documents.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import Letter Of Credit** screen appears.

View Import Letter of Credit – Attached Documents

The screenshot displays the 'View Import Letter of Credit' page for 'NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | ***153'. The page includes a navigation menu on the left with options like 'Amendments', 'Bills', 'Shipping Guarantee', 'Linkages', 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes', 'Swift Messages', 'Advice', and 'Banks'. The main content area shows 'Attached Documents' with a table listing two documents:

Sr No	Document Id	Document Category	Document Type	Remarks	Action
1	3-IPVL****4	IDPROOF	IDPROOF	id	
2	3-IPVL****2	IDPROOF	IDPROOF	doc	

Below the table, there is a 'Back' button and a warning message: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

At the top of the page, there is a summary table with the following data:

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PK2ILUN21256008 ACTIVE	Import LC Usance Non Revolving	EUR110,000.00	10 May 2021

The footer of the page contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No	The serial number of the attached document record.
Document ID	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
Action	Action to be taken that is to delete the attached document.

8. Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.
OR

Click  to delete the attached document record.

7.1.2 Amendments**7.1.2.1 Initiate Amendment**

For more information on Initiate LC Amendment, refer [Initiate Import LC Amendment](#) transaction.

7.1.2.2 View Amendment

This tab displays the amendments done to the LC such as shipment date, LC amount etc.

Amendments

View Import Letter Of Credit
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Initiate Amendment | Copy & Initiate

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PK1CRDE211250001 ACTIVE	Import LC Sight Non Revolving	GBP20,000.00	03 Aug 2021

LC Details

Amendments

Amendment Number	Issue Date	Expiry Date	LC Amount	Status	
1	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP20,000.00	ACCEPTED	View

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < < 1 > >

[Initiate Amendment](#) [Back](#)

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Amendment Number	Displays the amendment number of the LC. Displays the link to view the details of the LC Amendment.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date of the LC Amendment.
Expiry Date	Displays the new expiry date of the LC.
LC Amount	Displays the new LC amount.
Status	Displays the status of raised amendment.

9. Click the required link in the **View** column. The **Import LC Amendment** screen with detailed Issued Amendments appears.
OR
Click the **View** link to view the export LC Amendment.
10. Click **Initiate Amendment** to initiate an amendment.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

11. Click the **Bills** tab to attach the document.
OR
Click the **Initiate Amendment** link to initiate the amendment.
OR
Click the Copy and Initiate link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

7.1.3 Bills

This tab displays the list of Bills raised by the beneficiary.

12. Click **Bill** tab. The summary of all the Inward Bills appears.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import LC** screen appears.
13. Click the **Shipping Guarantee** tab to view the shipping guarantee details.
OR
Click the **Initiate Amendment** link to initiate the amendment.
OR
Click the **Copy and Initiate** link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

View Import Letter of Credit – Bills

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Inward Bill Number	Displays the Inward Bill number.
---------------------------	----------------------------------

Click on Inward Bill Number link to view the Bill details.

Field Name	Description
Bill Lodgement Sequence No	Indicates the sequence in which bill was lodged.
Date Received	Displays the date on which the Bill is received.
Bill Amount	Displays the Bill amount with currency for the LC.
Status	Displays the status of the Bill is received.

14. Click on **Inward Bill Number** to view the Bill details. The **View Import Bill- General Bill** details linked to the LC number screen appears. Refer [View Import Bill](#).

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Import LC** screen appears.

15. Click the **Shipping Guarantee** tab to view Shipping Guarantee details.

OR

Click the Initiate Amendment link to initiate the amendment.

OR

Click the **Copy and Initiate** link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

7.1.4 Shipping Guarantee

This tab displays the details of shipping guarantees attached to the Import LC.

16. Click **Shipping Guarantee** tab to view the shipping guarantee details.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Import LC** screen appears.

View Import Letter of Credit – Shipping Guarantee

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Guarantee Reference No	Displays the reference number of shipping guarantees linked to LC.
Date	Displays the date when guarantee was created.
Amount	Displays the amount and currency of the guarantee.

17. Click the required link in the **Guarantee Reference Number** column. The view guarantee page appears.
18. Click the **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** link to initiate the Shipping Guarantee. The **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** page appears.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import LC** screen appears.
19. **Click** the **Linkages** tab to view the charge details.
OR
Click the **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** link to initiate the Shipping Guarantee.
OR
Click the **Copy and Initiate** link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

7.1.5 Linkages tab

This tab allows the user to view the linked deposit account.

20. Click **Linkages** tab to view the linked deposit account.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import LC** screen appears.

View Import Letter of Credit – Linkages tab

The screenshot displays the 'View Import Letter of Credit' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The main header shows 'View Import Letter Of Credit' with a search bar and user information. Below this, a summary row provides key details: LC Reference No. PK2ILSN21125CXQ3 (status: ACTIVE), Product: Import LC Sight Non Revolving, LC Amount: GBP50,000.00, and Date of Expiry: 21 Feb 2022.

The 'Linkages' tab is selected in the left-hand navigation menu. The main content area is divided into two sections:

- Linkages:** Shows a 'Total Linkage Amount GBP0.00'. Under 'Cash Collateral Linkages', there is a table:

Currency	Description
GBP	Cash Collateral Amount
Percent	Collateral Amount
20	GBP10,000.00
Total Collateral Amount GBP0.00	
- Deposit Linkages:** Shows 'No data to display.' and 'Total Amount in Local Currency GBP0.00'. Below this is a pagination control for 'Page 1 (0 of 0 items)' and a 'Back' button.

A disclaimer at the bottom states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Total Linkage Amount The total linkage amount.

Cash Collateral Linkages

Currency The contract currency of cash collateral as maintained at back office.
The user can change the currency.

Description The description of collateral linkage.

Field Name	Description
Percent	Percentage of LC to be used as collateral – as maintained at OBTF.
Collateral Amount	Amount to be used as Collateral for LC.
Sr. No.	The serial number of the schedule record.
Settlement Account Number	The accounts that are mapped to the user.
Contribution Amount for Collateral	The amount to be used from the selected account towards the collateral.
Contribution Percentage	Percentage of the total collateral to be taken from the selected account.
Exchange Rate	If the selected account is in another currency from that of contract's currency the exchange rate between them is to be displayed.
Contribution amount in Account currency	The amount to be contributed from selected account in the account's currency.
Total	The total collateral amount.
Deposit Linkages	
Deposit Number	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
Linked Amount	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
Linked Amount in Transactional Currency	The tentative equivalent amount in transactional currency.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the deposit.

21. Click the **Initiate Amendment** link to initiate the amendment.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Import LC** screen appears.

22. Click the **Charges** tab to view the charge details.

OR

Click the **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** link to initiate the Shipping Guarantee.

OR

Click the **Copy and Initiate** link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

7.1.6 Charges Commissions & Taxes

This tab lists charges, Commission and Taxes against LC such as LC making, SWIFT or Amendment charges.

23. Click **Charges Commissions & Taxes** tab to view the charges, commissions, and taxes against LC.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import LC** screen appears.

View Import Letter of Credit - Charges

The screenshot shows the 'View Import Letter of Credit' interface for Futura Bank. The LC Reference No. is PK2ILUN211250505 (ACTIVE) and the LC Amount is GBP 80,000.00. The 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' tab is selected, showing a summary table and three detailed tables.

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PK2ILUN211250505 ACTIVE	Import LC Usance Non Revolving	GBP 80,000.00	8/3/21

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount	Split Amount Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by Other Party
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP 50.00	GBP 50.00	GBP 0.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0001	LC COURIER CHARGES IN BILLS	GBP 1,500.00	GBP 1,500.00	GBP 0.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	COURIER CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP 50.00	GBP 50.00	GBP 0.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Charges receivables	GBP 50.00	GBP 50.00	GBP 0.00
Total Charges		GBP 1,650.00	GBP 1,650.00	GBP 0.00

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX2	5/5/21	GBP 120.00	GBP 120.00
Total Taxes			GBP 120.00	

Account No	Description of Commissions	Amount	Split Amount Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by Other Party
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC issuance Commission (Usance)-Non periodic	GBP 197.26	GBP 197.26	GBP 0.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC issuance Commission (Commitment)-Non periodic	GBP 2,400.00	GBP 2,400.00	GBP 0.00
Total Commission		GBP 2,597.26	GBP 2,597.26	GBP 0.00

Back

① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Field Name	Description
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Charges	Displays the description charges applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of charges.
Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by you.
Split Amount Borne by Other Party	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by other party.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.
Taxes	
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the taxes.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Equivalent Amount	Displays the equivalent tax amount.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.
Commissions	
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Commissions	Displays the description of commissions.
Amount	Displays the amount of commission.
Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split commission amount which is to be paid by you.
Split Amount Borne by Other Party	Displays the split commission amount which is to be paid by other party.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Total Commissions	Displays the total commission amount.
--------------------------	---------------------------------------

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

24. Click the **Swift Messages** tab to view the swift message details.

OR

Click the Initiate Amendment link to initiate the amendment.

OR

Click the **Copy and Initiate** link to copy details of LC, and initiate a new LC. The **Initiate Letter of Credit** screen.

7.1.7 SWIFT Messages

This tab lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages between both the parties. It allows the user to download the SWIFT messages generated for the selected Import LC.

25. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab. The summary of all the all SWIFT messages between both the parties appears.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Import LC** screen appears.

View Import Letter of Credit - SWIFT Messages

The screenshot shows the 'View Import Letter of Credit' page for 'DEV Org | ***165'. It includes a table for LC details and a 'Swift Messages' section with a table of messages.

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
000ILUN20076BIOR ACTIVE	OBDX ILUN Import LC Usance Non Revolving	£912,456.00	31 Jul 2020

Attached Documents	Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
Amendments	2812064750950679	16 Mar 2020	Amendment Instrument	CITIBANK IRELAND	707	Download
Bills	2282011074809375	16 Mar 2020	Amendment Instrument	CITIBANK ENGLAND	707	Download
Shipping Guarantee	2252037684736277	16 Mar 2020	L/C instrument	CITIBANK IRELAND	700	Download
	2282010841849657	16 Mar 2020	Amendment Instrument	CITIBANK IRELAND	707	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items) | < 1 >

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The SWIFT message detailed description.
Sending/ Receiving Bank	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message.
Message Type	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 700, MT 707 etc.
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.


26. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details.
The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
OR
Click the **Download** link in the Action column of the SWIFT record to download the SWIFT messages in selected format, like PDF, if required. This is a password protected document.

SWIFT Messages Details

The screenshot shows the Futura Bank interface for viewing SWIFT messages. A table lists messages with columns: Message ID, Date, Description, Sending/Receiving Bank, Message Type, and Action. A popup window titled 'View Swift Message' is displayed over the first row, showing the event date (16 Mar 2020) and a detailed event description (Initiation Of Amendment Confirmation). The popup also includes a close button (X).

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

Note: Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

7.1.8 Advice

This tab denotes all the Advice being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advice generated for the selected Import LC.

27. Click **Advice** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Import LC** screen appears.

View Import Letter of Credit - Advice

The screenshot displays the 'View Import Letter of Credit' interface for 'MARKS AND SPENCER | ***043'. The LC details are as follows:

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
000ILSN211254501 ACTIVE	Import LC Sight Non Revolving	GBP 50,000.00	8/3/21

The 'Advice' section contains a table with the following data:

Sr No.	Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
1	1792345623637283	5/24/21	Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	Downl
2	1792345623635181	5/24/21	Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	Downl
3	1792345623634163	5/24/21	Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	Downl
4	1792345623632112	5/24/21	Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	Downl
5	1792345623631315	5/24/21	Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	Downl

Additional information: © Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The detail description of advice.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Event Description	The detail description of the event of the advice.
--------------------------	--

Action	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.
---------------	---

28. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
29. From the **Advice** list, select the appropriate option.
30. Click **OK**. The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
 - a. Click the **Download** link to download the advice in selected format like PDF formats, if required.
31. Click **Back**.
The **View Import LC** screen appears.

Advice Details

The screenshot displays the Futura Bank interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with the Futura Bank logo and a user profile section showing 'Welcome, rcorp Checker' and 'Last login: 28 Aug 11:26 PM'. Below this, the LC details are shown:

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount
000ILUN20076BKCO ACTIVE	OBDX ILUN Import LC Usance Non Revolving	£963,456.00

The Date of Expiry is 31 Jul 2020.

A 'View Advice' popup window is open, displaying the following information:

```

Event Date
Event Description      Booking LC or Guarantee Issue
Debit Advice ----- 11-JAN-20 FIXNETIX FIXNETIX PKBANK41XXX Dear Sir(s), Our Reference
: 000ILUN20076BKCO LC Contract Amount : 963456 We have debited your account as follows :
Value Date : 16-MAR-20 Account Debited : PK100001540018 LC Courier Charge GBP 150.00
Total GBP 150.00 Yours faithfully, ----- AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY
  
```

Below the popup, the 'Advice' section is visible, showing a table of advice entries:

Message ID	Description	Action
2382005568061712	Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue Download
2382005568059608	Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue Download
2382005568056883	Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue
2382005568054926	Debit Advice	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue

A chatbot icon is visible in the bottom right corner with the text 'Hey, I am here to help if you need it!'.


Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Event Date	Displays the event date.
-------------------	--------------------------

Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
--------------------------	--

Description	The details of the advice.
--------------------	----------------------------

- a. Click  to close the window.

7.1.9 Banks

This tab provide the details of all the banks which are involved for other than issuing purpose like reimbursing, confirming, advise through bank etc.

32. Click **Bank** tab. The summary of all the banks which are involved transactions other than issuing purpose.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import LC** screen appears.

View Import Letter of Credit – Banks tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Import Letter of Credit' interface for 'NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | ***153'. The 'Banks' tab is active, displaying details for two banks:

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
000ILUN2125A50L ACTIVE	Import LC Usance Non Revolving	GBP10,000.00	05 Aug 2021

Reimbursing Bank	Advise Through Bank
Swift: QATAG80000X Name: QATS_AT_BANK_CBP Address: QATAT80000X UK UNITED KINGDOM	Swift: TR8BGB00000X Name: 000_TRADE BANK1 Address: TR8ENK00000X LONDON UNITED KINGDOM

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Reimbursing Bank

SWIFT Displays the SWIFT Id of the Reimbursing Bank.

Name Displays the name of the Reimbursing Bank.

Address Displays the address of the Reimbursing Bank.

Country Displays the country of the Reimbursing Bank.

Confirming Bank

Field Name	Description
SWIFT	Displays the SWIFT Id of the Confirming Bank.
Name	Displays the name of the Confirming Bank.
Address	Displays the address of the Confirming Bank.
Country	Displays the country of the Confirming Bank.
Advise Through Bank	
SWIFT	Displays the SWIFT Id of the Advise Through Bank.
Name	Displays the name of the Advise Through Bank.
Address	Displays the address of the Advise Through Bank.
Country	Displays the country of the Advise Through Bank.

33. Click **Back**.
The **View Import LC** screen appears.

FAQs

1. **Why are Bills showing attached to the LC?**

These are those Bills which are linked to your Import LC and here you have the facility to view all such Bills.

2. **Where can I see details of Bills and Guarantees linked to my LC?**

You can click on the reference number of Bills or Shipping Guarantees and get the detailed view.

[Home](#)

8. View Import Bill

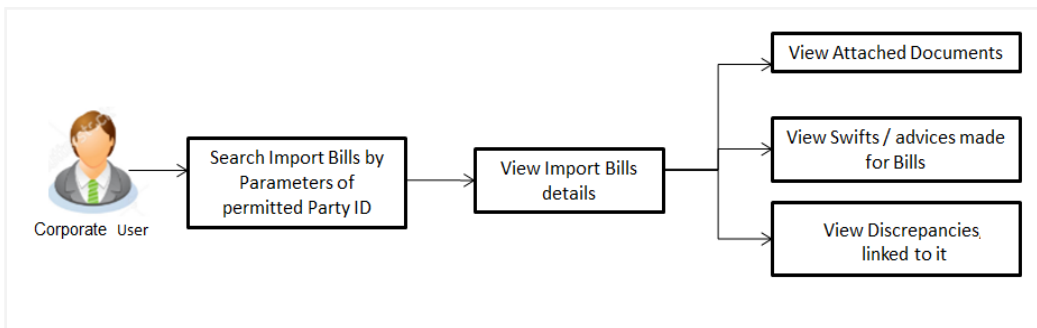
Using this option, you can view the details of existing Import Bills in the application. You can search the required Import Bills using different search criteria and download the Import Bill list in different file formats.

Note: Whenever the API services are called by the OBDX, then OBTF pass only those incoming and outgoing SWIFT messages details that are flagged as External by the bank in the “Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance” screen.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Import Bill should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Import Letter of Credit > View Bills

To view Import Bill:

1. The **View Import Bill** screen appears.

View Import Bill

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bill Reference Number	The Import Bill reference number.
Status	The current status of the Bill. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Liquidated • Closed • Reversed
Importer Name	The name of the Importer who needs to pay the Bill.
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter who has uploaded the Bill.
Bill Amount Range - From	The start of the Bill amount range used for searching the Bill.
Bill Amount Range - To	The end of the Bill amount range used for searching the Bill.
Bill Date Range - From	The start date of the Bill date range used for searching the Bill.

Field Name	Description
Bill Date Range - To	The end date of the Bill date range used for searching the Bill.
Discrepancy	The option to search import bill via discrepancies identified by the bank in the Bill.
LC Reference Number	The LC which is linked to the Bill.
Customer Reference Number	The option to search import bill via customer reference number.

2. From the **Importer Name** list, select the appropriate option. Displays the party name mapped to user.
3. Click **Search**.
The **View Import Bills** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.
4. Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Import Bill details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

View Import Bill – Search Result

futura bank Search ... Welcome, Obdx checkr
Last login 6/25/22 2:45 PM

View Import Bill-Islamic

GOODCARE PLC | ***Q44

Search

Bill Reference Number

Importer Name All Parties

Bill Amount Range
 All From To

Discrepancy All

Customer Reference Number

Search **Reset**

Status Please Select

Exporter Name

Bill Date Range
 From To

LC Reference Number

List of Bills Download

Bill Reference Number	LC Reference Number	Customer Reference Number	Exporter Name	Importer Name	Release Against	Transaction Date
PKIUIB21250001	PKILIN21252001		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	5/5/21
PKIUIB21250005	PKILIN21252004		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	5/5/21
PKIUIB21250502	PKILIN21252502		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	5/5/21
PKIUIB21250503	PKILIN21252503		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	5/5/21
PKIUIB21250504	PKILIN21252504		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	5/5/21
PKIUIB21250505	PKILIN21252505		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	5/5/21
PKIUIB21251002	PKILIN21253502		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	5/5/21
PKIUIB21252002	PKILIN21253501		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	5/5/21
PKIIBLA21250501	PKILIN21254001		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	5/5/21

Page 1 of 15 (1-10 of 146 items) | < 4 1 2 3 4 5 ... 15 >

Total Outstanding Equivalent Amount

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bill Reference Number	The Bill reference number. Displays the link to view the Import Bill details.
LC Reference Number	The LC which is linked to the Bill.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
Exporter Name	The name of the Exporter of the Import Bill.
Importer Name	The name of the Importer of the Import Bill.
Release Against	The product name of the Import Bill.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Date	The transaction date of the Import Bill.
Bill Amount	The Import Bill amount.
Equivalent Bill Amount	The equivalent import Bill amount.
Status	The status of the import Bill.

5. Click the required link in the **Bill Reference Number** column. The **View Import Bills** screen appears with the details of the selected Import Bill. By default, the **View Bill Details–General Bill Details** tab appears.
6. Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Import Bill details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

8.1 View Bill Details

The **View Bill Details** tab appears.
OR

Click  more options icon and then:

- **Modify Bills** to modify the bills. The **Modify Bills** screen appears.
- **Settle** to initiate a settlement of Bill. The **Bill Settlement** screen appears.
- **Initiate Tracers** to imitate the tracer. The **Tracers** screen appears.

View Import Bill Under LC – View Bill Details

Futura Bank

999 OC

View Import Bill Under LC
FIXNETIX ***153
⋮

Bill Number	Linked to LC	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK1TRNF211251004 ACTIVE	PK1ELAC211256002	GBP 4,000.00	6/4/21

View Bill Details

Exporter & Importer Details

<p>Exporter Name FIXNETIX</p> <p>Address PKBANK41XXX</p> <p>Country United Kingdom</p> <p>Negotiating bank Address Customer Reference Number NONE</p> <p>Bank Reference Number Product Details</p>	<p>Importer Name NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP</p> <p>Address PKBANK71XXX</p> <p>Country United Kingdom</p>
---	--

Discrepancies

Payment Type
USANCE

Product
INCOMING DOCUMENTARY
USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON
ACCEPTANCE

Direct Dispatch
No

Document Attached
Yes

Avalization/Co-Acceptance Requested
No

Base Date Description

Maturity Date
6/4/21

Bill Amount
GBP 4,000.00

Goods & Shipment

Avalized/Co-Accepted
No

Tenor
30

Base Date
5/5/21

Bill Lodgement Sequence No

Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch from Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure
Goods

Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
BANNEDGOOD	View		

Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation to Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination

Documents

Document Name	Original (First Mail)	Copies (First Mail)	Original (Second Mail)	Copies (Second Mail)	Vi
Air Way Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0	Vi
Insurance Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0	Vi
Invoice Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0	Vi
Sea Way Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0	Vi
Other Docs	0/0	0	0/0	0	Vi

Incoterms
Instruction

Special Instructions
Discount

Operation Type
ACCEPTANCE

This application is not eligible for discounting, please contact bank for further details.

Forex Deals

Currently, there are no forex deals attached with this contract

Settle
Back

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Help

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bill Number	Displays the bill number of the LC.
Linked to LC	Displays the reference number of the LC.
Outstanding Amount	The outstanding amount of the Import Bill.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the Import Bill.
Exporter & Importer Details	
Exporter Name	The name of the Exporter of the Import Bill. He is the one who uploads Bills.
Address	The address of the Exporter of the Import Bill.
Country	The country of the Exporter of the Import Bill.
Application Date	The date of application of the Import Bill.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
Importer Name	The name of person who is receiving Bills to be settled.
Address	The address of the Importer of the Import Bill.
Country	The country of the Importer of the Import Bill.
Bank Reference Number	The user provided bank reference number for the transaction.
Negotiating Bank	The name of the negotiating bank of the Import Bill.
Address	The address of the negotiating bank of the Import Bill.
Country	The country of the negotiating bank of the Import Bill.
Product Details	
Payment Type	The type of payment associated with the Bill. it can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance

Field Name	Description
Product	The product of the Import Bill.
Avalization/Co-Acceptance Requested	Indicates if the bill to be Avalized or not.
Avalized/Co-Accepted	Indicates if bill is Avalized/Co Accepted by Collecting Bank
Base Date Description	It is the description of the chosen base date.
Maturity Date	The date on which the Bill will gets matured.
Bill Amount	Displays the amount of the Import Bill. The system fetches the equivalent amount in local currency.
Direct Dispatch	Indicates whether the bills to be dispatched directly or not.
Document Attached	It asks user if any documents a part of Bill. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes (Documentary) • No (Clean)
Tenor	The tenor of the Bill.
Base Date	The date to be considered as base date for Bill application. It is number of days for the tenor from the base date.
Bill Lodgement Sequence No	Indicates the sequence in which bill was lodged.
Bill Amount	Displays the amount of the Import Bill.
Outstanding Amount	The outstanding amount of the Import Bill.
Goods & Shipment	
Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From	The Place of Receipt from where shipment will be done or place of dispatch of the goods or loading on board.
Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation to	The place of delivery of goods or port of discharge.
Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure	The port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.

Field Name	Description
Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination	The port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.
Goods	
	Section to view the goods for shipment.
Goods	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
Description of Goods	The description of goods. Click the View link to view the description of goods.
Units	The number of units of the goods
Price Per Unit	The price per unit of the goods.
Documents	
Document Name	Displays the lists of all the documents required to be represented.
Original (First Mail)	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents of the first mail that will be provided to bank.
Copies (First Mail)	Displays the number of copies of the first mail, that will be submitted as a set of documents for LC.
Original (Second Mail)	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents of the second mail that will be provided to bank.
Copies (Second Mail)	Displays the number of copies of the first mail, that will be submitted as a set of documents for LC.
View Clause	Displays the default description of clauses, however user can modify the same.
Incoterm	Displays the INCO terms for the LC application..
Instructions	
Special Instructions	Any instructions provided to bank for creation of LC is mentioned here.
Discount	
Operation Type	Indicates the operation type required in the contract.

Field Name	Description
Financing Amount	The financing amount.
Interest Rate	The slider to increase or decrease interest rate. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount.
Forex Deal	
Forex Reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the forex deal.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.
Linked Amount	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount.

7. Click **Discrepancies** tab
The **Discrepancies** details appears in the **View Import Bill** screen.
OR
Click **Settle** to initiate a settlement of Bill. For more details refer **Settlement of Bills**
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

8.2 Discrepancies

Displays the list of discrepancies identified by the bank in the Bill. It is available only for Bills under LC.

View Import Bill Under LC – Discrepancies tab

The screenshot shows the Futura Bank interface for viewing an import bill under a letter of credit (LC). The bill is for PHIL HAMPTON with ID ***153. Key details include:

- Bill Number: PK2ISLP211256502 (ACTIVE)
- Linked to LC: PK2ILUN211254012
- Outstanding Amount: GBP 1,000.00
- Maturity Date: 5/5/21

The 'Discrepancies' tab is active, showing a table with one entry:

Received Date	Description	Status	Resolv Date
5/5/21	AIRCRAFT CARRIRER ORIGINAL DOCUMENT DETAILS NOT SUBMITTED	Unresolved	

Other tabs available include View Bill Details, Attached Documents, Shipping Guarantee, Linkages, Charges & Taxes, SWIFT Messages, Advice, and Loans. A 'Back' button is also present. A note at the bottom states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Received Date	Displays the date on which the discrepancy has been identified and received by the host.
Description	Displays the description of discrepancy like name.
Status	Displays the whether the discrepancy is resolved or not as on current date.
Resolved Date	Displays the resolved date if the discrepancy is resolved.
Approved Date	Displays the approved date of the discrepancy.

- Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the attached documents.
OR
Click **Settle** to initiate a settlement of Bill. The **Bill Settlement** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import Bill** screen appears.


8.3 Attached Documents

This tab displays the list of all documents uploaded by user. It allows the user to download the attachments done under the selected Import bill.

View Import Bill Under LC – Attached Documents

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No	The serial number of the attached document record.
Document ID	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
Action	Action to be taken that is to delete the attached document.

9. Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.
OR
Click  to delete the attached document record.
10. Click **Shipping Guarantee** tab to view the details.
OR
Click **Settle** to initiate a settlement of Bill. The **Bill Settlement** screen appears.
OR

Click **Back**.
The **View Import Bill** screen appears.

8.4 Shipping Guarantee tab

This tab allows the user to view the linked Shipping Guarantee details. System displays the multiple records of the linked Shipping Guarantees as multiple Shipping Guarantees can be linked to the bill.

View Import Bill Under LC – Shipping Guarantee tab

The screenshot displays the 'View Import Bill Under LC' screen for KBC LTD. The bill number is PK2IUULL211400001, which is marked as 'ACTIVE'. It is linked to LC PK2ILUNZ11400005 with an outstanding amount of GBP 10,000.00 and a maturity date of 6/19/21. A table of shipping guarantees is shown below, with one record having a reference number PK2SGLC21164A00Y, an available amount of GBP 500.00, and a linked amount of GBP 500.00. The 'Shipping Guarantee' tab is selected in the left-hand menu.

Bill Number	Linked to LC	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2IUULL211400001 ACTIVE	PK2ILUNZ11400005	GBP 10,000.00	6/19/21

Reference Number	Available Amount	Linked Amount
PK2SGLC21164A00Y	GBP 500.00	GBP 500.00

Buttons: **Settle** **Back**

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Reference Number	The shipping guarantee reference number. Click the <u>Reference Number</u> link to view the View Shipping Guarantee screen.
Available Amount	The available amount for shipping guarantee.
Linked Amount	The amount that is linked for the transaction.

- Click the **Reference Number** link to view the **View Shipping Guarantee** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import LC** screen appears.

12. Click **Linkages** tab to view the linkage details.
- OR
- Click **Settle** to initiate a settlement of Bill. The **Bill Settlement** screen appears.
- OR
- Click **Back**.
- The **View Import Bill** screen appears.

8.5 Linkages tab

This tab allows the user to view the limit details, Cash Collateral applicable for the Import Bill and Deposit Linkages under the View Import Bill Under LC screen.

Total Linkage Amount comprises of the sum of Total Limit Amount, Total Collateral Amount and Total Amount in Local Currency. Multiple lines for Limit details to be supported as multiple lines can be used.

View Import Bill Under LC – Linkages tab

View Import Bill Under LC
MARKS AND SPENCER ***044

Bill Number	Linked to LC	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2ISLA21125A4MW ACTIVE	PK2ILSN211259508	GBP 33,000.00	5/5/21

View Bill Details

Discrepancies

Attached Documents

Shipping Guarantee

Linkages

Charges & Taxes

SWIFT Messages

Advice

Loans

Linkages

Limit Linkages

Sr No	Linkage Reference No	Contribution Percentage	Contribution Amount for Limit
1	0010441	100	GBP 0.0

Cash Collateral Linkages

Currency	Description	Outstanding Collateral Amount
GBP	Default adjustment amount in collateral currency	GBP 0.00
Percent	Transferred Collateral Amount	Utilized Collateral Amount
20	GBP 2,000.00	GBP 2,000.00
Total Collateral Amount		GBP 2,000.00

Settle **Back**

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Limit Linkages

Field Name	Description
Sr. No	The serial number of the limit linkage record.
Linkage Reference No	The linkage reference number for the limit linkages.
Contribution Percentage	Percentage of the total limit percentage maintained under the LC.
Contribution Amount for Limit	The contribution amount reflects the utilization of LC limits under Bill as per the Percent value.
Total Limit Amount	The sum of all the contribution amount for the limit.
Cash Collateral Linkages	
Currency	The contract currency of cash collateral as maintained at back office.
Description	The description of collateral linkage.
Percent	Percentage value is the total cash collateral percentage maintained under the LC.
Transferred Collateral Amount	Displays the transferred collateral amount. Data for transferred collateral amount is fetched from API.
Outstanding Collateral Amount	Displays the outstanding collateral amount. Data for outstanding collateral amount is fetched from API.
Utilized Collateral Amount	Displays the collateral amount that is utilized. Value for Utilized Collateral Amount field to be calculated on the UI bases on the below calculation. $\text{Utilized Collateral Amount} = \text{Transferred Collateral Amount} - \text{Outstanding Collateral Amount}.$
Total	The total collateral amount. It is the same value as the value in Utilized Collateral Amount field.
Deposit Linkages	
Deposit Number	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
Linked Amount	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.

Field Name	Description
Linked Amount in Transactional Currency	The tentative equivalent amount in transactional currency.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the deposit.
Total Amount in Local Currency	It is the sum of all the contribution amount for collateral.

13. Click **Charges, & Taxes** tab.
 The **Charges, & Taxes** tab appears in the **View Import Bill** screen.
 OR
 Click **Settle** to initiate a settlement of Bill. The **Bill Settlement** screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Back**.
 The **View Import Bill** screen appears.

8.6 Charges & Taxes

This tab lists charges, Commission and Taxes against bill.

View Import Bill Under LC - Charges & Taxes

View Import Bill Under LC
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP ***044

Bill Number	Linked to LC	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2IULL21125APUM LIQUIDATED	PK2ILUN21125BFP5	GBP 0.00	6/4/21

Charges & Taxes

View Bill Details
Discrepancies
Attached Documents
Shipping Guarantee
Linkages
Charges & Taxes
SWIFT Messages
Advice
Loans

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
	BC COURIER CHARGES	GBP 100.00
	BC SWIFT CHARGES	GBP 150.00
	BILL OPENING CHARGES	GBP 300.00
	BC LIQUIDATION CHARGES	GBP 50.00
Total Charges		GBP 600.00

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LQTAX	6/4/21	GBP 50.00	GBP 50.00
Total Taxes				

Back

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charges	
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Charges	Displays the description charges applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of charges.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.

Field Name	Description
Taxes	
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the taxes.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Equivalent Amount	Displays the equivalent tax amount.
Total Taxes	Displays the total charge amount.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

1. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.
The **SWIFT Messages** tab appears in the **View Import Bill** screen.
OR
Click **Settle** to initiate a settlement of Bill. The **Bill Settlement** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import Bill** screen appears.

8.7 SWIFT Messages

This lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages between both the parties.

View Import Bill Under LC – SWIFT Messages tab

Field Description


Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The SWIFT message detailed description.
Sending/Receiving Bank	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message
Message Type	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 740 etc.
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.

- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details. The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the SWIFT message to download the message in selected format like PDF formats, if required.
- Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.
OR
Click **Settle** to initiate a settlement of Bill. The **Bill Settlement** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import Bill** screen appears.

8.7.1 SWIFT Messages Details

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

Note: Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

8.8 Advices

This denotes all the Advices being exchanged.

View Import Bill Under LC - Advices

View Import Bill Under LC
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP ***044

Bill Number	Linked to LC	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2IULL21125APUM LIQUIDATED	PK2ILUN21125BFP5	GBP 0.00	6/4/21

Advice

Sr No.	Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
1	0352277647883306	5/5/21	Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	Download
2	0352277647888286	5/5/21	Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	Download
3	0352277647891302	5/5/21	Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	Download
4	0352277647879146	5/5/21	Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	Download
5	0352277647886337	5/5/21	Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	Download

Back

○ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The detail description of advice.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.


- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details. The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the advice to download the advice in selected format like PDF formats, if required.
- Click **Loans** tab. The summary of all the linked loans account along with the amount appears.
OR
Click **Settle** to initiate a settlement of Bill. The **Bill Settlement** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import Bill** screen appears.

8.8.1 Advice Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the advice.

- a. Click  to close the window.

8.9 Loans

This denotes all the see all the linked loans account with the corresponding Loan amount.

View Import Bill - Loans

ATM & Branch Locator
English ▾

Search ...
RA
Welcome, ritwick auth ▾
Last login 5/25/23, 12:54 PM

View Import Bill
Aldar Properties | ***204

Bill Number 032IULL223640005 LIQUIDATED	Linked to LC 032ILSN223640053	Outstanding Amount AED 0	Maturity Date 1/31/23
--	----------------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------

View Bill Details	Loans	
Discrepancies	Loan Account No	Loan Amount
Attached Documents	xxxxxxxxxx0801	AED 11,000
Shipping Guarantee	Back	
Linkages	① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.	
Charges & Taxes		
SWIFT Messages		
Advice		
Loans		

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Loan Account No.	The linked loans account.
Loan Amount	The loan amount of the linked loan account.

8. Click **Settle** to initiate a settlement of Bill. The **Bill Settlement** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import Bill** screen appears.

FAQs

1. Does this module cater to both DA and DP?

Yes, you can view your Bills in either of the cases, and when the condition is fulfilled, the changes are updated.

[Home](#)

9. Bill Discrepancies Acceptance

User can search amendments under Export Bills using various parameters like Beneficiary Name, Bill Number, Exporter Name and Importer Name.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > Bill Discrepancies Acceptance

To search discrepancies in Import Bills:

- Select the **Bill Discrepancy** option.
- Enter the search criteria, if required
- Click **Search**.
The **Bill Discrepancy Acceptance** screen appears with the search results.

Bill Discrepancy Customer Acceptance Search Result

Bill Reference Number	Product Name	Beneficiary Name	LC Reference Number	Bill Amount
000IULL20076A2PA	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	Oracle Corp	000ILUN20076BIOR	£21,900.00
000IULL20076A2P9	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	Oracle Corp	000ILUN20076BIOR	£123,900.00
000ISLP200764501	INCOMING CLEAN SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON PAYMENT	CITIBANK IRELAND	000ILUN20076BJ6H	£144,555.00
000ISLP200764002	INCOMING CLEAN SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON PAYMENT	sunrise coffee	000ILSR200764502	£461,000.00
000IULL20076A335	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	Oracle Corp	000ILUN20076BJ6H	£1,144,555.00
000IULL20076A1JL	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	Oracle Corp	000ILUN20076BIOR	£30,000.00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search	
All Importers	The filter criteria to search the record on the basis of Importer Name.

Field Name	Description
Search Result	
Bill Reference Number	The Import Bill reference number. Displays the link to view the Import Bill details.
Product Name	The product of the Import Bill.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the Import Bill.
LC Reference Number	The LC which is linked to the Bill.
Bill Amount	The Import Bill amount.

- Click on the desired **Bill Reference Number** to view the Import Bill details. The discrepancy details appears.
- Click the **Download** link to download the Acceptance record in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

Bill Discrepancy Acceptance - Discrepancy Details

The screenshot displays the 'Bill Discrepancy Acceptance' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***Q44'. The bill number is PK2IULL21253501. The interface includes a table with the following data:

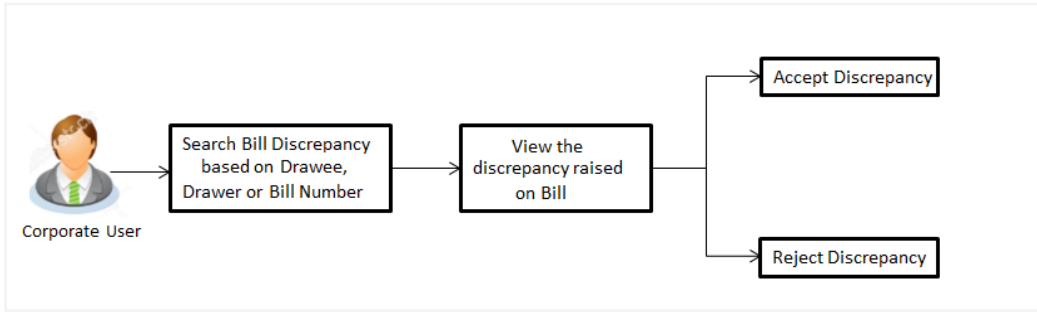
Sr No.	Description	Received Date	Action	Remarks
1	AIRCRAFT CARRIER ORIGINAL DOCUMENT DETAILS NOT SUBMITTED	05 May 2021	Reject	Remarks
2	BILL IS BOOKED UNDER A LC THAT WILL EXPIRE BEFORE BILL MATURITY DATE.	05 May 2021	Reject	Remarks

Below the table, there is a 'Special Instructions' text area and a checkbox labeled 'I accept the Terms & Conditions'. At the bottom of the form are three buttons: 'Initiate', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. The page footer contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions'.

9.1 Initiate customer acceptance for Bill discrepancy

Using this option, you can accept discrepancies in Import Bills for further action from Bank or reject it.

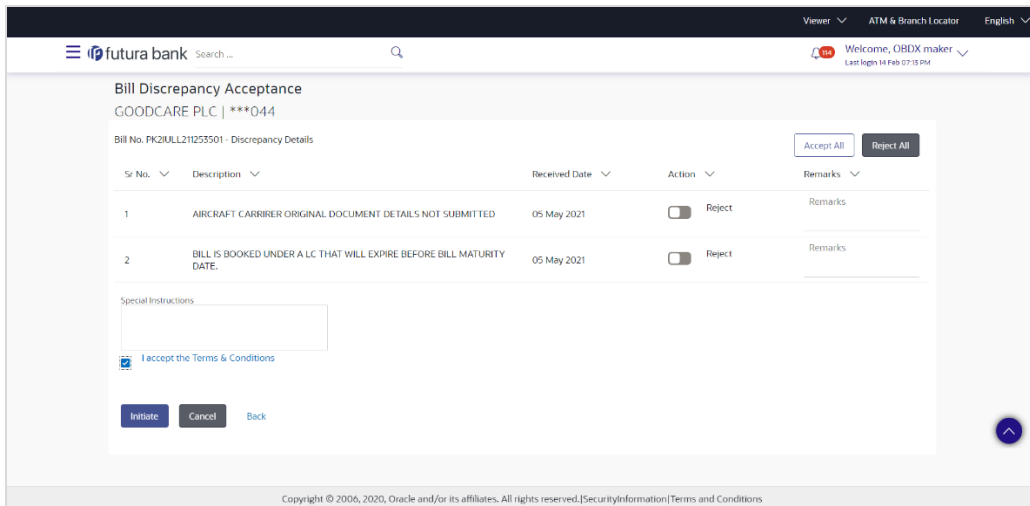
Workflow



To initiate customer acceptance for Bill discrepancy:

1. Enter the search criteria, if required.
2. Click **Search**.
The **Bill Discrepancy Acceptance** screen appears with the search result.
3. Click the required link in the **Bill Reference Number** column.
The **Bill Discrepancy Acceptance** screen appears with the discrepancy details.

Bill Discrepancy Acceptance - Discrepancy Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No.	The serial number of the discrepancy records.
Description	The reason for raising the discrepancy.
Received Date	Displays date on which the discrepancy has been identified and received.

Field Name	Description
Action	The resolution status of the discrepancy. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Accept • Reject
Remarks	The remarks if any.
Special Instructions	The instruction which is provided by user to Bank to be taken care of while generating bill.

4. From the **Resolution** list, select the appropriate option.
5. In the **Remarks** field, enter the remarks, if any.
6. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the remarks/special instructions.
7. Select the **I accept Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
8. Click **Initiate**. The transaction accepted / rejected based on input.
OR
Click **Accept All** to accept all discrepancies or click **Reject All** to reject the discrepancies.
OR
Click **Back**. The **Bill Discrepancy Acceptance** screen with search result appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
9. The **Bill Discrepancy Acceptance** review screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
10. The success message initiation of Bill Discrepancy Acceptance appears. Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the dashboard.

[Home](#)

10. Settlement of Bills

Once the goods are shipped and the Importer receives the trade documents, the Exporter draws out the Bills to be paid by the Importer. With the introduction of the 'Settlement of Bill' transaction, the Importer can now liquidate the Bills he has received under his Import LC, i.e. he can instruct the bank to pay the Bills he has received, from one of his accounts. The user can also use one of his booked forward deals while settling the Bill.

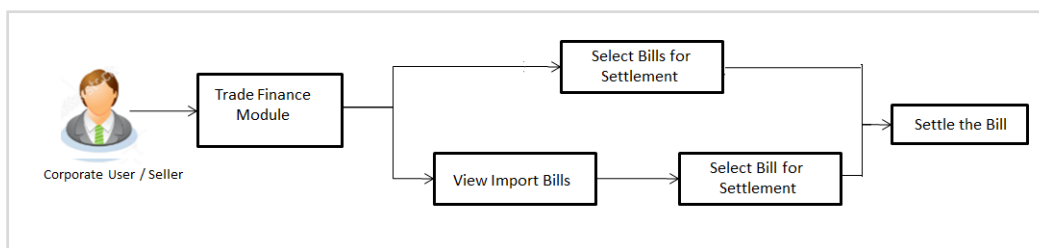
The user can settle either multiple bills from his account, with or without a forex deal, or apply for a loan to settle the bills. The user can link the FX deals.

Using this option, user can settle one or more Bills under LC in the application.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Import Bill should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

Workflow



These are explained in detail underneath.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter Of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > Settlement of Bills

OR

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Import Letter of Credit > View Bills > View Bill details > Settle

10.1 Single Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction

This facility allow the corporate users, to settle single Import Bills so that transaction can be initiated directly from channel as per the laws.

To settle a single Bill:

1. Navigate to **Settlement of Bills** transaction.

Single Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction

Bill Settlement
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Select the mode of settlement for your Bills.

Single Bill Detailed settlement instruction | **Multiple Bill** Settle multiple bills quickly.

Settlement Details

Lookup LC Reference No
PK1BLD21250503

Bill Reference Number	Maturity Date	Exporter Name
PK1BLD21250503	04 Jun 2021	SHIVA CORP
Local Currency Value	Outstanding Bill Amount	Payment Type
GBP6,896.46	USD10,000.00	USANCE

Amount to settle
USD120.00

Select Mode Current and Savings Account Collateral Loans

Action
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017
Balance: GBP9,999,960,045,051.66
[View Collateral Details](#)
[View Loan Details](#)

Deal Reference Number
PK2FXF1200764508

[Look Up Pre Booked Forex Deals](#)

Special Instructions

*Note : The Local currency equivalent is based on current date exchange rate and the final value may vary.Bank will take up your request to process and initiate a loan, based on the available information. This request does not guarantee of loan getting passed. Please contact Bank for further details. A loan account for each bill's settlement will be opened.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The party ID of applying party.
Lookup Bill Reference	The option to select bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill.
Below fields appear after selecting the LC Reference Number from the Lookup LC Reference .	
Bill Reference Number	The import bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the export Bill.
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.
Local Currency Value	The Bill value in local currency.

Field Name	Description
Outstanding Bill Amount	The outstanding amount for the settlement of Bill.
Payment Type	The type of payment associated with the Bill. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance
Amount to Settle	The bill settlement amount.
Select Mode	Option to select a CASA account or Loan account. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CASA Account: The user can select the CASA account, if he wishes to use for settlement of bill. <hr/> <p>Note: The balance in CASA account should be equal or more than the equivalent amount of bill in bill's currency, which is being settled, in case of single bill being liquidated.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loan Account: The user can select this option to apply for a loan directly from the page. Bank would be informed that the corporate user is looking for a loan. • Custom Account: The user can select this option to apply for custom loan.
Action	The action to view the collateral details (in case the user selects 'Collateral' option), select the CASA account which user wishes to use for settlement (in case user selects 'Current and Savings' option), view the linked loan details settlement (in case user selects Loan' option). The available balance in the casa account is also displayed so that he can take an informed decision.
Deal Reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
Special Instructions	The special instructions that is to be passed to the bank.

-
2. Select the **Single Bill Detailed settlement instruction** tab.
 3. From the **Lookup Bill Reference No** list, select the appropriate export bill reference number.
OR
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The Advanced Lookup overlay screen appears.

Advanced Lookup

Bill Reference Number

Importer Name

All Parties

Exporter Name

PHIL HAMPTON

Linked LC Number

Bill Amount Range

All From To

Bill Date Range

From To

Bill Reference Number	Exporter Name	Importer Name	Release Against	Transaction Date	Bill Amount	Equivalent Bill Amount	Status
PK2IBLL21250512	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	ACTIVE
PK2IBLL21250510	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	ACTIVE
PK2IBLL21250505	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP0.00	ACTIVE
PK2IBLL21250508	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	ACTIVE
PK2IBLL21250509	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	ACTIVE
PK2IBLL21250504	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	ACTIVE

Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bill Reference Number	The bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill.
Importer Name	The name of Importer party.
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.
Linked LC Number	The LC number to whom the Bill is linked.
Bill Amount Range	The Bill amount range.
Currency	The currency of the bill.
Bill Date Range	The bill start date and end date.
List of Bills	
Bill Reference Number	The bill reference number.
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.

Field Name	Description
Importer Name	The name of Importer party.
Release Against	The type of LC against which the bill is released.
Transaction Date	The date of the transaction.
Bill Amount	The Bill amount.
Equivalent Bill Amount	The equivalent Bill amount.
Status	The status of the bill.

4. Enter the filter criteria to search the bill.
5. Click **Apply**. The **Advanced Lookup** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the filter criteria.
6. Click on the desired **Bill Reference Number** link.
7. Click **Verify**. The parent Import LC details appear.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the search.
8. In the **Amount to Settle** field, enter the bill settlement amount.
9. In the **Select Mode** field, select the option for mode of settlement.
 - a. Select the **CASA Account** option, if he wishes to use it for settlement of bill.
 - b. From the **Account** list, select the account from which the transfer needs to be made for settlement of Bill.
 - c. Select this **Loan Account** option to apply for a loan directly from the page.
12. Click the **Look Up Pre Booked Forex Deals** link. The **Link Forex Deals** overlay screen appears.
13. Search and select the Link Forex detail.

Link Forex Deals

Deal Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764508	16 Jul 2021	1.33	USD2,660.00	GBP2,000.00	USD120.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767507	16 Jul 2021	1.33	USD2,660.00	GBP2,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766008	16 Jul 2021	1.33	USD101,080.00	GBP76,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764003	26 Nov 2021	1.33	USD2,660.00	GBP2,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764004	26 Nov 2021	1.33	USD42,560.00	GBP32,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200765505	26 Nov 2021	1.33	USD2,660.00	GBP2,000.00	


Total Collection Amount: USD120.00

Total Selected Deals: 1

Total Linked Amount: USD120.00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Total Bill Amount	Displays the total bill amount.
Deal Reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the forex deal.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.
Linked Amount	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount.

- d. Enter the **Deal Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.
OR
Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number** record.
 - e. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
 - f. Click **Submit**. The selected deal reference number appears.
OR
Click **Close** to close the **Link Forex Deals** overlay screen.
14. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

10.1.1 Forex Deals

This tab allows the corporate user to provide a Deal Reference Number and the FX rate on the screen, when they do not have any pre-booked deal to be used or an existing deal. The user can pass these details to the bank.

Bill settlement using deal is available to maker and approver users in maker activity log and pending approval details section to re-initiate and approve the transactions respectively.

Forex Deals

Bill Settlement
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Select the mode of settlement for your Bills.

Single Bill Detailed settlement instruction | Multiple Bill Settle multiple bills quickly

Settlement Details

Forex Deals

Charges and taxes

Attachments

Forex Deals

Deal Reference Number	Exchange Rate
PK2FXF1200767005	1.43

Link Forex Deals Search...

Total Bill Amount						USD 100.00
Forex Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764512	6/30/21	1.33	GBP 75,187.97	USD 100,000.00	USD 1,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767005	9/24/21	1.43	GBP 286,000.00	USD 408,980.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767007	8/27/21	1.43	GBP 699.30	USD 1,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766507	7/29/21	1.43	GBP 97,202.80	USD 139,000.00		
Total Selected Deals					Total Linked Amount	
0					USD 0.00	


Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security/Information] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Deal reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal to be entered, when pre-booked deal is not available or the user do not want to use an existing deal.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
Total Bill Amount	Displays the total bill amount.
Forex Reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the forex deal.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.

Field Name	Description
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.
Linked Amount	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount.

15. In the **Deal Reference Number** field, enter the deal reference number.
16. In the **Exchange Rate** field, enter the exchange rate.
17. Enter the **Forex Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.
OR
Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number record**.
18. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
19. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.
(For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

10.1.2 Charges and Taxes tab

This tab captures the charges and taxes for the single bill settlement Instruction application process.

Charges and Taxes tab

Bill Settlement
GOODCARE PLC | ***Q44

Select the mode of settlement for your Bills.

Single Bill
Review settlement instruction

Multiple Bill
Settle multiple bills quickly

Settlement Details
 Charges and taxes
 Attachments

Charges and Taxes

Charges		
Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx007	BC LIQUIDATION CHARGES	GBP80.00
		GBP80.00

Taxes		
Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx039	LGTAX	GBP250.00
		GBP250.00

Note: Charges, Taxes and Commissions mentioned here are indicative values and are subject to change at the time of transaction.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Account No The account which will be charged for the specific charge.

Description of Charges The description of the charges.

Amount The amount that is maintained under the charge.

Total Amount Displays the total charge that will be levied in the transaction.

Taxes

Account No. The account to be earmarked for taking the Taxes.

Description of Taxes Displays the description charges applicable.

Amount Displays the amount of taxes.

Total Amount Displays the total tax amount.

Field Name	Description
Commissions	
Account No.	The account from which the commission will be taken.
Commissions for	The commission component.
Percentage	The percentage of commission.
Amount	The commission amount.
Total Amount	Displays the total commission amount.

20. In the **Charges, Taxes, and Commissions** section, select the appropriate account, from the **Account No.** list

21. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.

OR

Click the **Attachments** tab.

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

10.1.3 Attachments tab

The user can attach documents to the application in this tab.

To Attach Documents:

Attachments tab

Bill Settlement
GOODCARE PLC | ***Q44

Select the mode of settlement for your Bills.

Single Bill
Detailed settlement instruction

Multiple Bill
Settle multiple bills quickly.

Settlement Details

Charges and taxes

Attachments

Drag and Drop
Select or drop files here.

File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported files: JPEG, PNG, DOC, PDF, TXT, ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.

LetterofCredit.txt GUARANTEE Aadhar Card Add Remarks

Upload Delete All


I accept the Terms & Conditions

Preview


Submit Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
Document Name	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Add Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document.

22. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
 23. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
 24. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.
- OR

- Click  to remove the attached document.
OR
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
25. Select the **I accept the Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
26. Click **Preview** to have a preview of draft.
27. Click **Submit**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
28. The review screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
29. The success message bill settlement appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

10.2 Multiple Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction

This facility allow the corporate users, to settle multiple Bills so that transaction can be initiated directly from channel.

To settle multiple Bills:

1. Navigate to **Settlement of Bills** transaction.
2. Select the **Multiple Bill Settlement multiple bills quickly** tab.

Multiple Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction

Viewer ATM & Branch Locator English

futura bank Search ... Welcome, OBDX maker Last login: 24 Feb 05:54 PM

Bill Settlement

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Select the mode of settlement for your Bills.

Single Bill Detailed settlement instruction **Multiple Bill Settle multiple bills quickly**

Bill Settlement

Select the mode of settlement for your Bills.

Current and Savings Account Loan Custom

Select All Bills Filter Applied Required

Bill Reference Number	Exporter Name	Payment Type	Linked LC Number	Maturity Date	Bill Amount	Outstanding Bill Amount	Outstanding Bill Amount in Local Currency	Available For Loan
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK3TRNF21251004	FIXNETIX	USANCE	PK1ELAC21256002	04 Jun 2021	GBP4,000.00	GBP4,000.00	GBP4,000.00	No
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK3IULL21253005	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PK1ILUR21252506	04 Jun 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PK3IULL2125A339	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PK1ILUN2125A8VH	04 Jun 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PK3IULL21253006	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PK1ILUR21252507	04 Jun 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PK3IULL21253004	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PK1ILUR21252505	04 Jun 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PK1IBLD21251502	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PK1ILUN2125AWEP	04 Jun 2021	USD10,000.00	USD10,000.00	GBP7,812.50	No

Page 1 of 19 (1-6 of 114 items) 1 2 3 4 5 19

Total Selected Bills: 2 Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency: GBP14,000.00

Select Account: xxxxxxxxxxxx0017
Balance: GBP9999360,043,001.66

Special Instructions

Submit Cancel Back

*Note : The Local currency equivalent is based on current date exchange rate and the final value may vary

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

3. Select the checkbox against the **Bill Reference Number** which is to be settled.
OR
Select the **Select All Bills** check box to select multiple bills to apply for the settlement.

Settlement of Bills

Search ...

Viewer ATM/Branch English

Welcome, obdx checker

Last login 17 Nov 03:30 PM

Settlement of Bills

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Bill Settlement

Select the mode of settlement for your Bills.

Current and Savings Account
Loan
Custom

Select All Bills
Filter Applied ▼

Bill Reference Number	Exporter Name	Payment Type	Linked LC Number	Maturity Date	Bill Amount	Outstanding Bill Amount	Outstanding Bill Amount in Local Currency	Available For Loan
<input type="checkbox"/> PK1TRNF211251002	HSBC BANK	USANCE	PK1ELAC211255007	04 Jun 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP0.00	GBP0.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2ISLP211256502	PHIL HAMPTON	SIGHT	PK2ILUN211254012	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PK1IULL211252001	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PK1ILUR211251501	04 Jun 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PK1IULL211251501	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PK1ILUR211251001	04 Jun 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PK1TRNF211250001	FIXNETIX	USANCE	PK1ELAC211255005	04 Jun 2021	GBP4,000.00	GBP0.00	GBP0.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> PK1IULL21125A339	SHIVA CORP	USANCE	PK1ILUN21125A8VH	04 Jun 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	No

Page 1 of 15 (1-6 of 85 items) | ◀ ▶ ⏪ ⏩

Total Selected Bills

Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency

0

GBP0.00

Select Account

xxxxxxxxxxxx0017

Balance : GBP999972,53795734

Special Instructions

Submit
Cancel
Back

*Note: The Local currency equivalent is based on current date exchange rate and the final value may vary

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

10-15

Field Description

Field Name	Description
CASA Account / Loan Account	<p>Option to select a CASA account or Loan account.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current and Savings Account: The user can select the Current and Savings Account that he wishes to use for settlement of bill. <hr/> <p>Note: The balance in Current and Savings Account should be equal or more than the equivalent amount of bill in bill's currency, which is being settled, in case of single bill being liquidated.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loan Account: The user can select this option to apply for a loan directly from the page. Bank would be informed that the corporate user is looking for a loan. • Custom Account: The user can select this option to apply for custom loan.
Select All Bills	The option to select multiple bills to apply for the settlement.
Check Box (Account Selection)	The option against each bill, to select a Current and Savings Account which he wishes to use. The available balance in the casa account is also displayed so that he can take an informed decision.
Bill Reference Number	<p>The Bill reference number.</p> <p>Displays the link to view the Import Bill details.</p>
Exporter Name	The beneficiary name against whom Bill is to be created.
Payment Type	<p>The type of payment associated with the Bill.</p> <p>It can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance
Linked LC Number	The LC number to whom the Bill is linked.
Maturity Date	The date on which the Bill will gets matured.
Bill Amount	Displays the amount of the Import Bill.
Outstanding Bill Amount	The outstanding amount for the settlement of Bill.
Outstanding Bill Amount in Local Currency	The outstanding amount for the settlement of Bill in local currency.

Field Name	Description
Available for Loan	Displays whether the bill is available for loan or not.
Total Selected Bill	Displays the total selected bill.
Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency	Displays the total settlement amount in local currency.
Special Instructions	The special instructions that is to be provided against the shipment.
Input Payment Details	
Select Account	Source account from which the funds are to be transferred for settlement of Bill.
Balance	Net balance in the selected source account.

- Select the **Current and Savings Account** option, if he wishes to use it for settlement of bill.
OR
Select this **Loan Account** option to apply for a loan directly from the page.
- From the **Select Account** list, select the account from which the transfer needs to be made for settlement of Bill.
- Select the **Custom Account** and click the **Link Forex Deal** link.
The **Link Forex Deal overlay screen appears.**


The screenshot displays the Futura Bank Bill Settlement interface. The main window shows the bill details for GOODCARE PLC | ***044. Below this, there are options for settlement mode: Single Bill (Detailed settlement instruction) and Multiple Bill (Settle multiple bills quickly). Under the Bill Settlement section, there are buttons for Current and Savings Account, Loan, and Custom. A checkbox for Select All Bills is present. A selected bill is shown with ID PK1IBLF211250001, Driver Name SHIVA CORP, and Maturity Date 6/4/21. Below this is the Input Payment Details section with a button for Current and Savings Account.

The Link Forex Deals overlay screen is open, showing a table of deals. The table has columns for Deal Reference Number, Exchange Rate, Link Forex Deals, Total Bill Amount, Forex Reference Number, Expiry Date, Exchange Rate, Sell Amount, Buy Amount, and Linked Amount. The Total Bill Amount is USD 0.00. The table lists four deals with their respective details.

Deal Reference Number	Exchange Rate	Link Forex Deals	Total Bill Amount	Forex Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
			USD 0.00	PK2FXF120076A006	9/30/21	1.33	USD 148,960.00	GBP 112,000.00	
				PK2FXF1200764508	7/16/21	1.35	USD 2,660.00	GBP 2,000.00	
				PK2FXF1200767507	7/16/21	1.33	USD 2,660.00	GBP 2,000.00	
				PK2FXF1200766008	7/16/21	1.33	USD 101,080.00	GBP 76,000.00	

At the bottom of the overlay, there are buttons for Submit and Close. A notification icon with a red '1' is visible in the bottom right corner.

- In the **Deal Reference Number** field, enter the deal reference number.
- In the **Exchange Rate** field, enter the exchange rate.

- c. Enter the **Forex Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.
OR
Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number** record.
 - d. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
 - e. Select the check box against the required **Deal Reference Number** and click **Submit**, the selected Deal Reference Number appears in the **Forward Deal Reference Number** field.
7. Click **Submit** to initiate the selected Bills settlement. The **Settlement of Bills – Review** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
 8. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
 9. The success message initiation of Bill settlement appears.
OR
Click **View Bill Settlement Details** to view the Bill settlement details.
OR
Click **Trade Finance Overview** to go to the **Trade Dashboard** screen.

Note:

- 1) Corporate user can select multiple Bills for settlement.
 - 2) Click on **Show More** to view more Bills under selected LC.
-

[Home](#)

11. Modify Bills

Using this option, you can modify the details of existing bills. You can search the required bill using different search criteria and download the bill list in different file formats.

The user can change the tenor which is automatically reflected in Maturity Date of the transaction. The user can change whether collaterals are to be used and whether Advance by Loan is required or Not.

User can further attach or change FX Deals, View the simulated charges, attach documents and submit transaction to Bank.

This transactions should follow the transaction aspects:

- Approval
- Audit Logs
- Send to Modify
- Bi-Directional Communication with Mid-Office

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > Modify Bill

To modify the Bill:

1. The **Modify Bill** screen appears.

Modify Bill

The screenshot displays the 'Modify Bill' interface. At the top, the Futura Bank logo and navigation links are visible. The main content area is titled 'Modify Bill' and shows the bill details for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. Below this, there are several search filters: 'Bill Reference Number', 'Importer Name' (set to 'All Parties'), 'Exporter Name', 'Bill Amount Range' (with a dropdown set to 'All' and 'From'/'To' fields), and 'Bill Date Range' (with 'From'/'To' fields). There are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons at the bottom of the filter section. A small note below the buttons reads: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.' The footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bill Reference Number	The export bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill.
Importer Name	The name of Importer party.
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.
Currency	The currency of the bill.
Bill Amount Range From	The start of the bill amount range used for searching the bill.
Bill Amount Range To	The end of the bill amount range used for searching the bill.
Bill Date Range From	The start date of the bill date range used for searching the bill.
Collection Date To	The end date of the bill date range used for searching the bill.

2. Enter the search criteria.

3. Click **Search**.

The **Modify Bill** screen appears with the search results.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

Modify Bill – Search Result

Modify Bill
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Search

Bill Reference Number

Exporter Name: All Parties

Importer Name

Bill Amount Range: All From To

Bill Date Range: From To

Search **Reset**

List of Bills [Download](#)

Bill Reference Number	Importer Name	Export Name	Release Against	Transaction Date	Bill Amount	Equivalent Bill Amount
PK2ESUN21250006	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP750.00	GBP750.00
PK2ESUN21250003	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP30,000.00	GBP30,000.00
000EUUD21254501	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON DISCOUNT	05 May 2021	GBP1,100.00	GBP1,100.00
PK2ESU21250006	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PKIESUC21250002	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP11,000.00	GBP11,000.00
PK2ESUN21252518	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2ESLP21250001	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING CLEAN SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON PAYMENT	05 May 2021	GBP100,000.00	GBP100,000.00
PK2ESLP21252001	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING CLEAN SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON PAYMENT	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2ESU21254501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2ESU21254001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00

Page 1 of 9 (1-10 of 88 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 ... 9

① All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
② Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
List of Bills	
Bill Reference Number	The export bill reference number.
Importer Name	The name of Importer party.
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.
Release Against	The LC against which the bill is released.
Transaction Date	The date of the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Bill Amount	The Bill amount.
Equivalent Bill Amount	The equivalent bill amount.
Status	The status of the bill.

4. Click the **Download** link to download the bill list. You can download the list in PDF formats.
5. Click the required link in the **Bill Reference Number** column. The **Modify Bill** details screen appears with the details of the selected Export Bill. By default, **Discount** tab appears.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

11.1 Modify Bills – Settlement Details

User will be able to see the bill details along with the Base Date, Tenor and Maturity Date and will be allowed to change the tenor, which automatically would get reflected in Maturity Date of the transaction.

The user can change whether collaterals are to be used and Advance by Loan is required or not.

Modify Bills – Settlement Details

The screenshot displays the 'Modify Bills' interface for a bill from NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP. The main header shows the bank logo and user information. The bill details are as follows:

Party Name	Import Bill Reference No.	Product Name	Outstanding Amount
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PKIIBLD21251002 Active	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	USD 10,000.00

Under 'More Information', the 'Settlement Details' tab is active. It shows:

- Base Date: 2/5/21
- Tenor: 30
- New Maturity Date will be: 6/4/21
- Play with collateral (with a 'View Collateral Details' link)
- Settlement Account (with a dropdown menu showing 'xxxxxxxxxx0017')
- Balance: GBP 99999999979955,000.00
- Apply for Loans (with a note: 'Bank will take up your request to process and initiate a loan, based on the available information. This request does not guarantee of loan getting passed. Please contact Bank for further details.') and a 'Reset' button.

At the bottom, there are 'Next', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons. A copyright notice is visible at the very bottom of the page.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Export Bill Reference No.	The import bill reference number.
Product Name	The import bill product name under which the LC is created.
Outstanding Amount	Displays the outstanding amount of the import bill.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the export Bill. This field appears if the user click on More Information link.
Linked to LC	Displays the reference number of the LC. This field appears if the user click on More Information link.
Settlement Details	
Base Date	The date that is considered as base date for Bill application.
Tenor	The tenor of the Bill.
New Maturity Date will be	The maturity date of the transaction that depends on the tenor of the bill as entered in Tenor field.
Pay with Collateral	The option to select whether collaterals are to be used. Click the View Collateral Details link to view the collateral details.
Settlement Account	The settlement account number.
Apply for Loans	The option to select whether loans are to be used.

6. In the **Tenor** field, enter the value for tenor.
7. In the **Pay with Collateral** option, if collaterals are to be used for bill settlement.
8. Click the [View Collateral Details](#) link to view the collateral details. The **Collateral Details** overlay screen appears.
9. Select the **Settlement Account** option, if settlement account are to be used for bill settlement
 - a. From the **Settlement Account** list, select the appropriate option.
10. Select the **Apply for Loans** option, if loans are to be used for bill settlement.
11. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.

OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

11.1.1 Modify Bills – Forex Deals

This tab allows the user to link forex deals.

Modify Bills – Forex Deals


The screenshot shows the 'Modify Bills' page for NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP. The main details include: Party Name: NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP; Import Bill Reference No.: PK1BLD211251002 (Active); Product Name: INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE; Outstanding Amount: USD 10,000.00. The 'Forex Deals' section is active, showing a table of linked deals. The table has columns for Forex Reference Number, Expiry Date, Exchange Rate, Sell Amount, Buy Amount, and Linked Amount. There are 7 rows of data, each with a checkbox for selection. At the bottom, there are 'Next', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons.

Forex Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF120076A006	9/30/21	1.33	USD 148,960.00	GBP 112,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764508	7/16/21	1.33	USD 2,660.00	GBP 2,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767507	7/16/21	1.33	USD 2,660.00	GBP 2,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766008	7/16/21	1.33	USD 101,080.00	GBP 76,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764005	11/26/21	1.33	USD 2,660.00	GBP 2,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764004	11/26/21	1.33	USD 42,560.00	GBP 32,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200765505	11/26/21	1.33	USD 2,660.00	GBP 2,000.00	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Total Bill Amount	Displays the total bill amount.
Forex Reference Number	The deal reference number of the bill.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the forex deal.

Field Name	Description
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate of the forex deal.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the forex deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the forex deal.
Linked Amount	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount linked in the forex deal.

12. Enter the **Forex Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.
OR
Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number record**.
13. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
14. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

11.1.2 Modify Bills - Charges

This tab lists charges and Taxes against bills.

15. Click **Charges** tab. The **charges and taxes** in the **Modify Bills** screen.
OR
Click **Back**. The **Modify Bills** screen appears.

Modify Bills - Charges

The screenshot shows the 'Modify Bills' page for NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP. The interface includes a navigation menu, search bar, and user information. The main content area displays bill details and a table of charges and taxes.

Bill Details:

- Party Name: GOODCARE PLC
- Import Bill Reference No.: PK2IBLL21254001 (Active)
- Product Name: INCOMING USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE
- Outstanding Amount: USD 5,000.00

Charges, Commissions & Taxes:

Charges:

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	IB COURIER FEES	GBP 100.00
Balance		GBP 1,000,000,000,000,000,000.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	IB SWIFT FEES	GBP 150.00
Balance		GBP 1,000,000,000,000,000,000.00
Total Charges		GBP 550.00

Taxes:

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BKTAX	GBP 59.45
Total Taxes		GBP 59.45

Buttons: Next, Cancel, Back

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charges	
Account Number	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Charges	Displays the description of charges applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of charges.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.
Taxes	
Account Number	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description taxes applicable.

Field Name	Description
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.
Commissions	
Account Number	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Commissions	Displays the description of commissions applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of commission.
Total Commissions	Displays the total commission amount.

16. From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.
17. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

11.1.3 Modify Bills - Attachments tab

Displays the list of documents attached under the Export bills application. User can add multiple documents though it should be under the specified limits and supported formats.

Modify Bills - Attachments tab


The screenshot shows the 'Modify Bills' page for 'NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | ***153'. The main table displays the following information:


Party Name	Export Bill Reference No.	Product Name	Outstanding Amount
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PK2ESUC211251006 ACTIVE	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	USD10,000.00

The 'Attachments' section includes a 'Drag and Drop' area with the text 'Select or drop files here.' Below this, a list of files is shown: 'ExportBill.txt' with a category of 'LISCENCE' and a value of 'HTYUIKOPLMNHJUK'. There is an 'Add Remarks' button and a trash icon. At the bottom of the attachments section are 'Upload' and 'Delete All' buttons.

The 'Standard Instructions' section has a checked checkbox for 'Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions'. The 'Special Instructions' section has a checked checkbox for 'I accept the Terms & Conditions'. At the bottom are 'Submit', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
Document Attached	Displays the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Add Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document.

Field Name	Description
Special Instructions	Any instructions provided to bank for bills is mentioned here.
<p>18. Click Drag and Drop to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The Attach Document popup window appears.</p> <p>19. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.</p> <p>20. Click Upload to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents. OR</p> <p>Click  to remove the attached document.</p> <p>21. OR Click Delete All to delete all the attachments.</p> <p>22. Select the Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions, check box.</p> <p>23. Click the Standard Instructions link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.</p> <p>24. Select the I accept Terms and Conditions check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.</p> <p>25. Click Submit. The transaction is saved and the Modify Bill – Review screen appears. OR Click Back to go back to previous screen. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.</p> <p>26. The review screen appears. Verify the details and click Confirm. OR Click Back to go back to previous screen. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.</p> <p>27. The success message appears along with the reference number. Click OK to complete the transaction.</p>	

[Home](#)

12. View Export Letter of Credit

Using this option, you can view the details of existing Export Letters of Credit (LC) in the application. You can search the required LC using different search criteria and download the LC list in pdf.

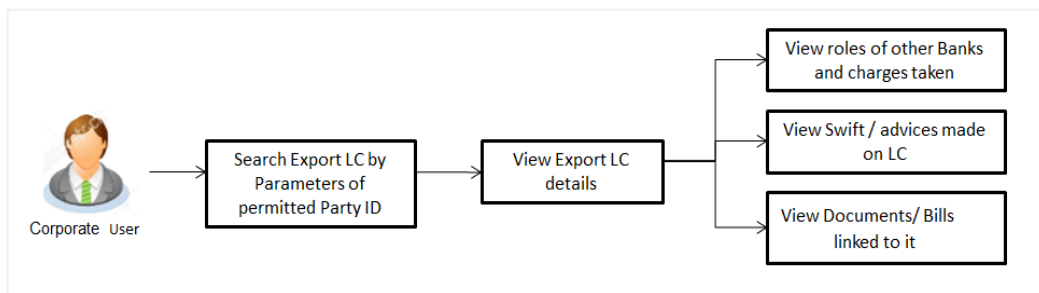
The LC details include LC amount, outstanding amount, date of issue, date of expiry, parties to the LC, bank details, payment terms, and shipment/goods/documents details. You can also view the Amendment details and the Bills presented under the LC. You can also download the Export LC list in pdf formats.

Note: Whenever the API services are called by the OBDX, then OBTF pass only those incoming and outgoing SWIFT messages details that are flagged as External by the bank in the “Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance” screen.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid login credentials.
- User must have certain Export LCs received by his bank under his party ID

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Export Letter of Credit > View Letter of Credit

To view Export Letter of Credit:

1. The **View Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

View Export Letter of Credit

View Export Letter of Credit
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

List of Recently Issued Letter of Credits

All Parties →

LC Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Customer Reference Number	LC Amount
PK1ELAC211254502	Trade Indiv 1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 100,000
PK1ELAC211254501	Trade Indiv 1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 100,000
PK2ELAC211250008	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 20,000
000ELAC211253001	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 10,000
PK2ELAC211250003	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC		GBP 100,000
PK1ELAC211250001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 10,000
PK1ELAC211250003	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 10,000
PK2ELAC211250007	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 30,000
PK1ELAC211250001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 10,000
PK1ELAC211250005	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 10,000
PK2ELAC211250007	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 30,000

Page 1 of 106 (1-8 of 842 items) | < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 106 > |

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for

Filter

Customer Reference Number

Applicant Name

LC Status
All

LC Amount Range
All From To

LC Drawing Status
All

Issue Date
From To

Expired Status
 Expired Not Expired

Expiry Date
From To


Transfer Status
All

Apply Cancel Clear

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Customer Reference Number	The option to search export LC via customer reference number.
Applicant Name	The name of applying party.
LC Status	The status of LC currently. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hold • Active • Cancelled • Closed • Reversed
LC Amount From	The start of the amount range used for searching the LC.
LC Amount To	The end of the amount range used for searching the LC.

Field Name	Description
LC Drawing Status	The LC drawing status. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partial • Full • Undrawn • Expired
Issue Date From	The start date of the issue date range used for searching the LC.
Issue Date To	The end date of the issue date range used for searching the LC.
Expiry Status	Select whether LC being searched is expired or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expired • Non Expired
Expiry Date From	The start date of the expiry date range used for searching the LC.
Expiry Date To	The end date of the expiry date range used for searching the LC.
Transfer Status	The transfer status. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Transferable • Transferred

- From the **All Parties** list, select the appropriate option.
- Click **Search**.
The **View Export LC screen** appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search criteria.
OR
Click  to filter based on the above criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
- Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Export LC details list. You can download the list in PDF format.

View Export Letter of Credit – Search Result

View Export Letter Of Credit
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

List of Recently Issued Letter of Credits

Related Party Search... Download

LC Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Customer Reference Number	LC Amount	Equivalent LC Amount	Outstand Amc
PK1ELAC211254502	Trade Indiv 1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 100,000.00	GBP 100,000.00	GBP 10C
PK1ELAC211254501	Trade Indiv 1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 100,000.00	GBP 100,000.00	GBP 10C
PK2ELAC211250008	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 20,000.00	GBP 60,000.00	C
000ELAC211253001	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	GBP 1'
PK2ELAC211250003	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC		GBP 100,000.00	GBP 100,000.00	GBP 1C
PK1ELAC211255001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	C

Total Equivalent Outstanding Amount GBP 80,990,158.55

All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
LC Number	The LC number. Displays the link to details of the Export LC.
Applicant Name	The name of the LC applicant.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the LC beneficiary.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
LC Amount	The Export LC amount.
Equivalent LC Amount	The equivalent export LC amount.
Outstanding Amount	The Export LC outstanding amount.
Equivalent Outstanding Amount	The equivalent Export LC outstanding amount.
Issue Date	The issue date of the Export LC.

Field Name	Description
Date of Expiry	The Export LC expiry date.
LC Status	The Export LC status.
Total Equivalent Outstanding Amount	Displays the total outstanding equivalent amount in local currency.

5. Click the required link in the **LC Number** column.
The **View Export Letter of Credit** screen appears with the details of the selected LC.
By default, the **LC Details** tab appears.
6. Click **LC Details** tab.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

12.1 LC Details

7. Click **LC Details** tab.
The **LC Details** tab appears in the **View Export Letter of Credit** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

View Export Letters of Credit – LC Details

Search ...

Viewer
ATM & Branch Locator
English

View Export Letter Of Credit
MARKS AND SPENCER | ****153

Welcome, OBDX maker
Last login 27 Feb 03:36 PM

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PKZELAC211250015 ACTIVE	Import LC Usance Non Revolving	GBP40,000.00	03 Aug 2021

LC Details

LC Details

Attached Documents																											
Amendments	51A Applicant MARKS AND SPENCER Address MARGUJ25XXXX 87 knights street Country United Kingdom Date of Application 05 May 2021	40A Type of Documentary Credit Non Transferable Non Revolving																									
Bills																											
Charges, Commissions & Taxes																											
Swift Messages																											
Advice	31D Date of Expiry 03 Aug 2021	Place of Expiry xcvzv	59 Beneficiary Name NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP Address PKSBANK7XXXX Country GB																								
Banks	31B LC Amount GBP40,000.00 View Availments																										
Assignment																											
Transferred LC																											
	39A LC Amount Tolerance Under (%) 0 Above (%) 0 Total Exposure GBP40,000.00	39C Additional Amount Covered																									
	41A Credit Available By Sight Payment Credit Available With sbichennai Drafts No Hide Information	42C Drafts At																									
Goods & Shipment																											
	43P Partial Shipment Not Allowed	43T Transshipment Not Allowed																									
	44A Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from xcx	44E Port of Loading/Airport of Departure cxkcxkcx																									
	44F Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination cxkcx	44B Place of Final Destination/For Transportation cxkcx																									
	44C/44D Shipment Period	Shipment Period cxkcxkcx																									
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 5%;">▼</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Goods ▼</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Description of Goods ▼</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Units ▼</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Price Per Unit ▼</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1</td> <td>ROLLNGCHAIR</td> <td>ROLLNGCHAIR</td> <td style="text-align: center;">40</td> <td style="text-align: right;">GBP1,000.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: right;">Total Amount</td> <td style="text-align: right;">GBP1,000.00</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	▼	Goods ▼	Description of Goods ▼	Units ▼	Price Per Unit ▼	1	ROLLNGCHAIR	ROLLNGCHAIR	40	GBP1,000.00	Total Amount				GBP1,000.00											
▼	Goods ▼	Description of Goods ▼	Units ▼	Price Per Unit ▼																							
1	ROLLNGCHAIR	ROLLNGCHAIR	40	GBP1,000.00																							
Total Amount				GBP1,000.00																							
	Hide Information																										
Documents																											
	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;">Document Name ▼</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Original ▼</th> <th style="width: 10%;">Copies ▼</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Clause ▼</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>AIRDOC</td> <td style="text-align: center;">7/8</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> <td style="text-align: right;">View Clause</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INSDOC</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0/0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: right;">View Clause</td> </tr> <tr> <td>INVDOC</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0/0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: right;">View Clause</td> </tr> <tr> <td>MARDOC</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0/0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: right;">View Clause</td> </tr> <tr> <td>OTHERDOC</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0/0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">0</td> <td style="text-align: right;">View Clause</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Document Name ▼	Original ▼	Copies ▼	Clause ▼	AIRDOC	7/8	3	View Clause	INSDOC	0/0	0	View Clause	INVDOC	0/0	0	View Clause	MARDOC	0/0	0	View Clause	OTHERDOC	0/0	0	View Clause		
Document Name ▼	Original ▼	Copies ▼	Clause ▼																								
AIRDOC	7/8	3	View Clause																								
INSDOC	0/0	0	View Clause																								
INVDOC	0/0	0	View Clause																								
MARDOC	0/0	0	View Clause																								
OTHERDOC	0/0	0	View Clause																								
	Page 1 of 1 (1-5 of 5 items) < 1 >																										
	58A Additional conditions																										
	48 Documents to be presented within/beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit 21 Hide Information																										

12-6

Goods & Shipment

43P Partial Shipment Not Allowed	43T Transshipment Not Allowed
44A Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from XXXX	44E Port of Loading/Airport of Departure XXXXXX
44F Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination XXXX	44B Place of Final Destination/For Transportation XXXX
44C/44D Shipment Period	44D Shipment Period XXXXXX

	Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
1	ROLLNGCHAIR	ROLLNGCHAIR	40	GBP1000.00
Total Amount				GBP1000.00

Hide Information

Documents

Document Name	Original	Copies	Clause
AIRDOC	7/8	3	View Clause
INSDOC	0/0	0	View Clause
INVDOC	0/0	0	View Clause
MARDOC	0/0	0	View Clause
OTHERDOC	0/0	0	View Clause

Page 1 of 1 (1-5 of 5 Items) « » 1 »

58A
Additional conditions

48
Documents to be presented within/beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit
21

Hide Information

Instruction

Issuing Bank CITIGB2LRRR CITIBANK IRELAND CITIGB2LRRR new diamond area	Advising Through Bank SWIFT ID
49G Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary cond bank	49H Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only bene cond
49 Confirmation Instructions Without	Confirmation Expiry Date 05 Aug 2021
72Z Sender to Receiver Information Applicant Account for Charges Special Instructions	71D Charges xxc near ccharge

Hide Information

[Back](#)

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name and ID	The name and ID of LC applying party.
LC Reference No.	Displays the reference number of the LC.

Field Name	Description
Product	The export LC product name under which the LC is created.
LC Amount	The amount availed against the LC.
Date of Expiry	The date when the LC expires and holds no more valid.
Applicant	The name of LC applicant.
Address	Displays the LC applicant address.
Country	Displays the country of the LC applicant.
Date of Application	The date of LC application.
Date of Expiry	Displays the expiry date of the LC.
Place of Expiry	Displays the place of LC expiry.
LC Amount	Displays the amount and currency of the LC.
Type of Documentary Credit	The type of documentary credit are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transferable/ Non Transferable • Revolving/Non Revolving
Revolving Type	Indicates revolving type.
Auto Reinstatement	Under a revolving LC, the amount is reinstated or renewed without any specific amendments to the LC. The credit becomes available for use again automatically.
Cumulative	Displays whether the frequency is cumulative for the LC. The unused amount would be used in the new LC in case of cumulative LC. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Transferable	Displays the form of the LC, either transferable/ non-transferable.
Beneficiary Details	
Beneficiary Name	The name of the LC beneficiary.

Field Name	Description
Address	The address of the LC beneficiary.
Country	The country of the LC beneficiary.
Product Details	
Product	The Export LC product under which the LC is created.
More Information	
Following fields appear if you click the More Information link.	
Click the Hide Information link to hide the fields.	
LC Amount Tolerance Under %	Displays the tolerance of the LC, if tolerance is allowed.
Total Exposure	Displays the total LC amount including the positive tolerance, with the currency.
Credit Available By	Indicates the manner in which credit is available when the bank is authorized to pay, accept, negotiate or incur a deferred payment undertaking for the credit. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Acceptance • Def Payment • Mixed Payment • Negotiation
Credit Available With	Indicates the bank where credit is currently available with.
Negotiation/ Deferred Payment Details	Indicates the details of mixed payment. This field is appears if the Mixed Payment option was selected in the Credit Available By field.
Draft	Indicates the draft.
Additional Amounts Covered	This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.
Drafts At	The number of drafts available.
Drafts section	
The number of drafts available.	

Field Name	Description
Tenor (In Days)	The number of days of its validity.
Credit Days From	Displays the date from which the Draft tenure shall be counted.
Draft Amount	The amount which is sought by beneficiary on representation of draft.
Drawee Bank	The name of drawee bank, which would represent draft for claiming money against LC.
Goods & Shipment	
Partial Shipment	Displays whether or not partial shipments are allowed under the documentary credit.
Transshipment	Displays whether or not transshipment is allowed under the documentary credit.
Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From	The place of receipt from where shipment will be done.
Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination	The port of discharge or airport of destination to be indicated on the transport document.
Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure	The port of loading or airport of departure to be indicated on the transport document.
Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation	The place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
Shipment	Displays the latest date for loading on board/ dispatch/ taken in charge.
Shipment Period	The period of shipment during which the goods are to be loaded on board /dispatched /taken in charge.
More Information	
Following fields appear if you click the More Information link.	
Click the Hide Information link to hide the fields.	
Sr No	The serial number for different lines of goods.
Goods	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
Description of Goods	The description of goods.

Field Name	Description
Units	The number of units of the goods
Price Per Unit	The price per unit of the goods.
Documents	
Documents list have the list of documents along with the number of original or copies submitted and clauses they cater too.	
Document Name	Displays the lists of all the documents required to be represented.
Original	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents will be provided to bank.
Copies	Displays the number of copies that will be submitted as a set of documents for LC.
Clause	Displays the default description of clauses, however user can modify the same.
More Information	
Following fields appear if you click the More Information link.	
Click the Hide Information link to hide the fields.	
Additional Conditions	Additional Conditions
Documents to be presented within /beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit	<p>The number of days after the date of shipment when the documents will be presented to bank.</p> <p>On adding these days to the date of application, it should be within validity period.</p>
Instructions	
Issuing Bank	The name of the issuing bank.
Issuing Bank Address	The address of the issuing bank.
Advising Through Bank SWIFT ID	Displays the SWIFT ID and address of the Advising Bank.
Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary	User can input special payment conditions applicable to the beneficiary, for example, post financing request/ conditions.

Field Name	Description
Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	User can input special payment conditions applicable to bank without disclosure to the beneficiary, for example, post-financing request /conditions.
Confirmation Instructions	The confirmation instructions for the requested confirmation party.
Confirmation Expiry Date	The updated confirmation Expiry date for the LC.
More Information	
Following fields appear if you click the More Information link.	
Click the Hide Information link to hide the fields.	
Sender to Receiver Information	The additional information for the receiver.
Applicant Account for Charges	The applicant account for charges.
Charges	The details of charges.
Special Instructions	Any instructions provided to bank for LC is mentioned here.

12.2 Attached Documents

This tab displays the list of all documents uploaded by user. It allows the user to download the attachments done under the selected Export LC.

8. Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the attached documents.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

View Export Letters of Credit – Attached Documents

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No	The serial number of the attached document record.
Document ID	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
Action	Action to be taken that is delete the attached document.

9. Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.

12.3 Amendments

This tab displays the amendments done to the LC such as shipment Date, LC value etc.

10. Click **Amendments** tab. The amendments detail appears.

OR

Click **Back**.
The **View Export Letters of Credit** screen appears.

View Export Letters of Credit – Amendments

The screenshot shows the Oracle Fura Bank interface for viewing an export letter of credit. The main header displays 'View Export Letter Of Credit' for 'MARKS AND SPENCER | ***044'. Below this, key details are listed: LC Reference No. PK2ELAC211253505 (ACTIVE), Product Export LC Usance Non Revolving, LC Amount GBP 60,000.00, and Date of Expiry 8/3/21.

The 'Amendments' section is active, showing a table with the following data:

Amendment Number	Issue Date	Expiry Date	LC Amount	Status	
1	5/5/21	8/3/21	GBP 60,000.00	REJECTED	View
2	5/5/21	8/3/21	GBP 60,000.00	REJECTED	View

Navigation options include 'Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)' and a 'Back' link. A note at the bottom states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Amendment Number	Displays the amendment number of the LC. Displays the link to view the details of the LC Amendment.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date of the LC Amendment.
Expiry Date	Displays the new expiry date of the LC.
LC Amount	Displays the new LC amount.
Status	Displays the Status of LC Amendment.

- Click the required link in the **View** column. The **Export LC Amendment** screen with detailed Issued Amendments appears.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Export Letters of Credit** screen appears.

12.3.1 View Amendment Details

This screen allows the user to view the details of the amendment done under selected amendment number.

Issued Amendment – Detailed

Viewer ▼ ATM/Branch English ▼

20 Welcome, rcorp Checker ▼
Last login 04 Sep 09:45 AM

View Export LC Amendment

DEV Org | ***165

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Issue
000ELAC20076AENU	Export LC sight Non Revolving	£200,000.00	16 Mar 2020

LC Details
Compare with Previous Values

51A Applicant
Oracle Corp
Address
ORACGB2L000
new tech park
plot no 23
Country
GREAT BRITAIN
Date of Application

31D Modified
Date of Expiry
16 Jun 2020

32B Modified
LC Amount
£230,000.00

39A LC Amount Tolerance
Under (%)
0
Above (%)
0
Total Exposure
£230,000.00
Payment Details

41A Credit Available By
Mixed Payment
Credit Available With
CITIGB2LRRR
Drafts
No

40A Type of Documentary Credit
Revolving
No
Cumulative
No
Transferable
No

59 Beneficiary Name
DEV Org
Address
DEVCG2L000
Gemini
area no 21
Country
GB

39C Modified
Additional Amount Covered
sdfdfdff

42C Drafts At

Goods & Shipment
Compare with Previous Values

43P Modified
Partial Shipment
Allowed

44A Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from
deef

44F Modified
Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination
cdfd fvfg amend

44C/44D Modified
Shipment
Period

43T Modified
Transshipment
Allowed

44E Modified
Port of Loading/Airport of Departure
sdss fg vff amend

44B Place of Final Destination/For Transportation
dfdfgfg

Shipment Period
cdfd fgfgfg fvfgfgfg

Sr No	Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
1	CILLAFABRIC	CILLAFABRIC		

Documents [Compare with Previous Values](#)

Document Name	Original	Copies	
AIRDOC	3/5	2	View Clause
INSDOC	5/8	3	View Clause
INVDOC	4/8	6	View Clause
MARDOC	0/0	0	View Clause
OTHERDOC	0/0	0	View Clause

Page 1 of 1 (1-5 of 5 items) ⏪ < 1 > ⏩

58A
Additional conditions
ddf ffgfghg

48 Modified
Documents to be presented within/beyond (noOfDays) days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit.
19

Incoterms

Instruction [Compare with Previous Values](#)

Issuing Bank
CITIGB2LNNN
CITIBANK ENGLAND
CITIGB2LNNN
new tech area

49G
Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary
dffg fgfggggf amend

49H
Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only
gfggf fgfggf amend

49
Confirmation Instructions

78
Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank

58A
Requested Confirmation Party

78
Confirmation Expiry Date
05 Aug 2021

72Z
Sender to Receiver Information Modified
TELEBEN sdfdffg

71D
Charges
sdfdffg fgfggf amend

Charges Borne By Applicant

Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Note: The previous values of LC are displayed in Red so that user knows what has been changed.

12.4 Bills

This tab displays the list of Bills raised by the beneficiary.

12. Click **Bill** tab. The summary of all the Export Bills appears.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Export Letters of Credit** screen appears.

View Export Letters of Credit – Bills

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Initiate Bill	Displays the link to initiate a new Bill linked to the Export LC.
Negotiation Reference No.	Displays the negotiation reference number of the Export Bill. Displays the link to view the Export Bill details. Refer View Export Bill .
Negotiation Date	Displays the date on which the Bill is negotiated.
Bill Lodgement Sequence No	Indicates the sequence in which bill was lodged.
Status	Displays the status of the Bill.
Bill Amount	Displays the Bill amount with currency for the LC.

13. Click on **Negotiation Reference No.** to view the Inward Bill details The **View Export Bill-General Bill** details linked to the LC number screen appears. Refer **View Export Bill**.
OR
Click **Initiate Bill** to initiate a new Bill linked to the Export LC.

12.5 Charges Commission & Taxes

This tab lists Charges, Commission and Taxes against LC such as LC making, SWIFT or amendment charges.

14. Click **Charges Commission & Taxes** tab to view the charges against LC.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

View Export Letters of Credit – Charges, Commissions & Taxes

The screenshot shows the 'View Export Letter of Credit' interface for Futura Bank. The main content area is titled 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' and contains the following data:

LC Details:

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PK2ELAC21250011 ACTIVE	Export LC Usance Non Revolving	GBP 80,000.00	11/11/21

Charges Table:

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount	Split Amount Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by Other Party
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Advising Charges	GBP 50.00	GBP 50.00	GBP 0.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0001	LI ADVISING CHARGES	GBP 800.00	GBP 800.00	GBP 0.00
Total Charges		GBP 850.00	GBP 850.00	GBP 0.00

Taxes Table:

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
No data to display.				

Commissions Table:

Account No	Description of Commissions	Amount	Split Amount Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by Other Party
No data to display.				

At the bottom of the screen, there is a 'Back' button and a note: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Account No.	Displays the account number for levying Cancellation Charges / Export Advice Charges.
--------------------	---

Field Name	Description
Description of Charges	Displays the reason/ narration of charges levied for various LC processes.
Amount	Displays the amount charged for the process.
Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by you.
Split Amount Borne by Other Party	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by other party.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.
Taxes	
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description taxes applicable.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the taxes.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Equivalent Amount	Displays the equivalent tax amount.
Total Taxes	Displays the total Tax amount.
Commission	
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Commissions	Displays the description of commissions.
Amount	Displays the amount of commission.
Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split commission amount which is to be paid by you.
Split Amount Borne by Other Party	Displays the split commission amount which is to be paid by other party.
Total Commissions	Displays the total commission amount.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

12.6 SWIFT Messages

This tab lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages between both the parties. It allows the user to view and download the SWIFT messages generated for the selected Export LC.

15. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab. The summary of all the all SWIFT messages between both the parties appears.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

View Export Letters of Credit – SWIFT Messages

The screenshot shows the 'View Export Letter of Credit' interface for 'Trade Indiv 2 | ***153'. The LC Reference No. is PK1ELAC2125A9NC (closed). The Product is 'Import LC Usance Non Revolving', the LC Amount is GBP10,000.00, and the Date of Expiry is 03 Aug 2021.

The 'Swift Messages' section displays a table with the following data:

Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
2332001528314429	16 Mar 2020	Advise of a Third Bank	CITIBANK IRELAND	710	Download
2332001528317279	16 Mar 2020	ACK of Import LC	CITIBANK ENGLAND	730	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) | < 1 > x

Back

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The SWIFT message detailed description.


Field Name	Description
Sending/Receiving Bank	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message.
Message Type	This shows the type of message sent.
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.

16. Click on the desired **Message ID** to view the respective SWIFT details.
 The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
 OR
 Click the Download link in the Action column of the SWIFT record to download the SWIFT messages in selected format, like PDF, if required. This is a password protected document.

12.6.1 SWIFT Messages Details

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

Note: Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

12.7 Advice

This tab denotes all the Advice being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advice generated for the selected Export LC.

25. Click **Advice** tab. The summary of all the Advice being exchanged.
 OR

Click **Back**.
The **View Export Letters of Credit** screen appears.

View Export Letters of Credit – Advice

The screenshot shows the 'View Export Letter Of Credit' interface. At the top, there is a header with an upward arrow and the text 'View Export Letter Of Credit'. Below this, a summary card displays the following information:

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PK2ELAC211447001 ACTIVE	Import LC Usance Non Revolving	GBP 15,000.00	8/22/21

Below the summary card, there is a sidebar menu on the left with the following items: LC Details, Attached Documents, Amendments, Bills, Charges, Commissions & Taxes, SWIFT Messages, **Advice** (highlighted), Banks, Assignment, and Transferred LC. The main content area is titled 'Advice' and contains a table with the following data:

Sr No.	Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description
1	3112337319020162	5/24/21	Pre-advice to advice	Booking Export LC-operation Advice

Below the table, there is a 'Back' button and a note: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.' A blue chat icon is visible in the bottom right corner of the interface.

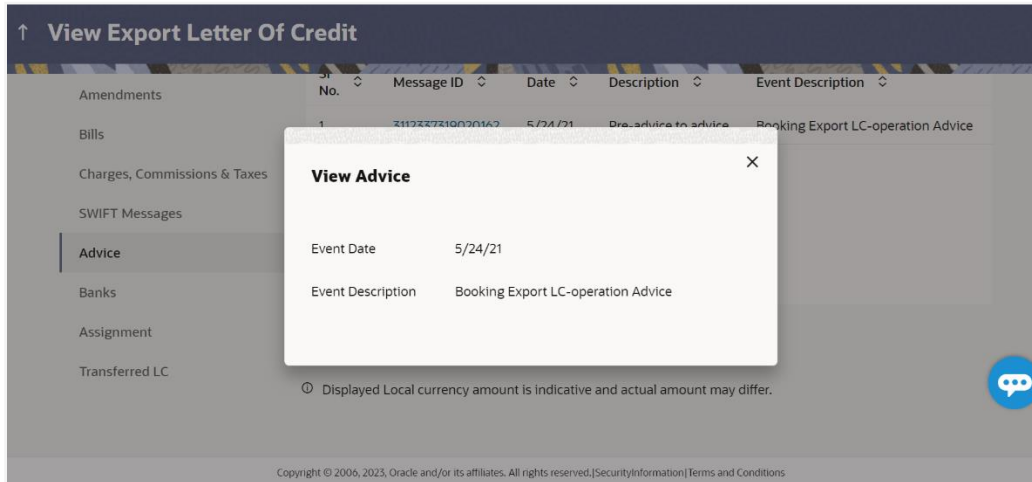
Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No.	Serial number of the advice record.
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The detail description of advice.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.


26. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
OR
Click the **Download** link in the **Action** column of the SWIFT record to download the SWIFT messages in selected format, like PDF, if required.
This is a password protected document.

12.7.1 Advice Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the advice.

- a. Click  to close the window.

12.8 Banks

This tab denotes the banks which are involved for other than for issuing purpose like Negotiating Bank, Confirming Bank, Advising through Bank etc. Only the details of banks involved in transaction will appear here.

27. Click **Bank** tab. The summary of all the banks which are involved in transactions other than issuing purpose.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Export Letters of Credit** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

View Export Letters of Credit – Banks tab

The screenshot displays the 'View Export Letter of Credit' page in the Futura Bank system. At the top, there is a search bar with the text 'What would you like to do today?'. Below this, the page title 'View Export Letter Of Credit' is shown. The main content area is divided into two columns. The left column contains a table with the following data:

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
000ELAC211258501 ACTIVE	Import LC Usance Non Revolving	GBP 10,000.00	8/3/21

Below the table, there is a sidebar menu with options: LC Details, Attached Documents, Amendments, Bills, SWIFT Messages, Advice, Banks (selected), Assignment, and Transferred LC. The main content area under the 'Banks' section shows the following details:

Banks

Confirming Bank

SWIFT
PKBANK31XXX

Name
PKBANK31XXX

Address
PKBANK31XXX
PKBANK31XXX
PKBANK31XXX

Back

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security|Information] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Reimbursing Bank	
SWIFT	Displays the SWIFT Id of the Reimbursing Bank.
Name	Displays the name of the Reimbursing Bank.
Address	Displays the address of the Reimbursing Bank.
Country	Displays the country of the Reimbursing Bank.
Confirming Bank	
SWIFT	Displays the SWIFT Id of the Confirming Bank.
Name	Displays the name of the Confirming Bank.
Address	Displays the address of the Confirming Bank.
Country	Displays the country of the Confirming Bank.

Field Name	Description
Advise Through Bank	
SWIFT	Displays the SWIFT Id of the Advise Through Bank.
Name	Displays the name of the Advise Through Bank.
Address	Displays the address of the Advise Through Bank.
Country	Displays the country of the Advise Through Bank.

28. Click **Back**.
The **View Export Letters of Credit** screen appears.

12.9 Assignment

This tab denotes the assignee which receives proceeds from the issuing or confirming bank.

29. Click **Assignment** tab. The summary of all the banks which are involved in transactions other than issuing purpose.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

View Export Letter of Credit

View Export Letter Of Credit
MARKS AND SPENCER | ***153

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PK1E1LC211250501 active	Islamic Export LC with Adding Confirmation	GBP10,000.00	05 Aug 2021

LC Details	Assignment
Attached Documents	Assignee Name Account Number Amount
Amendments	Walkin customer xxxxxxxxxxxx6077 2000
Bills	Test Walkin xxxxxxxxxxxx7018 3000
Charges, Commissions & Taxes	RRC LIMITED xxxxxxxxxxxx0014 1000
Swift Messages	BANK CORP xxxxxxxxxxxx5566 1550

Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items) | < 1 >

Back [Manage Assignment](#)

Transferred LC

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Assignee Name	The name of the assignee to whom the proceeds is to be assigned.
Account Number	The account number of the assignee.
Amount	The amount that was proceeds to the assignee.

30. Click **Manage Assignments** to manage the assignees.

12.10 Transferred LC

This tab denotes the list of transferred lc.

31. Click **Transferred LC** tab. The summary of all the banks which are involved in transactions other than issuing purpose.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

View Export Letter of Credit – Transferred LC

The screenshot displays the 'View Export Letter of Credit' interface for Marks and Spencer. The main header shows the bank name 'futura bank' and user information 'Welcome, GBDX maker'. The page title is 'View Export Letter Of Credit' with the account name 'MARKS AND SPENCER | ***153'.

The main content area shows a summary table for the LC:

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Expiry
PK2ELR21125A2B5 Active	Islamic Export LC Non Revolving	GBP1,000.00	05 Aug 2021

Below this is a section for 'Transferred Letter of Credit' with a table of details:

LC Number	Date of Transfer	Date of Expiry	LC Amount
PK2ELR21125A2B4	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP100.00
PK2ELR21125A2B1	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP110.00
PK2ELR21125A2B3	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	GBP120.00

Navigation options include 'Back' and a note: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.' The footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
LC Number	The parent LC number.
Date of Transfer	The date of transfer of the LC.

Field Name	Description
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the LC.
LC Amount	The currency under which the LC can be issued. Indicates the amount for the Letter of Credit.

32. Click **Back**.
The **View Export Letter of Credit** screen appears.

FAQs

1. Can I see LCs which has expired?

Yes, you can look details of LCs which are expired, active, closed or on hold.

2. Can I see Bills linked to my LC?

Yes, on clicking Bills section, you will have a summary and link to attach Bills under the LC.

3. Why only certain Incoterms, documents or clauses coming, not the others?

It depends on the LC product chosen while creating; all these are dependent on the LC product.

4. How many amendments are possible and how to keep track?

Application will show you all the fields with their values and the amendments done to it. The details of amendments are displayed in the amendment section.

[Home](#)

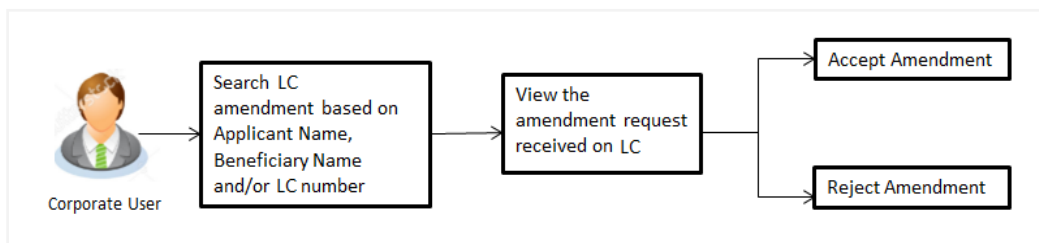
13. LC Customer Acceptance

User can search amendments under Export Letter of Credits using various parameters like Beneficiary Name, LC Number, and Applicant Name etc. The user can accept / reject LC Amendments. The amended value comes on the screen and the previous value is shown beneath the same field in red.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Export Letter of Credit > LC Amendment Acceptance > LC Customer Acceptance

To search LC Amendments:

1. Select the **LC Amendment** option.
2. Enter the search criteria, if required
3. Click **Search**.
The **LC Amendment Acceptance** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

LC Amendment Acceptance - Export LC Search Result

The screenshot shows the 'LC Customer Acceptance' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. It displays a table of 'Pending Acceptances' with the following data:

Select	Amendment Number	Product Name	Applicant Name	LC Number	LC Amount	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Export Letter Of Credit	Trade Indiv 1	PK2ELAC21125A6K5	GBP10,000.00	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Export Letter Of Credit	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2ELAC211256012	GBP50,000.00	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Export Letter Of Credit	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2ELAC211256012	GBP50,000.00	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Export Letter Of Credit	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2ELAC21125514	GBP100,000.00	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Export Letter Of Credit	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2ELAC21125514	GBP100,000.00	View

Below the table, there are pagination controls showing 'Page 1 of 5 (1-5 of 22 items)' and a 'Special Instructions' text area. At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Approve', 'Reject', and 'Cancel'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search

All Beneficiaries The name of the beneficiary of the Export LC.

Search Result

Amendment Number The amendment number of the LC.

Product Name The product of the LC for which amendment acceptance is required.

Applicant Name The name of the LC applicant.

LC Number The LC number against which amendment acceptance is required.

LC Amount The amount of Export LC.

4. Select the desired Amendment Number record.

5. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the remarks/special instructions.

6. Click on the desired **View** link to view the amendment number of the LC.
The amendment details appear.
7. Click **Approve** to accept the amendment.
OR
Click **Reject** to reject the amendment.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
8. The success message initiation of LC Amendment Acceptance appears along with the reference number.
9. Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the dashboard.

LC Amendment Acceptance - Amendment Details

The screenshot displays the 'View Export LC Amendment' interface for Futura Bank. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Viewer', 'ATM/Branch', and 'English' options. The main header shows the bank logo and a user greeting: 'Welcome, rcorp Checker' with a last login time of '04 Sep 09:45 AM'. Below this, the title 'View Export LC Amendment' is followed by the 'DEV Org | ***165'.

The main content area is divided into several sections:

- Summary Table:**

LC Reference No.	Product	LC Amount	Date of Issue
PK2ELAC19081ASJV	Export LC sight Non Revolving	£123,455.00	22 Mar 2019
- LC Details:**
 - 51A:** Applicant: GOODCARE PLC, Address: 12 King Street, Country: GREAT BRITAIN, Date of Application: [Modified]
 - 31D:** Date of Expiry: 20 Jun 2019, Place of Expiry: place new
 - 32B:** LC Amount: £127,455.00
 - 39A:** LC Amount Tolerance: Under (%) 0, Above (%) 10, Total Exposure: £123,455.00
 - 41A:** Credit Available By: Mixed Payment, Credit Available With: CITIGB2LNNN, Drafts: No
 - 40A:** Type of Documentary Credit: Revolving, Cumulative: No, Transferable: No
 - 59:** Beneficiary Name: DEV Org, Address: DEVCGB2L000 Gemini area no 21, Country: GB
 - 39C:** Additional Amount Covered: new amt coovered
 - 42C:** Drafts At
- Goods & Shipment:**
 - 43P:** Partial Shipment: Allowed
 - 44A:** Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from: sds a
 - 44F:** Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination: df a
 - 44C/44D:** Shipment Date: 29 Mar 2019
 - 43T:** Transshipment: Allowed
 - 44E:** Port of Loading/Airport of Departure: dfafd a
 - 44B:** Place of Final Destination/For Transportation: csdsdsf a
 - 44B:** Latest Shipment Date: 29 Mar 2019

Sr No	Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
1	CILLAFABRIC	CILLAFABRIC		
2	COAL	COAL		

Documents [Compare with Previous Values](#)

Document Name	Original	Copies	
AIRDOC	5/7	3	View Clause
INSDOC	6/8	4	View Clause
INVDOC	4/7	2	View Clause
MARDOC	6/9	3	View Clause
OTHERDOC	0/0	0	View Clause

Page 1 of 1 (1-5 of 5 items) ⏪ < 1 > ⏩

58A
Additional conditions
rww amount

48
Documents to be presented within/beyond (noOfDays) days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit.
0

Incoterms

Instruction [Compare with Previous Values](#)

Issuing Bank
CITIGB2LRRR
CITIBANK IRELAND
CITIGB2LRRR
new diamond area

49G
Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary
sdsds bene

49
Confirmation Instructions Modified

58A
Requested Confirmation Party
COB

72Z
Sender to Receiver Information
PHONBEN skdsffdfd

Charges Borne By Applicant

Back

49H
Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only
bank cond

78
Instructions to the Paying/Accepting/Negotiating Bank

71D
Charges
new bene charge

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

Note: For field details, refer section **Initiate LC Details** tab.

10. Click **Back**. The **LC Amendment Acceptance** screen with search result appears.

[Home](#)

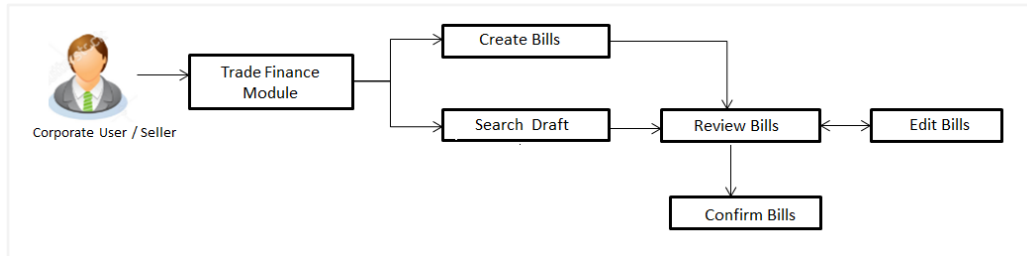
14. Initiate Bills

Using this option, user can initiate Bill in the application. It will be linked to a Letter of Credit.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

Workflow



User has two options to initiate Bills

- Using existing Drafts
- Initiating Bills (New Application)

These are explained in detail underneath.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Export Letter of Credit > Initiate Bills

OR


Dashboard > Trade Finance > Overview > Quick Links > Lodge Bill

14.1 Search Bills Drafts

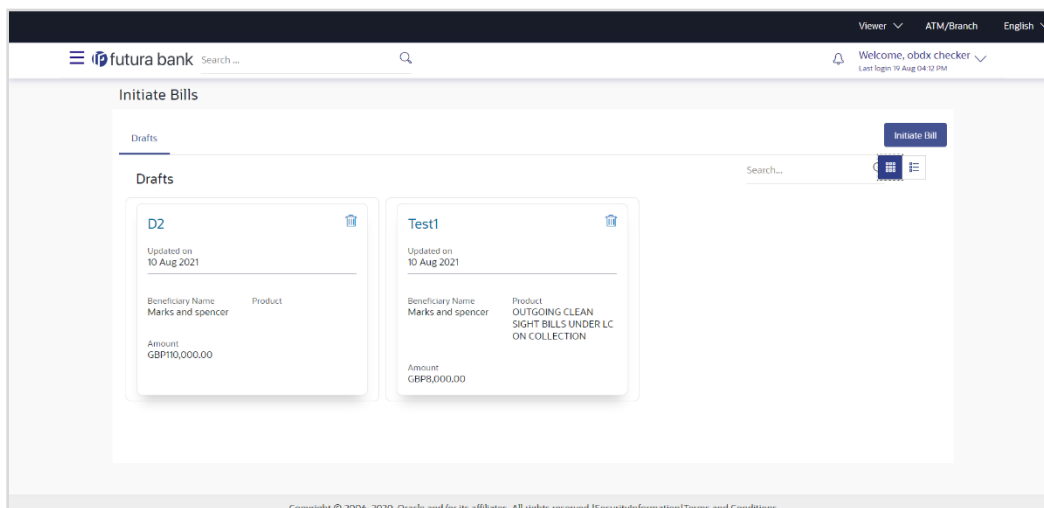
User can save Bills application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. User can search the saved Bill draft using Draft Name.

Note: Bill Application saved as **Draft** can be used only one time for Bill Application initiation.

To search the Bill draft:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the draft name.
2. Click . The saved Bill draft appears based on search criteria.

Bills Draft - Search Result



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Result	
Draft Name	The name of the Bill application saved as draft.
Updated On	The date on which the draft was saved.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of the beneficiary of the bill.
Product	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
Amount	Displays the bill amount.

3. Click **Initiate Bills** to initiate the bill transaction.

OR

Click  or  to view the initiate LC draft as Card or Tabular view.

14.2 Initiate a Bill

Using this option, the user can initiate a Bill in the application. To initiate a Bill in the application, the user has to enter details such as LC number, Parties details, and Bill details etc. The user can also give specific instructions to bank.

There also an option to allow substitution of documents while initiating Bill. The user, who is the first beneficiary of Transferable LC, and has received a drawing under the transferred LC wishes to initiate a drawing under parent LC with substitution of the received documents.

To initiate a Bill:

1. Click **Initiate Bills** on **Initiate Bills** screen.

Initiate Bills

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The party ID of applying party.
Branch	The bank branch where the Bills contract is to be created.
Do you wish to substitute Documents	The option, whether to allow the substitution of documents under Transferred LC or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No • Yes
Lookup Transfer LC Bill No.	The option to select Transfer LC linked bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill. This field appears, if the user selects Yes option in Do you wish to substitute Documents field.

Field Name	Description
Parent Export LC No.	The parent export LC number, from which the user wishes to initiate a drawing with substitution of the received documents. This field appears, if the user selects Yes option in Do you wish to substitute Documents field.
Outstanding LC Amount	The outstanding LC amount. This field appears, if the user selects Yes option in Do you wish to substitute Documents field.
Lookup LC Reference No.	The option to select LC reference number, which is attached to the Bill. This field appears, if the user selects No option in Do you wish to substitute Documents field.
Exporter & Importer Details	
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.
Address	The address of Exporter party.
Country	The country of Exporter party.
Importer Name	The name of Importer party.
Address	The address of Importer party.
Country	The country of Importer party.
SWIFT Code	The SWIFT code of issuing Bank.
Issuing Bank Name	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Drawee.
Address	The address of Issuing Bank.
Country	The name of Issuing Bank's country.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
Bank Reference Number	The user provided bank reference number for the transaction.

2. In the **Do you wish to substitute Documents** field, select the appropriate option.
3. If you select **Yes**;

- a. From the **Lookup Import Bill Reference No** list, select the appropriate import bill reference number.
OR
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The Advanced Lookup overlay screen appears.

Advanced Lookup

Bill Reference Number	Exporter Name	Importer Name	Release Against	Transaction Date	Bill Amount	Status
PK2TRNF21D50001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP20,000.00	ACTIVE
PK1TRNF21D50004	FIXNETIX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP4,000.00	ACTIVE

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Bill Reference No.	The import bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill.
---------------------------	--

Importer Name	The name of Importer party.
----------------------	-----------------------------

Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.
----------------------	-----------------------------

Bill Amount Range	The Bill amount range.
--------------------------	------------------------

Currency	The currency of the bill.
-----------------	---------------------------

Bill Date Range	The bill start date and end date.
------------------------	-----------------------------------

List of Bills

Bill Reference Number	The import bill reference number.
------------------------------	-----------------------------------

Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.
----------------------	-----------------------------

Importer Name	The name of Importer party.
----------------------	-----------------------------

Release Against	The LC against which the bill is released.
------------------------	--

Field Name	Description
Transaction Date	The date of the transaction.
Bill Amount	The Bill amount.
Status	The status of the bill.

- i. Enter the filter criteria to search the bill.
 - ii. Click **Apply**. The **Advanced Lookup** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the filter criteria.
 - iii. Click on the desired **Bill Reference Number** link.
4. Click **Verify**. The parent Export LC details appear.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the search.
 5. In the **Do you wish to substitute Documents** field, if you select **No** option;
 - a. From the **Lookup Import Bill Reference No.** list, select the appropriate import bill reference number.
OR
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The **Advanced Lookup** overlay screen appears.

Advanced Lookup

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Importer Name	The name of Importer party.
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.

Field Name	Description
Status	The status of the LC. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partial • Full • Undrawn
Currency	The currency of the bill.
LC Amount Range	The LC amount range.
Search Results	
LC Number	The LC reference number.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the LC.
Issue Date	The issue date of the LC.
Date of Expiry	The expiry date for the LC.
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.
Importer Name	The name of Importer party.
LC Status	The status of the LC.
LC Amount	The LC amount.
Outstanding Amount	The outstanding amount against LC.

- i. Enter the filter criteria to search the bill.
 - ii. Click **Apply**. The **Advanced Lookup** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the filter criteria.
 - iii. Click on the desired **LC Number** link.
6. Click **Verify**. The exporter and importer details appear.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the search.
 7. In the **Issuing Bank** field, enter SWIFT code of Issuing Bank.

8. Click **Verify** to verify the details.
The Issuing bank details appears.
OR
Click **Reset** to cancel entered details.
9. In the **Customer Reference Number** field, enter the user provided customer reference number.
10. In the **Bank Reference Number** field, enter the user provided bank reference number.
11. Click **Next** or click the **Bill Details** tab.
The **Bill Details** tab appears in the **Initiate Bills** screen.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

14.2.1 Initiate Bills - Bill Details tab

This tab captures the bill details of the initiate Bills application process.

Initiate Bills – Bill Details tab

Viewer
ATM/Branch
English

futura bank
Search ...
Welcome, OBDX Maker
Last login 27 Oct 09:42 AM

Initiate Bills
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- [LC Details](#)
- [Bill Details](#)
- [Assignee Details](#)
- [Forex Deals](#)
- [Goods & Shipment Details](#)
- [Discount](#)
- [Charges](#)
- [Attachments](#)

Bill Details

Payment Type
 Sight Usance Multi Tenor

Direct Dispatch
 Yes No

Document Attached
 Yes (Documentary) No(Clean)

Select Product
 OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS U... Q

Tenor	Base Date Description	Base Date
0	After Invoice Date	30 Mar 2018

Bill Amount	Maturity Date
GBP GBP10,000.00	30 Mar 2018

Selected Documents

Search...

	Name of Document	Document Reference Number	Original(First Mail)	Copies(First Mail)	Original(Second Mail)	Copies(Second Mail)	Clause
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Air Way		0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Insurance		0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Invoice		0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sea Way		0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	OTHERDOC		0 / 0	0	0 / 0	0	View / Edit Clauses

Page 1 of 1 (1-5 of 5 items) | < > 1 >

Incoterms
 Cost and Freight (named d... ▾

Next
Save as Draft
Cancel
Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Payment Type	The type of payment associated with the Bill. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance • Multi Tenor
Limits	Indicates the available limits for applicant under the selected Line. The limit details are also represented in a graphical manner with available, sanctioned and utilized limit details for the users.
View Limit Details	Click the link to open the Facility Summary screen.
Direct Dispatch	The option allows the user to select whether the bills to be dispatched directly or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Document Attached	It asks user if any document is a part of Bill. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes (Documentary) • No (Clean)
Select Product	Indicates the product type as coming from Host based on the input parameters (Payment/ LC linkage /Customer ID).
Below fields appear if the user selects Sight and Usance option in Payment Type field.	
Tenor	The tenor of the Bill.
Base Date Description	This depicts the base code and its description. It describes what the chosen base date for application is.
Base Date	The date to be considered as base date for Bill application.
Bill Amount	The bill amount.
Bill Currency	The base currency in which Bill is originated.
Maturity Date	The tenor added to the base date, when the Bill ceases to exist.

Field Name	Description
Below Tenor related fields appear if the user selects Multi Tenor option in Payment Type field.	
Serial No.	The serial number of the tenor record.
Base Description	This depicts the base code and its description. It describes what the chosen base date for application is.
Base Date	The date to be considered as base date for Bill application.
Tenor Days	The tenor days of the Bill.
Transit Days	The transit days of the Bill.
Maturity Date	The tenor added to the base date, when the Bill ceases to exist.
Currency	The base currency in which Bill is originated.
Bill Amount	The Bill amount.
In Local Currency Equivalent	The Bill amount in local currency.
Below Document related fields appear if the user selects Yes (Documentary) option in Document Attached field.	
Selected Documents	Documents list have the list of documents with check boxes to choose along with the number of original or copies submitted and clauses they cater too.
Checkbox	Displays the documents that you have selected from the list.
Name of Document	Name of the document to be sent along with the LC.
Document Reference Number	Reference number of the document.
Original (First Mail)	The required number of original documents required for the selected document from first mail. It is provided as m/n, where m out of n available documents would be submitted to bank.
Copies (First Mail)	The required number of copies required for the selected document from first mail.

Field Name	Description
Original (Second Mail)	The required number of original documents required for the selected document from second mail. It is provided as m/n, where m out of n available documents would be submitted to bank.
Copies (Second Mail)	The required number of copies required for the selected document from second mail.
Clause	The clauses maintained in the bank application for each of the document. A document can have multiple clauses.
View Clause	The link to view the clause maintained in the bank application for each of the document or to modify as per needs.
View Clause	<p>This section appears if you select a document and click the View Clause link. In this section a user can view already maintained clause or can modify them as per his needs. User can select the pre-maintained clause using the identifiers under each clause.</p> <p>In a blank clause, corporate user can enter the details to have a clause customized to his/her requirement.</p>
Selected	The clauses that you have selected from the Clause List. The selected clauses related documents are to be attached to the selected document.
Clause	The name of the clause.
Clause Description	The description and number of the selected clause.
Incoterm	Indicates the INCO terms for the LC application.

12. Select the appropriate option from **Payment Type** field.

13. From the **Limits** list, select the appropriate limit.

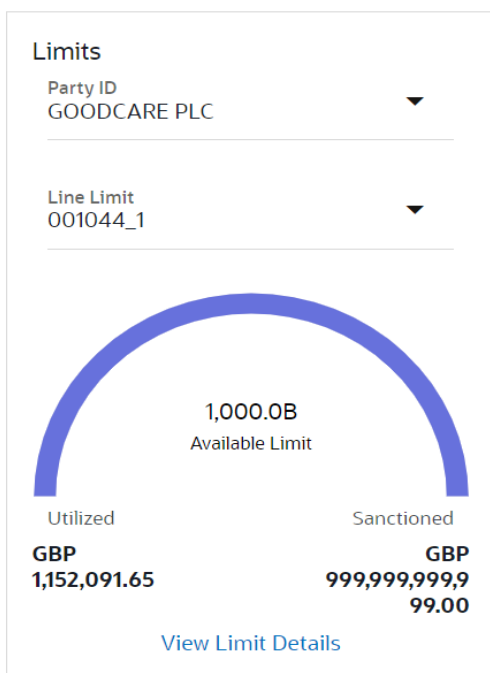
OR

Click **the View Limit Details** link to open the Facility Summary screen.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the limit details. The Reset popup appears.


Limits



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The party Id of the LC product.
Line Limit	Indicates the available limits for Accountee under the selected Line.

- a. From the **Party ID** list, select the appropriate party Id.
 - b. From the **Line Limit** list, select the appropriate limit.
The bottom graph appears.
14. Select the appropriate option from **Direct Dispatch** field.
 15. Select the appropriate option from **Document Attached** field to confirm any documents a part of a Bill.
 16. From the **Select Product** list, select the appropriate option.
 17. If you select **Sight** and **Usance** option in Payment Type field;
 - a. From the **Base Date Description** list, select the appropriate option.
 - b. From the **Base Date** field, select the appropriate date.
 - c. In the **Bill Amount** field, enter the bill amount.
 18. If you select **Multi Tenor** option in **Payment Type** field;
 - a. Click the **Add Tenor** link to add the tenor record.

- b. From the **Base Date Description** list, select the appropriate option.
 - c. From the **Base Date** field, select the appropriate date.
 - d. In the **Tenor Days** field, enter the tenor days. The Maturity Date appears.
 - e. In the **Transit Days** field, enter the transit days.
 - f. In the **Bill Amount** field, enter the bill amount.
 - g. Click  to delete the record.
OR
Click the **Add Tenor** link to add the tenor record.
19. Select the **Document List** check box to choose the number of original or copies submitted and clauses.
In the **Document List** section, select the required document to be a part of the Initiated LC.
 20. In the **Document Reference Number** field, enter the reference number of the document.
 21. In the **Original (First Mail)/ (Second Mail)** fields, enter the number of originals required for the selected document.
 22. In the **Copies (First Mail)/ (Second Mail)** fields, enter the number of copies required for the selected document.
 23. In the **Clauses** section, list of clauses for each document will be listed and a checkbox is available against various clauses, user can choose amongst various clauses. Select the required clauses for each selected document.
 - a. In the **Clause Description** field, enter/ modify the description of the clause, if required.
 - b. Click **OK**. The clause description are saved.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset and discard the changes.
 24. From the **Incoterm** list, select the appropriate option.
 25. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.
(For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

14.2.2 Initiate Bills – Assignee Details tab

This tab includes the assignee information. This will come as maintained in the parent LC.

Assignee Details tab

The screenshot shows the 'Initiate Bills' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***Q44'. The 'Assignee Details' tab is active, showing a 'Bill Amount' of GBP60,000.00. Below this, there are two expandable sections for assignees. The first section, 'Trade Indiv 1', has an 'Assignee Amount' of GBP1,000.00 and a 'View Less' link. The second section, 'Trade Indiv 2', has an 'Assignee Amount' of GBP19,200.00 and a 'View More' link. The interface includes a sidebar with navigation options like 'LC Details', 'Bill Details', 'Assignee Details', 'Goods & Shipment Details', 'Charges', and 'Attachments'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Next', 'Save as Draft', 'Cancel', and 'Back'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bill Amount	The Bill amount.
Assignee Details	
Assignee Name	The name of assignee.
Assignee Amount	The assignee amount.
Below fields appear if the user click the View More link.	
Address	The address of assignee.
Country	The country of assignee.
Assignee Account	The account number of the assignee.

14.2.3 Add Assignee Details

This tab allows the user to add the assignee details, if the assignee is not already added.

Add Assignee Details

Initiate Bills
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- LC Details
- Bill Details
- Assignee Details**
- Forex Deals
- Goods & Shipment Details
- Discount
- Charges
- Attachments

Assignee Details

Currently, there are no assignee attached with this contract

[Add Assignee Details](#)

[Add Assignee](#)

[Next](#) [Save as Draft](#) [Cancel](#) [Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

Help

26. Click the **Add Assignee Details** link or click **Add Assignee** button, to add the assignee details. The Add Assignee overlay screen appears.

Add Assignee Details

Initiate Bills
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Assignee Details

Currently, there are no assignee attached with this contract

[Add Assignee](#)

[Next](#) [Save as Draft](#) [Cancel](#) [Back](#)

Assignee

New Existing

Name
John Smith

Account Type
 Internal External

Address
20 Park Street, Sea View Complex
New York
10000023

Country
United States

Account Number

Confirm Account Number

Amount In
 Value Percentage

Assignee Amount
USD0.00

Bank Details
 SWIFT Code Name & Address

CITIBANK ENGLAND
CITIGB2LNNN [Reset](#)

Address
CITIGB2LNNN
london park 55
new tech area

[Save](#) [Close](#) [Reset](#)

Help

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Assignee	Indicates assignee type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing • New

Following fields appear if you select **Existing** option from **Assignee** field.

Assignee Name	The name of assignee. This field allows you to select the assignee name.
Name	The name is displayed according to the selected assignee.
Account Type	The assignee account type is displayed as Internal or External.
Account Number	The account number of the assignee is displayed.
Currency	The currency of the assignee account.
Address	The address of assignee is displayed.
SWIFT Code	The SWIFT code of assignee Bank is displayed.
Bank Name	The assignee bank name is displayed.
Bank Address	The bank address of the assignee Bank is displayed.

Following fields appear if you select **New** option from **Assignee** field.

Name	The name the assignee.
Account Type	The assignee account type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal • External
Address	The bank address of the assignee Bank. This field appears if you select External option from Account Type field.

Field Name	Description
Country	The country of assignee. This field appears if you select External option from Account Type field.
Account Number	The account number of the assignee.
Confirm Account Number	Re-enter the account number to confirm the account.
Address	The address of assignee. This field is displayed, if you select Existing option from Assignee field. This field appears if you select New option from Assignee field.
Country	The country of assignee.
SWIFT Code	The SWIFT code of assignee Bank.
Bank Address	The bank address of the assignee Bank.
Account Number	The account number of the assignee. This field is displayed, if you select Existing option from Assignee field.
Amount In	The amount in assignee account. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value • Percentage
Assignee Amount	The user can enter the amount. This field is appears if Value option is selected in the Amount In field.
Percentage	The percentage of assignee amount. This field appears if Percentage option is selected in the Amount field.

Field Name	Description
Bank Details	<p>The option to select the bank details.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Name and Address <p>This field appears if you select External option from Account Type field.</p>
Name & Address	The bank address of the assignee Bank.
SWIFT Code	The SWIFT code of assignee Bank.
Lookup SWIFT Code	<p>Search and select the SWIFT code of the assignee bank, available in the application.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Bank Details field.</p>
SWIFT code Look up	
The following fields appear on a pop up window if the Lookup SWIFT Code link is clicked.	
Swift Code	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
City	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
Bank Name	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result	
Bank Name	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Address	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
SWIFT Code	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Name	<p>The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Assignee.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Name & Address option is selected in the Bank Details field.</p>
Address	<p>The address of Assignee Bank.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Name & Address option is selected in the Bank Details field.</p>

Field Name	Description
Country	The name of Assignee Bank's country. This field is enabled if the Name & Address option is selected in the Bank Details field.

27. In the **Assignee** field, select the appropriate option.
- a. If you select **Existing** option:
 - i. From the **Assignee Name**, select the appropriate option.
 - b. If you select **New** option:
 - i. In the **Name** list, enter the name of the assignee.
 - ii. From the **Account Type** list, select the appropriate option, if you select **External** option enter the **Address** and **Country** and **Bank Details/ SWIFT Code** of the assignee.
 - iii. In the **Account Number** field, enter the account number.
 - iv. Re-enter the account number to confirm the account.
28. In the **Amount In** field, select the appropriate option:
- i. If you have selected **Values** option, enter the value in **Assignee Amount** field.
 - ii. If you have selected **Percentage** option, enter the value in Percentage field.
29. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.
(For more details, refer Save As Draft section.)
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

14.2.4 Initiate Bills – Forex Deals

This tab allows the user to link forex deals.

Initiate Bills – Forex Deals

Link Forex Deals

Total Bill Amount USD1,210,000.00

Forex Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764512	30 Jun 2021	1.35	GBP75,187.97	USD100,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767005	24 Sep 2021	1.43	GBP286,000.00	USD408,980.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767007	27 Aug 2021	1.43	GBP699.30	USD1,000.00	12000
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766507	29 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP97,202.80	USD139,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766007	24 Dec 2021	1.43	GBP1,598,601.40	USD2,000,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766508	30 Jun 2021	1.43	GBP92,307.69	USD132,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766509	30 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP518,890.00	USD456,012.70	

Page 1 of 1 (1-7 of 7 Items)

Total Selected Deals: 1


Total Linked Amount: USD0.00

Next Save as Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

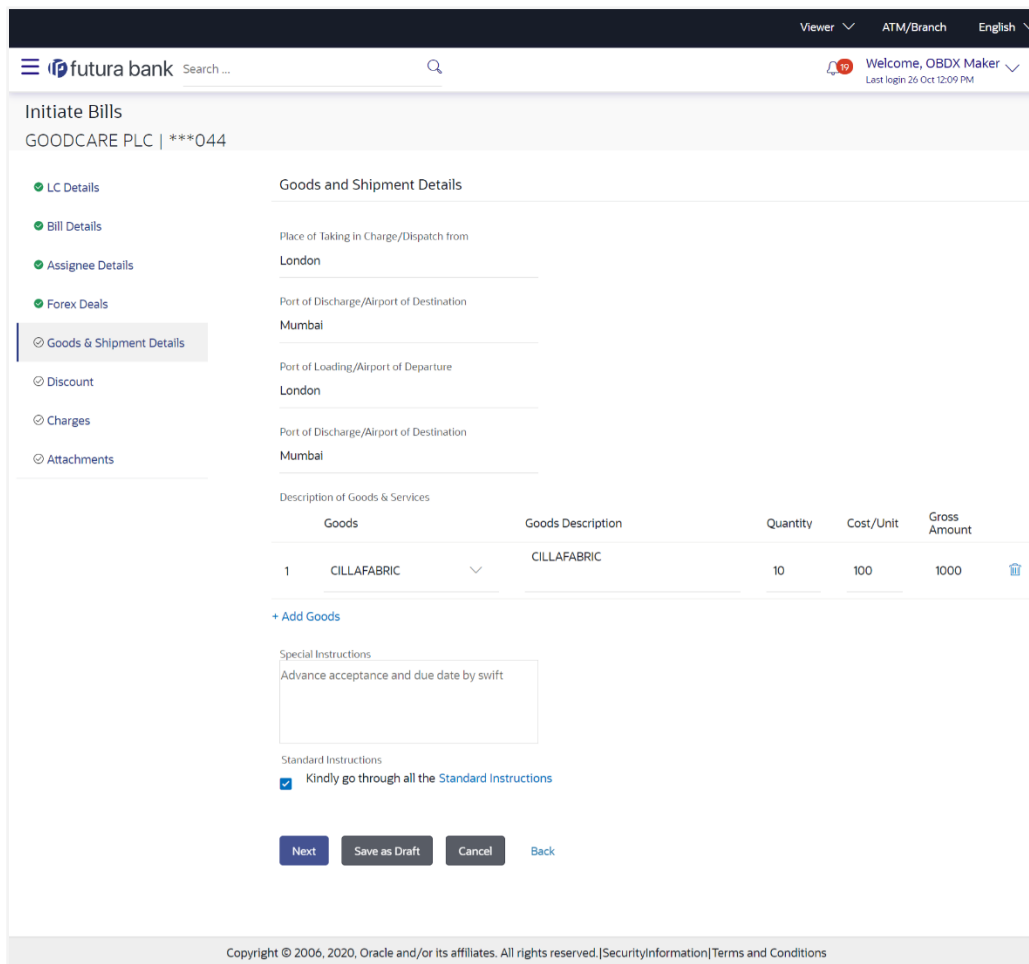
Field Name	Description
Total Bill Amount	Displays the total bill amount.
Forex Reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the forex deal.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.
Linked Amount	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount.

30. Enter the **Forex Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.
OR
Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number record**.
31. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
32. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.
(For more details, refer Save As Draft section.)
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

14.2.5 Initiate Bills – Goods & Shipment Details tab

This tab captures the **Goods & Shipment** details of the initiate Bills application process.

Initiate Bills - Shipment Details tab



Viewer ATM/Branch English

futura bank Search ... Welcome, OBDX Maker Last login 26 Oct 12:09 PM

Initiate Bills
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- LC Details
- Bill Details
- Assignee Details
- Forex Deals
- Goods & Shipment Details**
- Discount
- Charges
- Attachments

Goods and Shipment Details

Place of Taking In Charge/Dispatch from
London

Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination
Mumbai

Port of Loading/Airport of Departure
London

Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination
Mumbai

Description of Goods & Services

Goods	Goods Description	Quantity	Cost/Unit	Gross Amount
1	CILLAFABRIC	10	100	1000

+ Add Goods

Special Instructions
Advance acceptance and due date by swift

Standard Instructions
 Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions


Next Save as Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch from	The place from where shipment will be done.
Port of Final Destination/ For Transportation to	The place where goods will be offloaded from ship.
Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure	The place of dispatch or loading on board of the goods.
Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination	The port of discharge of goods.
Description of Goods & Services	
Section to add or remove the goods for shipment.	
Sr No	The serial number of goods.
Goods	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
Goods Description	The description of goods.
Quantity	The number of units of the goods
Cost/ Unit	The price per unit of the goods.
Gross Amount	The total price of the goods.
Special Instructions	The special instructions that is to be provided against the shipment.

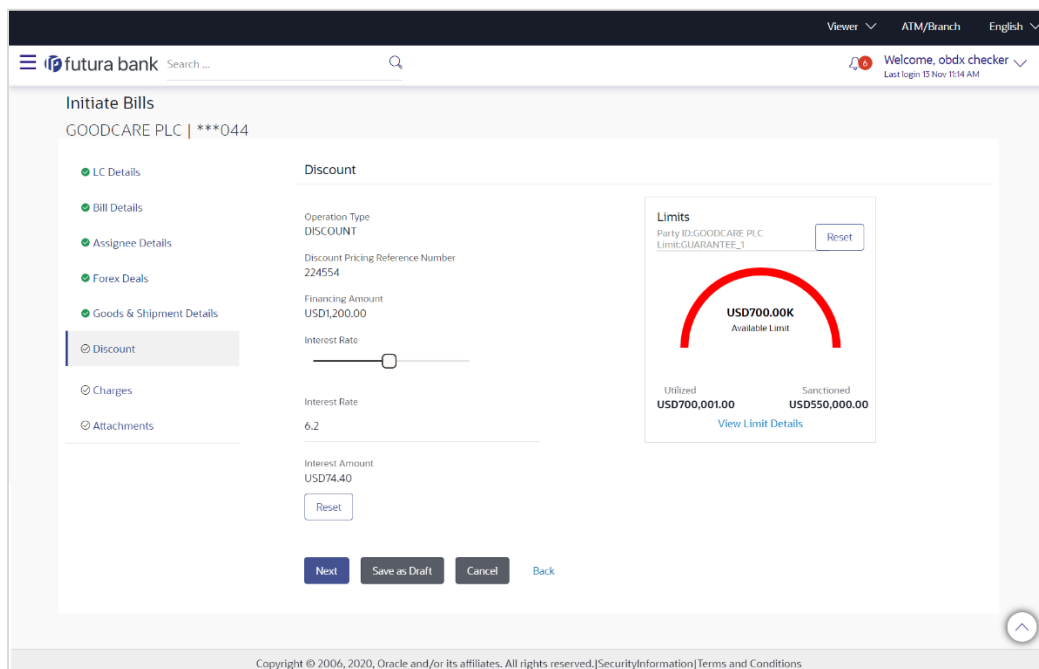
33. In the **Place of Taking Charge/ Dispatch From** field, enter the name of the place where the goods are to be received.
34. In the **Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination** field, enter the name of the place for delivery of goods.
35. In the **Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure** field, enter the place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
36. In the **Port of Discharge / Airport of Destination** field, enter the name of the place for delivery of goods.
37. In the **Description of Goods & Services** section,
 - a. From the **Goods** list, choose the desire goods being shipped.
 - b. In the **Goods Description** field, enter the description of the goods traded under the LC.
 - c. In the **Quantity** field, enter the number of units of the selected good.
 - d. In the **Cost/ Unit** field, enter the price per unit of the selected good.

- e. Click the **Add Goods** link if you want to add more goods.
OR
Click  delete the goods record.
38. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter special instructions if any.
39. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
40. Click the Standard **Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
41. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.
(For more details, refer Save As Draft section.)
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

14.2.6 Initiate Bills - Discount tab

This tab allows the corporate user to request for Confirmation and Discounting Pricing details.

Initiate Bills - Discount tab



The screenshot displays the 'Initiate Bills - Discount' interface. The sidebar on the left lists various transaction types, with 'Discount' selected. The main panel shows the following details:

- Operation Type:** DISCOUNT
- Discount Pricing Reference Number:** 224554
- Financing Amount:** USD1,200.00
- Interest Rate:** 6.2 (with a slider control)
- Interest Amount:** USD74.40
- Limits:** A red arc indicates the available limit of USD700.00K. Utilized amount is USD700,001.00 and Sanctioned amount is USD550,000.00.

At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Next', 'Save as Draft', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. A 'Reset' button is also present near the interest rate field.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Operation Type	Indicates the operation type required in the contract.

Field Name	Description
Discounting Reference Number	The discount reference number. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
Financing Amount	The financing amount.
Below fields appear, if you click the Fetch Interest button.	
Interest Rate	The slider to increase or decrease interest rate. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
Interest Rate	The interest rate
Interest Amount	Displays the description charges applicable.

42. In the **Discounting Reference Number** field, enter the discounting reference number.
43. In the **Financing Amount** field, enter the financing amount.
44. Click **Fetch Interest**. The Interest Rate and Interest Amount field appears.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.
45. Move the **Interest Rate** slider to increase or decrease the interest rate.
46. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.
47. (For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

14.2.7 Initiate Bills - Charges tab

This tab includes the miscellaneous information such as Charges Borne By, and Remarks.

Initiate Bills - Charges tab

Initiate Bills
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Charges & Taxes

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	BC COURIER CHARGES	GBP 100.00
Balance	GBP 99999999.891251200.00	
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BC SWIFT CHARGES	GBP 150.00
Balance	GBP 1,000,000,000,000,000,000.00	
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	BC SWIFT CHARGES	GBP 150.00
Balance	GBP 99999999.891251200.00	
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017		
Balance	GBP 99999999.891251200.00	
Total Charges		GBP 1,200.00

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BCTAX1	GBP 3.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BCTAX2	GBP 2.00
Total Taxes		GBP 5.00

Next Save as Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2005, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charges	
Account No.	The applicant charge account.
Description of Charges	The description of the charges.
Amount	The amount that is maintained under the charge.
Total Amount	Displays the total amount of charges.
Taxes	
Account No	The applicant tax account.

Field Name	Description
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total amount of taxes.

48. From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.
49. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.
(For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

14.2.8 Initiate Bills - Attachments tab

Displays the list of documents presented under the Import Bill. The lists on this tab are populated as per the chosen product from the Product list on the **Initiate Bills** tab.

Initiate Bills - Attachments tab

The screenshot displays the 'Initiate Bills' interface for Gloria Rodrigues. The 'Attachments' tab is active, showing a file upload area with a 'Drop files here or click here to Add Files' button. Below this, a file named '210.txt' is listed with a checkbox. To the right of the file are dropdown menus for 'GUARANTEE' and 'Aadhar Card', and a text input field for 'Add Remarks'. A 'Delete' button is positioned below the file list. At the bottom of the form, there is a checkbox for 'I accept the Terms & Conditions' and four buttons: 'Submit', 'Save as Draft', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. The footer of the page contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Attachments	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded. Note: File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .jpeg, .png, .doc, .pdf, .txt, .zip. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.

Documents List

Documents list have the list of documents.

Sr No	The serial number of the document attached record list.
Document	The uploaded document. Displays the link to view the attached document.
Document Category	The category of the document to be uploaded.
Document Type	The type of the document to be uploaded.
Add Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.

50. Click **Drop Files** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The Attach Document popup window appears.
51. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
52. From the **Document Category** select the appropriate option.
53. From the **Document Type** select the appropriate option.
54. In the **Add Remarks** field add notes for attaching documents.
55. Select and click **Delete** to remove the required attached document.
56. Select the **I accept the Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
57. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the Review Bills screen appears. It displays all the sections with their respective fields with an option to edit them individually.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.
(For more details, refer Save As Draft section.)
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
58. The success message initiation of Bills appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

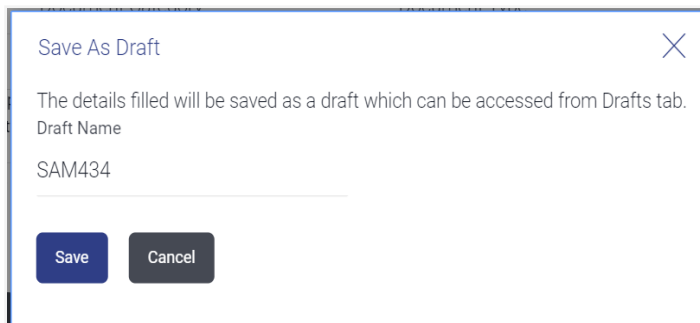
14.3 Save As Draft

User can save Bills application as a Draft so that it can be completed in future. It can be re used only one time for Bills Application initiation. User can search the saved Bills draft using the draft name in search box. The saved drafts can be accessed from the **Draft** tab. The Bills applications, which were saved as draft can also be saved as template after adding all other necessary fields.

To save Bills application as draft:

1. Enter the required details in Bills application.
2. Click **Save As** and then select **Draft** option.

Save as Draft



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Draft Name	Name of the draft.

3. In the **Draft Name** field, enter the desired name for the draft.
4. Click **Save** to save the draft.
The transaction details are saved as a draft which can be access from the **Draft** tab.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Note: You cannot save Draft with an attachment.

[Home](#)

15. Modify Bills

Using this option, you can modify the details of existing bills. You can search the required bill using different search criteria and download the bill list in different file formats.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Export Letter of Credit > Modify Bill

To modify the Bill:

1. The **Modify Bill** screen appears.

Modify Bill

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bill Reference Number	The export bill reference number, which is attached to the Bill.
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.
Importer Name	The name of Importer party.
Currency	The currency of the bill.
Bill Amount Range From	The start of the bill amount range used for searching the bill.

Field Name	Description
Bill Amount Range To	The end of the bill amount range used for searching the bill.
Bill Date Range From	The start date of the bill date range used for searching the bill.
Collection Date To	The end date of the bill date range used for searching the bill.

2. Enter the search criteria.
3. Click **Search**.
The **Modify Bill** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

Modify Bill – Search Result

Modify Bill
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Search

Bill Reference Number

Exporter Name
All Parties

Importer Name

Bill Amount Range
All From To

Bill Date Range
From To

Search Reset

List of Bills [Download](#)

Bill Reference Number	Importer Name	Export Name	Release Against	Transaction Date	Bill Amount	Equivalent Bill Amount
PK2ESUN21250006	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP750.00	GBP750.00
PK2ESUN21250003	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP30,000.00	GBP30,000.00
000EUUD21254501	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON DISCOUNT	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2ESU121250006	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK1ESUC21250002	SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP11,000.00	GBP11,000.00
PK2ESUN21252518	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2ESLP21250001	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING CLEAN SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON PAYMENT	05 May 2021	GBP100,000.00	GBP100,000.00
PK2ESLP21252001	MARKS AND SPENCER	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING CLEAN SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON PAYMENT	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2ESU121254501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2ESU121254001	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00

Page 1 of 9 (1-10 of 88 items) 1 2 3 4 5 ... 9

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
List of Bills	
Bill Reference Number	The export bill reference number.
Importer Name	The name of Importer party.
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.
Release Against	The LC against which the bill is released.
Transaction Date	The date of the transaction.
Bill Amount	The Bill amount.
Equivalent Bill Amount	The equivalent bill amount.
Status	The status of the bill.

4. Click the **Download** link to download the bill list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

5. Click the required link in the **Bill Reference Number** column. The **Modify Bill** details screen appears with the details of the selected Export Bill. By default, **Discount** tab appears.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

15.1 Modify Bills - Discount

Modify Bills - Discount

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Export Bill Reference No.	The export bill reference number.
Product Name	The export bill product name under which the LC is created.
Outstanding Amount	Displays the outstanding amount of the export bill.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the export Bill. This field appears if the user click on More Information link.
Linked to LC	Displays the reference number of the LC. This field appears if the user click on More Information link.
Operation Type	Indicates the operation type required in the contract.
Do you wish to apply for Discounting	Indicates the option, whether to apply for discounting or not.

Field Name	Description
Discounting Reference Number	The discount reference number. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
Financing Amount	The financing amount.
Below fields appear, if you click the Fetch Interest button.	
Interest Rate	The slider to increase or decrease interest rate. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
Interest Rate	The interest rate
Interest Amount	Displays the description charges applicable.

6. In the **Do you wish to apply for Discounting** field, select the appropriate option.
7. If you select **Yes** option:
 - f. In the **Discounting Reference Number** field, enter the discounting reference number.
 - g. In the **Financing Amount** field, enter the financing amount.
 - h. Click **Fetch Interest**. The Interest Rate and Interest Amount field appears.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.
8. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

15.1.1 Modify Bills – Forex Deals

This tab allows the user to link forex deals. This tab allows the corporate user to provide a Deal Reference Number and the FX rate on the screen, when they do not have any pre-booked deal to be used or an existing deal. The user can pass these details to the bank.

Bill settlement using deal is available to maker and approver users in maker activity log and pending approval details section to re-initiate and approve the transactions respectively.

Modify Bills – Forex Deals


The screenshot shows the 'Modify Bills' page for Gloria Rodrigues. The bill details include: Party Name (Gloria Rodrigues), Export Bill Reference No. (PK2ESU1211257001), Product Name (OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION), and Outstanding Amount (USD 1,000.00). A sidebar on the left contains navigation options: Discount, Forex Deals (selected), Charges, and Attachments. The main content area is titled 'Forex Deals' and features a table of linked deals. The table has columns for Deal Reference Number, Expiry Date, Exchange Rate, Sell Amount, Buy Amount, and Linked Amount. The total bill amount is USD 1,000.00, and the total linked amount for the selected deals is USD 0.00. Navigation buttons (Next, Cancel, Back) are at the bottom.

Total Bill Amount						USD 1,000.00
Forex Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764512	6/30/21	1.33	GBP 75,387.97	USD 100,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767005	9/24/21	1.43	GBP 286,000.00	USD 408,980.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767007	8/27/21	1.43	GBP 699.30	USD 1,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766507	7/29/21	1.43	GBP 97,202.80	USD 139,000.00		
Total Selected Deals						Total Linked Amount
0						USD 0.00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Deal reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal to be entered, when pre-booked deal is not available or the user do not want to use an existing deal.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
Total Bill Amount	Displays the total bill amount.
Forex Reference Number	The deal reference number of the bill.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the forex deal.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate of the forex deal.

Field Name	Description
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the forex deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the forex deal.
Linked Amount	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount linked in the forex deal.

9. In the **Deal Reference Number** field, enter the deal reference number.
10. In the **Exchange Rate** field, enter the exchange rate.
11. Enter the **Forex Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.
OR
Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number record**.
12. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
13. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

15.1.2 Modify Bills - Charges

This tab lists charges and Taxes against bills.

14. Click **Charges** tab. The **charges and taxes** in the **Modify Bills** screen.
OR
Click **Back**. The **Modify Bills** screen appears.

Modify Bills - Charges

Modify Islamic Bill
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Party Name: GOODCARE PLC | Export Bill Reference No.: PKZEBCA211257502 | Product Name: OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE | Outstanding Amount: GBP 10,000.00

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	IB COURIER FEES	GBP 100.00
Balance		GBP 1,000,000,000,000,000,000.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BILL OPENING FEES	GBP 500.00
Balance		GBP 1,000,000,000,000,000,000.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	IB SWIFT FEES	GBP 150.00
Balance		GBP 1,000,000,000,000,000,000.00
Total Charges		GBP 400.00

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BCTAX2	GBP 2.00
Total Taxes		GBP 157.80

Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charges	
Account No	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Charges	Displays the description charges applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of charges.
Total Charges	Displays the total amount of charges.
Taxes	
Account Number	Debit account number of the applicant.

Field Name	Description
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.
Commissions	
Account Number	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Commission	Displays the description of commission applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of commission.
Total Commissions	Displays the total commission amount.

15. From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.
16. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.


Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.


15.1.3 Modify Bills - Attachments tab

Displays the list of documents attached under the Export bills application. User can add multiple documents though it should be under the specified limits and supported formats.

Modify Bills - Attachments tab

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
Document Attached	Displays the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Add Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-
Special Instructions	Any instructions provided to bank for bills is mentioned here.

17. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
18. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
19. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.
OR
Click  to remove the attached document.
OR
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
20. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
21. Click the Standard **Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
22. Select the **I accept Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
23. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Letter of Credit Initiation – Review** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
24. The review screen appears.
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
25. The success message appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)

16. View Export Bill

Using this option, you can search, view and download the details of the Export Bills presented under LC (Advised / Non - Advised by Bank).

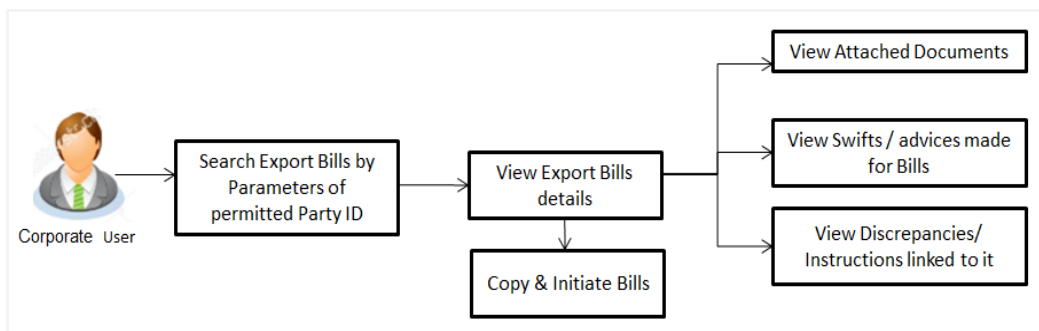
You can perform search on the Bill reference number, Exporter name, Importer name, Bill amount, etc. and view the details of an individual Export Bill. The individual Export Bill details are shown under various tabs. The system provides Export Bill details such as Bill amount, Bill documents, status, discrepancies, parties to the Bill, bank details, bank instructions, etc. You can also download the Export Bill list in pdf format.

Note: Whenever the API services are called by the OBDX, then OBTF pass only those incoming and outgoing SWIFT messages details that are flagged as External by the bank in the "Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance" screen.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid login credentials
- User must have certain Export Bills presented under LC

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Export Letter of Credit > View Bills

To view Export Bill:

1. The **View Export Bill** screen appears.

View Export Bill

The screenshot shows the 'View Export Bill-Islamic' page for GOODCARE PLC | ***044. The search form includes the following fields:

- Search:** Bill Reference Number
- Exporter Name:** All Parties
- Bill Amount Range:** All (dropdown), From, To
- Customer Reference Number:**
- Status:** Please Select (dropdown)
- Importer Name:**
- Bill Date Range:** From, To (with calendar icons)
- LC Reference Number:**

Buttons: Search, Reset

Warning: ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved [Security|Information|Terms and Conditions]

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bill Reference Number	The name of Exporter party.
Status	The current status of the Bill. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Liquidated • Closed • Reversed
Exporter Name	The name of the Exporter under the Bill.
Importer Name	The name of party who is Importer.
Bill Amount From	The start of the Bill amount range used for searching the Bill.
Bill Amount To	The end of the Bill amount range used for searching the Bill.
Bill Date From	The start date of the Bill date range used for searching the Bill.
Bill Date To	The end date of the Bill date range used for searching the Bill.

Field Name	Description
Customer Reference Number	The option to search import bill via customer reference number.
LC Reference Number	The LC which is linked to the Bill.

- From the **Exporter Name** list, select the appropriate option.
- Click **Search**.
The **View Export Bills** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

View Export Bill – Search Result

View Export Bill-Islamic
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Search: Bill Reference Number
Status: Please Select

Exporter Name: All Parties
Importer Name:

Bill Amount Range: All From To
Bill Date Range: From To

Customer Reference Number
LC Reference Number

[Search](#) [Reset](#) [Download](#)

Bill Reference Number	LC Reference Number	Customer Reference Number	Importer Name	Exporter Name	Release Against
PK1EUC21250001	PK1ELIC21250502		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLI
PK1EUC21250003	PK1ELIC21250506		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLI
PK1EBCA21250004	PK1ELIR21250001		PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE
PK1EUC21250002	PK1ELIC21250504		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLI
PK1EUC21251001	PK1ELIC21251501		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLI
PK1EUC21251004	PK1ELIC21251505		SHIVA CORP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLI
PK2EUC21250506	PK2ELIC21250001	test1	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLI
PK2PRPB21250001	PK2ELIC21251001		MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGO
PK2EUC21252503	PK2ELIC21250501		MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLI
PK2EUC21253003	PK2ELIC21250002		MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON COLLI

Page 1 of 8 (1-10 of 78 items) | < 4 1 2 5 4 5 ... 8 > >>

Total Outstanding Equivalent Bill Amount

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bill Reference Number	The Bill reference number. Displays the link to view the Export Bill details.
LC Reference Number	The LC which is linked to the Bill.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
Importer Name	The name of the Importer of the Export Bill.
Exporter Name	The name of the exporter of the Export Bill.
Release Against	The product name of the Export Bill.
Transaction Date	The transaction date of the Export Bill.
Bill Amount	The Export Bill amount.
Equivalent Bill Amount	The equivalent Export Bill amount.
Status	The status of the Export Bill.

4. Click the required link in the **Bill Reference Number** column. The **View Export Bills** screen appears with the details of the selected Export Bill. By default, the **View Bill Details–General Bill Details** tab appears.
5. Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Export Bill details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

16.1 View Bill Details

It shows linked to a LC with the LC number if the Bill is linked to LC, and also suggests the status of Bill (viz. Active)

1. Click **View Bill Details** tab.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

View Bill Details

Search ...

Viewer ATM & Branch Locator English

View Export Bill Under LC
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | ***153

Bill Number
PK2ESUN211250005 ACTIVE

Linked to LC
PK2ELAC211250007 ACTIVE

Outstanding Amount
GBP 30,000.00

Maturity Date
5/5/21

View Bill Details

Exporter & Importer Details

Discrepancies	<p>Exporter Name NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP Address PKBANK7XXXX Country</p>	<p>Importer Name MARKS AND SPENCER Address MARGUS25XXX 87 knights street Country United Kingdom</p>																																										
Attached Documents	<p>Issuing Bank CITIBZLRRR Address CITIBANK IRELAND CITIBZLRRR Customer Reference Number NONE Bank Reference Number 5455676887</p>																																											
Charges & Taxes	<p>Product OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION Base Date Description</p>																																											
SWIFT Messages	<p>Maturity Date 5/5/21 Bill Amount GBP 30,000.00</p>																																											
Advice	<p>Direct Dispatch No Document Attached Yes</p>																																											
Loans	<p>Tenor 0 Base Date 5/5/21 Bill Lodgement Sequence No</p>																																											
Assignment	<p>Goods & Shipment</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p>Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch from xxc Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure Goods</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p>Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation to CXXC Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination</p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2" style="padding: 5px; text-align: center;">No data to display.</td> </tr> </table>		<p>Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch from xxc Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure Goods</p>	<p>Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation to CXXC Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination</p>	No data to display.																																							
<p>Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch from xxc Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure Goods</p>	<p>Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation to CXXC Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination</p>																																											
No data to display.																																												
<p>Documents</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> <th style="width: 10%;"></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Air Way Documents</td> <td>7/8</td> <td>3</td> <td>0/0</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td>View Clause</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Insurance Documents</td> <td>0/0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0/0</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td>View Clause</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Invoice Documents</td> <td>0/0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0/0</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td>View Clause</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sea Way Documents</td> <td>0/0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0/0</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td>View Clause</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other Docs</td> <td>0/0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0/0</td> <td>0</td> <td></td> <td>View Clause</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Page 1 of 1 (1-5 of 5 items) < < 1 > ></p>										Air Way Documents	7/8	3	0/0	0		View Clause	Insurance Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0		View Clause	Invoice Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0		View Clause	Sea Way Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0		View Clause	Other Docs	0/0	0	0/0	0		View Clause
Air Way Documents	7/8	3	0/0	0		View Clause																																						
Insurance Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0		View Clause																																						
Invoice Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0		View Clause																																						
Sea Way Documents	0/0	0	0/0	0		View Clause																																						
Other Docs	0/0	0	0/0	0		View Clause																																						
<p>Incoterms</p>																																												
<p>Instruction</p>																																												
<p>Special Instructions</p>																																												
<p>Discount</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p>Operation Type NEGOTIATION Interest Rate -5</p> </td> <td style="width: 50%; padding: 5px;"> <p>Financing Amount GBP 800.00 Interest Amount GBP 0.00</p> </td> </tr> </table>			<p>Operation Type NEGOTIATION Interest Rate -5</p>	<p>Financing Amount GBP 800.00 Interest Amount GBP 0.00</p>																																								
<p>Operation Type NEGOTIATION Interest Rate -5</p>	<p>Financing Amount GBP 800.00 Interest Amount GBP 0.00</p>																																											
<p>Forex Deals</p> <p>Currently, there are no forex deals attached with this contract</p> <p>Back</p> <p>① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.</p>																																												

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

Field Description

Field Name

Description

Party ID


The party ID of customer which is sending Export Bill.

Field Name	Description
Branch	The bank branch where your Export Bill was raised and LC was created.
Bill Number	Displays the bill number of the LC.
Linked to LC	Displays the reference number of the LC.
Outstanding Amount	The outstanding amount of the Import Bill.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the Import Bill.
Exporter & Importer Details	
Exporter Name	The name of the Exporter of the Export Bill. He is the creator of Bill.
Address	The address of the Exporter of the Export Bill.
Country	The country of the Exporter of the Export Bill.
Application Date	The date of application of the Export Bill.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
Importer Name	The name of the Importer of Bill.
Address	The address of the Importer of the Export Bill.
Country	The country of the Importer of the Export Bill.
Bank Reference Number	The user provided bank reference number for the transaction.
Product Details	
Payment Type	The type of payment associated with the Bill. it can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance
Product	The product of the Export Bill.
Base Date Description	This depicts the base code and its description. It describes what the chosen base date for application is.

Field Name	Description
Maturity Date	The tenor added to the base date, when the Bill ceases to exist.
Bill Amount	The Bill amount with base currency in which Bill is originated.
Direct Dispatch	Indicates whether the bills to be dispatched directly or not.
Document Attached	It asks user if documents are a part of Bill. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes (Documentary) • No (Clean)
Tenor	The tenor of the Bill.
Base Date	The date to be considered as base date for Bill application.
Bill Lodgement Sequence No	Indicates the sequence in which bill was lodged.
Bill Amount Details	
Issuing Bank	
SWIFT Code	The SWIFT code of issuing Bank.
Issuing Bank Name	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Drawee.
Address	The address of Issuing Bank.
Country	The name of Issuing Bank's country.
Bill Amount	The Bill amount with base currency in which Bill is originated.
Goods & Shipment	
Shipment From	The place from where shipment will be done.
Shipment To	The place of delivery of goods.
Port of Loading	The place of dispatch or loading on board of the goods.
Port of Discharge	The port of discharge of goods.
Goods	The types of good which are sent and whose Bill are getting linked.

Field Name	Description
Goods	
Section to add or remove the goods for shipment.	
Goods	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
Description of Goods	The description of goods.
Units	The number of units of the goods
Price Per Unit	The price per unit of the goods.
Documents	
Document Name	Displays the lists of all the documents required to be represented.
Original (First Mail)	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents of the first mail that will be provided to bank.
Copies (First Mail)	Displays the number of copies of the first mail, that will be submitted as a set of documents for Bill.
Original (Second Mail)	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents of the second mail that will be provided to bank.
Copies (Second Mail)	Displays the number of copies of the first mail, that will be submitted as a set of documents for Bill.
Clause	Displays the default description of clauses, however user can modify the same.
Incoterm	Displays the INCO terms for the Bill application.
Instructions	
Special Instructions	Any instructions provided to bank for creation of Collection is mentioned here.
Discount	
Operation Type	Indicates the operation type required in the contract.
Forex Deals	
Forex Reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the bill.

Field Name	Description
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the bill.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.
Linked Amount	The linked amount of the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount.

2. Click  more options icon and then:
 - **Modify Bills** to modify the bills The **Modify Islamic Bills** screen appears.
 - **Initiate Tracers** to imitate the tracer. The **Tracers** screen appears.

16.2 Discrepancies

Displays the list of the list of identified discrepancies. It is applicable only if it is linked to a LC.

3. Click **Discrepancies** tab.
The **Discrepancies** tab appears in the **View Export Bill** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Export Bill** screen appears.

View Export Bill Under LC – Discrepancies tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Export Bill Under LC' page for GOODCARE PLC | ***G44. The bill number is PK2EUUD211252004 (active), linked to LC PK2ELAC211253505 (active), with an outstanding amount of GBP 50,000.00 and a maturity date of 2/24/22. The 'Discrepancies' tab is active, showing a table with one entry: 'Attached Documents' received on 5/5/21, described as 'BILL OF LADING NOT SUBMITTED AS PART OF DOCUMENTS', with a status of 'Resolved' and a resolved date of 5/5/21. Other tabs include View Bill Details, Charges & Taxes (with a 'Back' link), SWIFT Messages (with a note: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'), Advice, Loans, and Assignment. The footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Received Date	Displays the date on which the discrepancy has been identified and received by the host.
Description	Displays the description of discrepancy in the Bill.
Status	Displays the whether the discrepancy is resolved or not as on date.
Resolved Date	Displays the resolved date if the discrepancy is resolved.
Approved Date	Displays the approved date of the discrepancy.

16.3 Attached Documents

This tab displays the list of all documents uploaded by user. It allows the user to download the attachments done under the selected export bill.

- Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the attached documents.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Export Bill** screen appears.

View Export Bill Under LC – Attached Documents

View Export Bill Under LC
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Bill Number	Linked to LC	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2EUUD211250503 ACTIVE	PK2ELAC211250014 ACTIVE	GBP 10,000.00	6/30/21

View Bill Details

Attached Documents

Sr No	Document Id	Document Category	Document Type	Remarks
1	31PM****13	IDPROOF	IDPROOF	Adhar card

ⓘ File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: JPEG, PNG, DOC, PDF, TXT, ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.
[Back](#)

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No	The serial number of the attached document record.
Document ID	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
Action	Action to be taken that is to delete the attached document.

- Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.
OR

Click to delete the attached document record.

16.4 Charges & Taxes

This tab lists charges and Taxes against bill.

6. Click **Charges & Taxes** tab.
The **Charges & Taxes** tab appears in the **View Export Bill** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Export Bill** screen appears.

Charges & Taxes

The screenshot shows the 'View Export Bill Under LC' interface for NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP. Key details include:

- Bill Number:** PK2ESUN211250003 (ACTIVE)
- Linked to LC:** PK2ELAC211250007 (ACTIVE)
- Outstanding Amount:** GBP 30,000.00
- Maturity Date:** 5/5/21

The 'Charges & Taxes' section contains the following table:

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount	Split Amount Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by Other Party
Total Charges		GBP 250.00		

The 'Taxes' section is currently empty, displaying 'No data to display.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
--------------------	--

Description of Charges	Displays the description charges applicable.
-------------------------------	--

Amount	Displays the amount of charges.
---------------	---------------------------------

Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by you.
----------------------------------	--

Split Amount Borne by Other Party	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by other party.
--	--

Total Charges	Displays the total amount of charges.
----------------------	---------------------------------------

Taxes

Field Name	Description
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the taxes.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Equivalent Amount	Displays the equivalent tax amount.
Total Taxes	Displays the total amount of tax.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

16.5 SWIFT Messages

These lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages between both the parties.

- Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.
The **SWIFT Messages** tab appears in the **View Export Bill** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Export Bill** screen appears.

View Export Bill – SWIFT Messages tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Export Bill Under LC' interface for Futura Bank. The page displays details for a bill with the number 000EUUD200761002, linked to LC 000ELAC20076ACCJ, with an outstanding amount of £2,000.00 and a maturity date of 15 Apr 2020. Below this, the 'SWIFT Messages' tab is active, showing a table with one message: Message ID 2342030103576712, dated 16 Mar 2020, with the description 'Amendment of Instructions Advice' and sent from CITIBANK ENGLAND. The interface includes navigation controls like 'Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)' and a 'Download' link for the message.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The SWIFT message detailed description.
Sending/Receiving Bank	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message
Message Type	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 740etc
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.

- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details. The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the advice to download the advice in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

16.5.1 SWIFT Messages Details


The screenshot shows the Futura Bank interface. A popup window titled "View Swift Message" is open, displaying the following details:

- Event Date: 01 Jan 2014
- Event Description: Liquidation of a BC Contract
- DEBIT ADVICE
- DATE: BRANCHDATE PAGE: PG CUSTOMER NAME ADDRESS1 ADDRESS2 ADDRESS3 ADDRESS4 PAGE: PG CUSTOMER ID: CUSTOMER ACCOUNT ACCOUNT OUR REFERENCE NO: CONTRACTREFNO USER REFERENCE NO: USERREFNO WE HAVE EXECUTED THE FOLLOWING TRANSACTION ON YOUR BEHALF:
- VALUE DATE CCY AMOUNT
- VALUE-DATE CCY SETTLEMENT-AMT AMOUNTINWORDS
- A/C NO: GBP BILL LIQUIDATION CHARGES GBP 100.00 DEBITED AMOUNT: GBP 100.00 FOR BRANCHNAME AUTHORIZED SIGNATORY

The background interface shows a "View Export Bill Under LC" page for DEV Org | ***165. It includes a table of SWIFT messages with columns for Message ID, Message Type, and Action. The first message has Message ID 234203010 and Message Type 99. A "Download" link is visible next to it.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

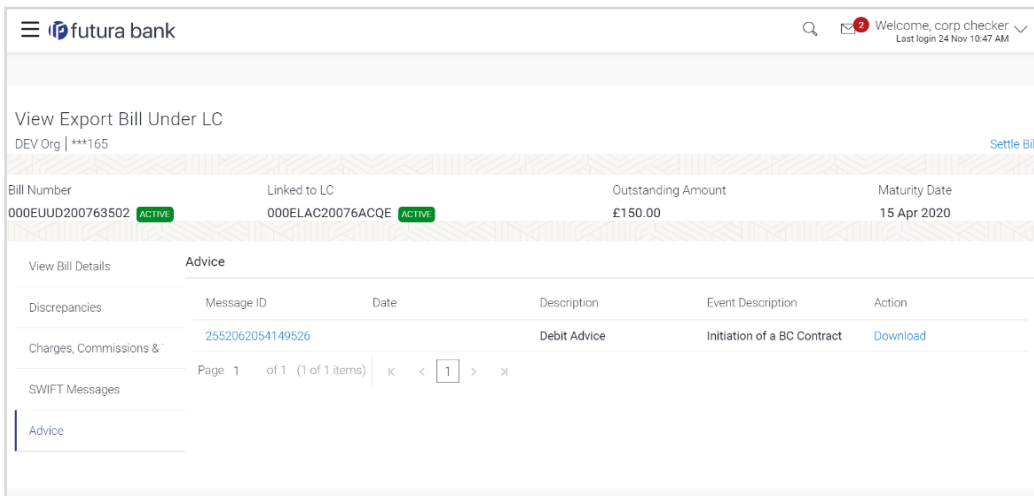
Note: Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

16.6 Advices

This tab denotes all the Advices being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advices generated for the selected Export Bill.

10. Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Export Bill** screen appears.

View Export Bill - Advices



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The detail description of advice.
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.


11. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.

12. Click the **Download** link against the advice to download the advice in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

16.6.1 Advices Details

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the advice.

- a. Click  to close the window.

16.7 Loans

This denotes all the linked loans account with the corresponding Loan amount.

13. Click **Loans** tab. The summary of all the linked loans account along with the amount appears.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Export Bill** screen appears.

View Export Bill - Loans

View Export Bill Under LC
PREETHIS | ***153 [Settle Bill](#)

Bill Number	Linked to LC	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK1EAY1200112501 ACTIVE	PK1ELCT200112502 ACTIVE	GBP100.00	10 Feb 2020

View Bill Details

Loans

Discrepancies	Loan Account No	Loan Amount
	xxxxxxxxxxxx0022	GBP42,500.00

Charges & Taxes

SWIFT Messages

Advice

Loans

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Loan Account No.	The linked loans account.
Loan Amount	The loan amount of the linked loan account.

16.8 Assignment

This tab denotes the assignee which receives proceeds from the issuing or confirming bank.

14. Click **Assignment** tab. The summary of all the banks which are involved in transactions other than issuing purpose.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Export Bill** screen appears.

View Export Bill - Assignment

Loans

View Export Bill Under LC
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | ***133 [Modify Bills](#)

Bill Number	Linked to LC	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PKIESUC21250001 Active	PKIELAC21257535 Active	GBP11,000.00	05 May 2021

View Bill Details	Assignee Name	Account Number	Amount
Discrepancies	Walkin customer	xxxxxxxxxxxx5025	GBP2,200.00
Attached Documents	Test Walkin	xxxxxxxxxxxx7018	GBP1,100.00
Charges & Taxes	RRC LIMITED	xxxxxxxxxxxx2018	GBP2,255.00
SWIFT Messages	SH TEST CORP	xxxxxxxxxxxx4455	GBP1,045.00

Advice
Loans
Assignment [Back](#)

Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items) | < 1 >

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Assignee Name	The name of the assignee to whom the proceeds is to be assigned.
Account Number	The account number of the assignee.
Amount	The amount that was proceeds to the assignee.

FAQs**1. Where can I see if my Bill is linked to any LC?**

On the top of the view screen, the linked LC number is provided. In case user wants to view more about LC, view LC module can be used.

2. Why is approved date blank in discrepancies?

In cases where approvals for discrepancies are yet to be received, they remain blank.

[Home](#)

17. View Import Collection

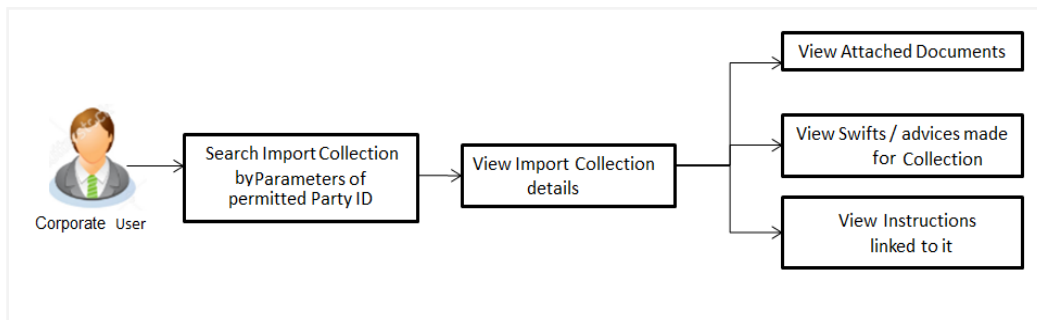
Using this option, you can view the details of existing Import Collection in the application. You can search the required Import Collection using different search criteria and download the Import Collection list in different file formats.

Note: Whenever the API services are called by the OBDX, then OBTf pass only those incoming and outgoing SWIFT messages details that are flagged as External by the bank in the “Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance” screen.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Import Collection should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Import Collection > View Import Collection

To view Import Collection:

1. The **View Import Collection** screen appears.

View Import Collection

View Import Collection
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Collection Reference Number

Drawee
All Parties

Collection Amount
All From To

Customer Reference Number

Status
Please Select

Drawer

Collection Issuing Date
From To

Search Reset

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Reference Number	The Import Collection reference number.
Status	The current status of the Collection. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Liquidated • Closed • Reversed
Drawee	The name of drawee. He is the receiver of Collection.
Drawer	The name of the drawer under the Collection.
Collection Amount From	The start of the Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
Collection Amount To	The end of the Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.

Field Name	Description
Collection Date From	The start date of the Collection date range used for searching the Collection.
Collection Date To	The end date of the Collection date range used for searching the Collection.
Customer Reference Number	The option to search import Collection via customer reference number.

- From the **Drawee** list, select the appropriate option. Displays the all-party name mapped to user.
- Click **Search**.
The **View Import Collection** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the search criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.
- Click the **Download** link to download the Import Collection details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

View Import Collection – Search Result

The screenshot displays the 'View Import Collection' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. It features a search bar and a 'Download' button. The main content is a table of collections with the following data:

Collection Reference Number	Customer Reference Number	Drawee	Drawer	Release Against
PK1IUNA211253005	ASDFSDF	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PHIL HAMPTON	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UND
PK1IUNA211253501	NNNN	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PHIL HAMPTON	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UND
PK1RRTT211250001	NNNN	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PHIL HAMPTON	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UND
PK2IUNA211250501	dfdf55	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UND
PK1IUNA211253002	ASDFSDF	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PHIL HAMPTON	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UND
PK1IUNA211253003	ASDFSDF	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	PHIL HAMPTON	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UND

Total Outstanding Equivalent Amount GBP 15,921,240.68

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Reference Number	The Collection reference number. Displays the link to view the Import Collection details.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
Drawer	The name of the drawer of the Import Collection.
Drawee	The name of the drawee of the Import Collection.
Release Against	The product name of the Import Collection.
Transaction Date	The transaction date of the Import Collection.
Status	The status of the Import Collection.
Collection Amount	The Import Collection amount.
Equivalent Collection Amount	The equivalent Import Collection amount.
Outstanding Amount	The outstanding Import Collection amount.
Outstanding Equivalent Amount	The equivalent outstanding import Collection amount.
Total Equivalent Outstanding Amount	Displays the total outstanding equivalent amount in local currency.

- Click the required link in the **Collection Reference Number** column. The **View Import Collection** screen appears with the details of the selected Import Collection. By default, the **View Collection Details– General Collection Details** tab appears.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

17.1 View Collection Details

- Click **View Collection Details** tab.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

View Collection Details

Futura Bank

Q

↑
PHIL HAMPTON | ***153

View Import collection
PHIL HAMPTON ***153

⋮

Collection Number
PK11INA211254002

View Collection Details

Attached Documents

Charges & Taxes

SWIFT Messages

Advice

Loans

Drawer & Drawee Details

<div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Drawer Name</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">PHIL HAMPTON</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Address</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">PKBANK21XXXX</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Country</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">United Kingdom</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Application Date</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">5/5/21</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Customer Reference Number</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">NNNN</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 10px;">Product Details</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Payment Type</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">USANCE</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Product</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">INCOMING USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ACCEPTANCE</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Avalization/Co-Acceptance Requested</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">No</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Base Date Description</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Maturity Date</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">6/4/21</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 10px;">Collection Amount Details</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Remitting Bank</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Address</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Goods & Shipment</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch from Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Goods</div>	<div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Drawee Name</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Address</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">PKBANK71XXXX</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Country</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">United Kingdom</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Bank Reference Number</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 10px;">Direct Dispatch</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">No</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Document Attached</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Yes</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Avalized/Co-Accepted</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">No</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Tenor</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">30</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Base Date</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">5/5/21</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 10px;">Collection Amount</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">GBP 1,000.00</div> <div style="font-size: 12px; margin-bottom: 5px;">Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation to Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination</div>
--	---

Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
ROLLNGCHAIR	View		

Documents

Air Way Documents	0	0
-------------------	---	---

Incoterms

Discount

Operation Type

Acceptance

This application is not eligible for discounting, please contact bank for further details.

Instruction

Special Instructions

Forex Deals

Forex Deals

Currently, there are no forex deals attached with this contract

Back

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[Security|Information]Terms and Conditions


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Number	The Import Collection number.
Outstanding Amount	The outstanding amount of the import collection.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the import collection.
Drawer and Drawee Details	
Drawer Name	The name of the drawer of the Import Collection. He is the one who uploads Collection.
Address	The address of the drawer of the Import Collection.
Country	The country of the drawer of the Import Collection.
Application Date	The application date of the Import Collection.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
Drawee Details	
Drawee Name	The name of person who is receiving Collection to be settled.
Address	The address of the drawee of the Import Collection.
Country	The country of the drawee of the Import Collection.
Bank Reference Number	The user provided bank reference number for the transaction.
Product Details	
Payment Type	The type of payment associated with the Collection. it can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance
Direct Dispatch	The option allows the user to select whether the bills to be dispatched directly or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No

Field Name	Description
Product	The product of the Import Collection.
Document Attached	It asks user if any documents a part of Collection. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes (Documentary) • No (Clean)
Avalization/Co acceptance Requested	Indicates whether bill is to be avalized or not.
Avalized/Co-Accepted	Indicates whether bill is avalized/Co-accepted by Collecting Bank.
Base Date Description	It is the description of the chosen base date.
Tenor	The tenor of the Collection.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the Import Collection.
Base Date	The date to be considered as base date for Collection application. It is number of days for the tenor from the base date.
Collection Amount Details	
Remitting Bank	The name of the remitting bank of the Import Collection.
Address	The address of the remitting bank of the Import Collection.
Country	The country of the remitting bank of the Import Collection.
Collection Amount	Displays the amount of the Import Collection.
Outstanding Amount	The outstanding amount of the Import Collection.
Settlement Date	The settlement date of the Import Collection.
Acceptance Date	The acceptance date of the Import Collection.
Goods & Shipment	
Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch from	The Place of Receipt from where shipment will be done.

Field Name	Description
Port of Final Destination/ For Transportation to	The place where goods will be offloaded from ship.
Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure	The place of dispatch of the goods or loading on board.
Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination	The port of discharge.
Goods	The type of Good which is sent and whose Collection is getting linked.
Goods	
Section to view the goods for shipment.	
Goods	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
Description of Goods	The description of goods.
Units	The number of units of the goods.
Price Per Unit	The price per unit of the goods.
Documents	
Document Name	Displays the lists of all the documents required to be represented.
Original (First Mail)	Displays the number "n" out of "m" original documents of the first mail that will be provided to bank.
Copies (First Mail)	Displays the number of copies of the first mail, that will be submitted as a set of documents.
Original (Second Mail)	Displays the number "n" out of "m" original documents of the second mail that will be provided to bank.
Copies (Second Mail)	Displays the number of copies of the first mail, that will be submitted as a set of documents.
View Clause	Click the link to view the he clause maintained in the bank application for each of the document. \This link is enabled if the clause is already maintained in the system.
Incoterm	Displays the INCO terms for the application..

Field Name	Description
Discount	
Operation Type	Indicates the operation type required in the contract.
Financing Amount	The financing amount.
Interest Rate	The slider to increase or decrease interest rate. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
Interest Amount	Displays the applicable interest amount.
Instructions	
Any instructions provided to bank for creation of Collection is mentioned here.	
Special Instructions	Any instructions provided to bank for creation of Collection is mentioned here.
Forex Deal	
Forex Reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the bill.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.
Linked Amount	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.

2. Click  more options icon and then:
 - **Modify Collection** to modify the bills The **Modify Collection** screen appears.
 - **Initiate Tracers** to imitate the tracer. The **Tracers** screen appears.

17.2 Attached Documents

This tab displays the list of all documents uploaded by user. It allows the user to download the attachments done under the selected Import Collection.


3. Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the attached documents.
- OR
- Click **Back**.
- The **View Import Collection** screen appears.
- OR
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

View Import Collection – Attached Documents

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No	The serial number of the attached document record.
Document ID	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
Action	Action to be taken that is to delete the attached document.

- Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.
- OR

Click  to delete the attached document record.

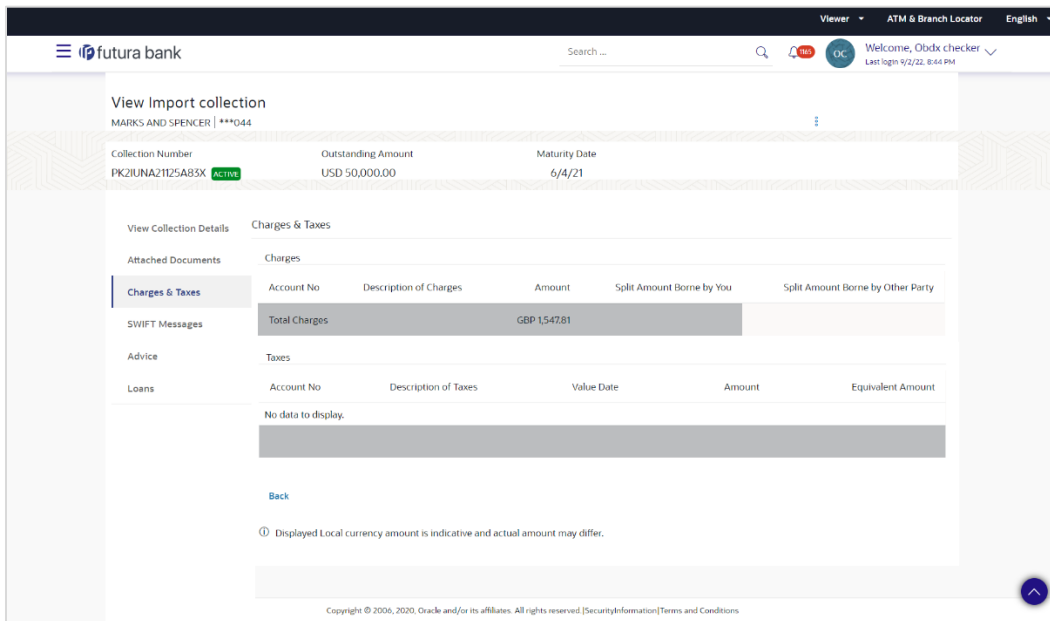
17.3 Charges & Taxes

This tab lists charges and Taxes against bill.

- Click **Charges & Taxes** tab. The **charges and taxes** in the **View Export Collection** screen.
- OR
- Click **Back**.

The **View Import Collection** screen appears.

Charges & Taxes



View Import collection
MARKS AND SPENCER | ***044

Collection Number: PK2IUNA2125A83X OC.MTC Outstanding Amount: USD 50,000.00 Maturity Date: 6/4/21

View Collection Details: Charges & Taxes

Attached Documents: Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount	Split Amount Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by Other Party
Total Charges		GBP 1,547.81		

SWIFT Messages

Advice

Loans

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
No data to display.				

[Back](#)

Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
--------------------	--

Description of Charges	Displays the description charges applicable.
-------------------------------	--

Amount	Displays the amount of charges.
---------------	---------------------------------

Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by you.
----------------------------------	--

Field Name	Description
Split Amount Borne by Other Party	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by other party.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.
Taxes	
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the taxes.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Equivalent Amount	Displays the equivalent amount of charges.

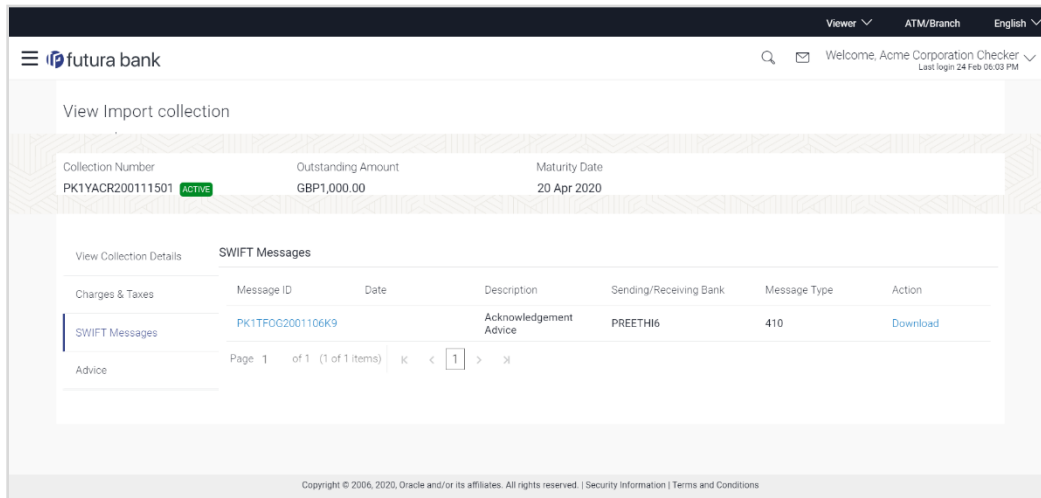
Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

17.4 **SWIFT Messages**

These lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages between both the parties.

6. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.
The **SWIFT Messages** tab appears in the **View Import Collection** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import Collection** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

View Import Collection – SWIFT Messages tab



View Import collection

Collection Number	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK1YACR200111501 ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	20 Apr 2020

View Collection Details **SWIFT Messages**

Charges & Taxes	Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
SWIFT Messages	PK1TF0G2001106K9		Acknowledgement Advice	PREETHI6	410	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < 1 > ✕

Advice

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The SWIFT message detailed description.
Sending/Receiving Bank	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message
Message Type	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 740etc
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.


- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details. The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the SWIFT messages to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

SWIFT Messages Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

Note: Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

17.5 Advices

This denotes all the Advices being exchanged.

- Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Import Collection** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

View Import Collection - Advices

View Import Collection

Collection Number 000DOC1200761003

Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
1432011320278972		Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	Download
1432011320292301		Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)

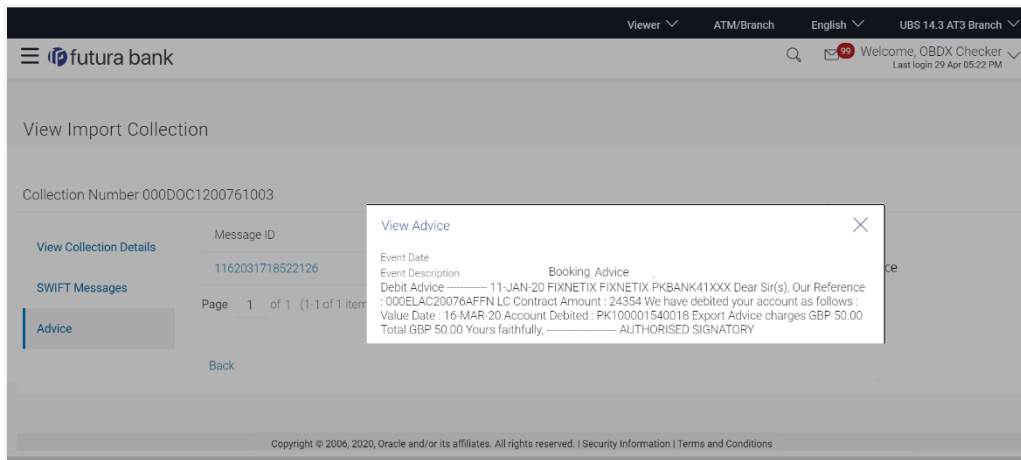
Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The detail description of advice.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the advice details.


- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the advice to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

Advice Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.

a. Click  to close the window.

12. Click **Back**.
The **View Import Collection** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

17.6 Loans

This denotes all the linked loans account with the corresponding Loan amount.

13. Click **Loans** tab. The summary of all the linked loans account along with the amount appears.
OR
Click **Back**. The **View Import Collection** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

View Import Collection - Loans

The screenshot shows the 'View Import collection' page for PHIL HAMPTON | ***153. The collection number is PKIOBCL211253503, marked as LIQUIDATED. The outstanding amount is GBP1,000.00 and the maturity date is 04 Jun 2021. The page includes a sidebar with navigation options: View Collection Details, Attached Documents, Charges & Taxes, SWIFT Messages, Advice, and Loans (selected). The main content area shows a table for Loans with columns for Loan Account No. and Loan Amount. The table contains one entry with Loan Account No. xxxxxxxxxxxx0005 and Loan Amount GBP1,000.00. A 'Help' button is visible in the bottom right corner.

Collection Number	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PKIOBCL211253503 LIQUIDATED	GBP1,000.00	04 Jun 2021

View Collection Details	Loans	
Attached Documents	Loan Account No	Loan Amount
Charges & Taxes	xxxxxxxxxxxx0005	GBP1,000.00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Loan Account No.	The linked loans account.
Loan Amount	The loan amount of the linked loan account.

[Home](#)

18. Settlement of Collection

The user can settle either multiple collection from his account, with or without a forex deal, or apply for a loan to settle the collection.

Using this option, user can settle one or more collection in the application.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Collection should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Import Collection > Settlement of Collection

18.1 Single Collection Detailed Settlement Instruction

This facility allows the corporate users, to settle single Import Collection in detailed form, from the channel.

To settle a single Bill:

1. Navigate to **Settlement of Collection** transaction, by default Single collection is selected.

Single Collection Detailed Settlement Instruction

The screenshot shows the 'Settlement of Collection' page on the Futura Bank website. The user is logged in as 'Obdx checker'. The page is titled 'Settlement Of Collection' and offers two options: 'Single Collection' (Detailed settlement instruction) and 'Multiple Collection' (Settle multiple Collection quickly). The 'Settlement Details' section is selected, showing a 'Lookup Collection Reference No.' of PK2IUJA2125ALZR. Below this, a table displays details for a collection: Collection Reference Number (PK2IUJA2125ALZR), Maturity Date (6/4/21), Exporter Name (Maturity Date AND SPENCER), Local Currency Value (GBP 100,000.00), Outstanding Collection Amount (GBP 50,000.00), and Payment Type (USANCE). The amount is GBP 100.00. There are checkboxes for 'Pay with collateral', 'Settlement Account', and 'Apply for Loans'. A balance of GBP 999999999945,365,300.00 is shown. The page includes a 'Next' button and a 'Cancel' button. A note at the bottom explains that the local currency equivalent is based on the current date exchange rate and that the bank will take up the request to process and initiate a loan.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Lookup Collection Reference No.	The option to select Collection reference number which user wants to settle, user can select from the list of Collections available for settlements.
Collection Reference Number	The export collection reference number.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the export Collection.
Exporter Name	The name of Exporter party.
Local Currency Value	The Collection Transaction's value in local currency.
Outstanding Collection Amount	The outstanding amount for the settlement of Collection.

Payment Type	The type of payment associated with the Collection. it can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance
Amount	The collection settlement amount.
Collateral	The user can select this option to settle the collection using Collaterals Click the <u>View Collateral Details</u> link to view the collateral details.
Settlement Account	Option to select a Current and Savings Account or Finances account to use for settlement of collection. Note: The balance in CASA account should be equal or more than the equivalent amount of collection in collection's currency, which is being settled, in case of single collection being liquidated.
Apply for Loan	The user can select this option to apply for a loan directly from the page. Bank would be informed that the corporate user is looking for a loan.
Action	The action to view the collateral details (in case the user selects 'Collateral' option), select the CASA account which user wishes to use for settlement (in case user selects 'Current and Savings' option), view the linked loan details settlement (in case user selects Loan' option) . The available balance in the casa account is also displayed so that he can take an informed decision.
Special Instructions	The special instructions that is to be passed to the bank.

-
2. Select the **Single Bill Detailed settlement instruction** tab.
 3. From the **Lookup Collection Reference No.** list, select the appropriate Collections reference number.
OR
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The Advanced Lookup overlay screen appears.

Advanced Lookup

Filter
✕

Collection Reference Number

Drawee

Drawer

Collection Amount Range

GBP 100 1000

Collection Date Range

05 May 2021 21 Feb 2022

Apply Cancel Clear

Collection Reference Number	Drawer	Drawee	Release Against	Transaction Date	Status	Collection Amount	Equivalent Collection Amount
PK2ILC211255501	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2IINC2112547BX	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2IILC211255502	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION	05 May 2021	ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00

Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) 1

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Reference Number	The collection reference number.
Drawee	The name of drawee party.
Drawer	The name of Drawer party.
Collection Amount Range	The Bill amount range.
Currency	The currency of the collection.
Collection Date Range	The collection start date and end date.
List of Collection	
Collection Reference Number	The collection reference number.
Drawee	The name of drawee party.
Drawer	The name of Drawer party.
Release Against	The LC against which the collection is released.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Date	The date of the transaction.
Status	The status of the bill.
Collection Amount	The collection amount.
Equivalent Collection Amount	The equivalent collection amount.

4. Enter the filter criteria to search the collection.
5. Click **Apply**. The **Advanced Lookup** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the filter criteria.
6. Click on the desired **Collection Reference Number** link.
7. Click **Verify**. The parent Export LC details appear.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the search.
8. In the **Amount** field, enter the bill settlement amount.
9. Select this **Pay With Collaterals** option to settle the collection using collaterals.
 - a. Click the **View Collateral Details** link. The **Collateral Details** overlay screen appears.
10. Select the **Settlement Account** option, if he wishes to use it for settlement of collection.
 - a. From the **Settlement Account** list, select the account from which the transfer needs to be made for settlement of collection.
11. Select the **Apply for Loans** option to settle the collection using loan account.
 - a. Click the **View Finance Details** link. The **Linked Finance Details** overlay screen appears.
 - b. From the **Loan Account** list, select the loan account from which the settlement of collection is to be done.

18.1.1 **Forex Deals**

This tab allows the user to link forex deals. This tab allows the corporate user to provide a Deal Reference Number and the FX rate on the screen, when they do not have any pre-booked deal to be used or an existing deal. The user can pass these details to the bank.

Bill settlement using deal is available to maker and approver users in maker activity log and pending approval details section to re-initiate and approve the transactions respectively.

Link Forex Deals

Settlement Of Collection

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Single Collection
Detailed settlement instruction

Multiple Collection
Settle multiple Collection quickly

Settlement Details

Forex Deals

Charges and taxes

Attachments

Link Forex

Deal Reference Number Exchange Rate

Link Forex Deals Search...

Total Collection Amount USD 100.00

Forex Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF120076A006	9/30/21	1.35	USD 148,960.00	GBP 112,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764508	7/16/21	1.35	USD 2,660.00	GBP 2,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767507	7/16/21	1.35	USD 2,660.00	GBP 2,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766008	7/16/21	1.35	USD 101,080.00	GBP 76,000.00	

Total Selected Deals Total Linked Amount

0 USD 0.00


Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Deal reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal to be entered, when pre-booked deal is not available or the user do not want to use an existing deal.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
Total Collection Amount	Displays the total collection amount.
Forex Reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the forex deal.

Field Name	Description
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.
Linked Amount	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount.

12. In the **Deal Reference Number** field, enter the deal reference number.
13. In the **Exchange Rate** field, enter the exchange rate.
14. Enter the **Forex Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.
OR
Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number record**.
15. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
14. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

18.1.2 **Charges and Taxes tab**

This tab captures the charges and taxes for the single collection settlement Instruction application process.

Charges and Taxes tab

Settlement Of Collection

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Single Collection
Detailed settlement instruction

Multiple Collection
Settle multiple Collection quickly

Settlement Details

Forex Deals

Charges and taxes

Attachments

Charges and Taxes

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxxx1059	BC LIQUIDATION CHARGES	GBP 50.00
Balance		GBP 1,000,000,000,000,000,000.00
Total Taxes		GBP 0.99

Note : Charges, Taxes and Commissions mentioned here are indicative values and are subject to change at the time of transaction.

Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved | SecurityInformation | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charges	
Account No	The account which will be charged for the specific charge.
Balance	The balance in the account which will be charged.
Description of Charges	The description of the charges.
Amount	The amount that is maintained under the charge.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge that will be levied in the transaction.
Taxes	
Account No.	The account to be earmarked for taking the Taxes.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description charges applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.

15. In the **Charges& Taxes** section, select the appropriate account, from the **Account No.** list

16. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.

OR

Click the **Attachments** tab.
 OR
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

18.1.3 Attachments tab

The user can attach documents to the settlement in this tab.


To Attach Documents:


Attachments tab

The screenshot displays the 'Settlement Of Collection' page. On the left, a sidebar contains 'Settlement Details', 'Charges and taxes', and 'Attachments' (selected). The main content area is titled 'Attachments' and features a 'Drag and Drop' box with a plus sign and the text 'Select or drop files here.' Below this, a file 'LetterOfCredit.txt' is shown with a category dropdown set to 'GUARANTEE' and a link to 'Aadhar Card'. An 'Add Remarks' field is also present. At the bottom of the main area are 'Upload' and 'Delete All' buttons, a checked checkbox for 'I accept the Terms & Conditions', and a 'Preview' button. The footer of the page contains 'Submit', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons, and a copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
Document Name	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.

Field Name	Description
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Add Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-


17. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
18. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
19. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.
OR
Click  to remove the attached document.
OR
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
20. Read the **I accept the Terms and Conditions** by clicking on the hyperlink and click on check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
21. Click **Preview** to have a preview of draft.
22. Click **Submit**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
23. The review screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
24. The success message collection settlement appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

18.2 Multiple Bill Detailed Settlement Instruction

This facility allow the corporate users, to settle multiple Export Bills so that transaction can be initiated directly from channel as per the laws.

To settle multiple Collection:

1. Navigate to **Settlement of Collection** transaction.
2. Select the **Multiple Collection Settlement multiple bills quickly** tab. By Default the screen displays list of the collection that needs to be settled today.
OR

Click  to filter based on the below criteria.

Filter

The screenshot shows a 'Filter' modal window overlaid on the 'Settlement Of Collection' page. The modal contains the following fields and options:

- Collection Reference no.**: A text input field.
- Available For Loan**: A dropdown menu with the option 'Please Select'.
- Drawee Name**: A dropdown menu with the option 'All Parties'.
- Drawer Name**: A text input field.
- Collection Maturity Date Range**: A date range selector showing '05 Feb 2021' to '24 Feb 2022'.
- Payment Type**: Radio buttons for 'Sight' and 'Uance'.

At the bottom of the modal are 'Apply', 'Cancel', and 'Clear' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Reference Number	The collection reference number.
Available for Finance	Whether the collection is available for loan or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Drawee Name	The drawee name against whom collection is to be created.
Drawer Name	The name of the drawer.
Collection Amount Range	
All	The currency in which collection is to be settled.
From	The start of the amount range used for searching the collection.
To	The end of the amount range used for searching the collection.
Collection Maturity Date Range	The start date and end date on which the collection will gets matured.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Payment Type	The type of payment.
---------------------	----------------------

The options are:

- Sight
- Usance

3. Click **Apply**. The search results appear based on the filter criteria.
By Default the screen displays list of the collection in the Custom tab.

Search Result – Collection Settlement – Current and Savings Account

Viewer ATM & Branch Locator English

Welcome, OBDX maker
Last login: 24 Feb 06:22 PM

Settlement Of Collection

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Single Collection Detailed settlement instruction | **Multiple Collection** Select multiple Collection quickly

Collection Settlement

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Current and Savings Account Loan Custom

Select Collection

Filter Applied Required

Collection Reference Number	Drawer Name	Payment Type	Maturity Date	Collection Amount	Outstanding Collection Amount	Outstanding Collection Amount in Local Currency	Available For Loan
<input type="checkbox"/> PKIUUNA21255501	FIXNETIX	USANCE	04 Jun 2021	GBP200.00	GBP200.00	GBP200.00	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> 000IUANA21259501	PHIL HAMPTON	USANCE	04 Jun 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> PKIUUNA2125A13N	PHIL HAMPTON	USANCE	04 Jun 2021	EUR1,000.00	EUR1,000.00	GBP862.07	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> PKIICNM21251001	PHIL HAMPTON	MULTI_TENOR	17 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	No
<input type="checkbox"/> 000IUANA21258001	PHIL HAMPTON	USANCE	04 Jun 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/> PKIOBCL21254002	PREETHIII	USANCE	04 Jun 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP8,000.00	GBP8,000.00	Yes

Page 1 of 29 (1-6 of 174 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 ... 29

Total Selected Collection: 0 | Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency: GBP0.00

Select Account

XXXXXXXXXXXX0017
Balance : GBP999960,043,001.66

Special Instructions

*Note: The Local currency equivalent is based on current date exchange rate and the final value may vary

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Current and Savings Account / Loan Account	<p>Option to select a CASA account or Loan account.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current and Savings Account: The user can select the Current and Savings account that he wishes to use for settlement of collection. <hr/> <p>Note: The balance in CASA account should be equal or more than the equivalent amount of collection in collection's currency, which is being settled, in case of single collection being liquidated.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Finance: The user can select this option to apply for a loan directly from the page. Bank would be informed that the corporate user is looking for a loan. • Custom: The user can select this option for custom account
Select Collection	The option to select multiple collection to apply for the settlement.
Check Box (Account Selection)	The option against each collection, to select a Current and Savings Account which he wishes to use. The available balance in the casa account is also displayed so that he can take an informed decision.
Collection Reference Number	The collection reference number.
Drawer Name	The name of the drawer.
Maturity Date	The date on which the collection will gets matured.
Payment Type	<p>The type of payment.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance
Collection Amount	The collection amount.
Outstanding Collection Amount	Displays the outstanding Collection Amount for settlement.
Outstanding Collection Amount in Local Currency	Displays the outstanding Collection amount in local currency.

Field Name	Description
Available for Loan	Whether the collection is available for loan or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Total Selected Collection	Displays the total number of collection selected for settlement.
Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency	Displays the total settlement amount in local currency.
Special Instructions	Any remarks to be entered.

- Select the check box against the **Collection Reference Number** which is to be settled.
OR
Select the **Select Collection** check box to select multiple collection to apply for the settlement.
- Select the **Current and Savings Account** option, if he wishes to use it for settlement of collection.
OR
Select this **Finances** option to apply for a loan directly from the page.
OR
Select the **Custom** option for custom account
- From the **Select Account** list, select the account from which the transfer needs to be made for settlement of collection.
- In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the remarks/special instructions.
- Click **Submit** to initiate the selected Collection settlement. The **Settlement of Collection – Review** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
- Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
- The success message initiation of Collection settlement appears.
OR
Click **Trade Finance Overview** to go to the **Trade Dashboard** screen.

18.2.1 Settlement of Collection – Loan

The Finance tab allows to settle the collection using loan account.

To settle the Collection using loan account

11. In the the **Settlement of Collection** screen, click the Loan tab. The **Settlement of Collection - Loan** tab.

Settlement of Collection - Loan

The screenshot shows the 'Settlement of Collection' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The 'Loan' tab is selected under 'Collection Settlement'. A table lists six collections with columns for Reference Number, Drawer Name, Payment Type, Maturity Date, Collection Amount, Outstanding Collection Amount, Outstanding Collection Amount in Local Currency, and Available For Loan. The total settlement amount is shown as GBP0.00.

Collection Reference Number	Drawer Name	Payment Type	Maturity Date	Collection Amount	Outstanding Collection Amount	Outstanding Collection Amount in Local Currency*	Available For Loan
AT31UIN2424	ABD Ltd	Usance	15 Dec 2018	EUR 4000000	EUR 4000000	GBP 3400000	Yes
AT31UIN2424	India Mart	Sight	02 Feb 2019	USD 2000000	USD 2000000	GBP 1540000	Yes
AT31UIN2424	A1 Engines	Usance	31 Mar 2019	GBP 7000000	GBP 7000000	GBP 7000000	Yes
AT31UIN2424	MRF Tyres	Usance	11 Apr 2019	YEN 7200000	YEN 7200000	GBP 50400	Yes
AT31UIN2424	Perfect Spares	Sight	28 Apr 2019	GBP 1800000	GBP 1800000	GBP 1800000	Yes

Total Selected Collection: 0
Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency: GBP0.00

Apply for Loans
Bank will take up your request to process and initiate a loan, based on the available information. This request does not guarantee of loan getting passed. Please contact Bank for further details. A loan account for each bill's settlement will be opened.

Special Instructions

Submit Cancel Back

*Note : The Local currency equivalent is based on current date exchange rate and the final value may vary

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Select Collection	The option to select multiple collection to apply for the settlement.
--------------------------	---

Collection Reference Number	The collection reference number.
------------------------------------	----------------------------------

Field Name	Description
Drawer Name	The name of the drawer.
Payment Type	The type of payment. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance
Maturity Date	The date on which the collection will gets matured.
Collection Amount	The collection amount.
Outstanding Collection Amount	Displays the outstanding Collection Amount for settlement.
Outstanding Collection Amount in Local Currency	Displays the outstanding Collection amount in local currency.
Available for Loan	Whether the collection is available for loan or not. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Total Selected Collection	Displays the total number of collection selected for settlement.
Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency	Displays the total settlement amount in local currency.
Apply for Loans	Select this option to apply for loan.
Special Instructions	Any remarks to be entered.

-
- Select the check box against the **Collection Reference Number** which is to be settled.
OR
Select the **Select Collection** check box to select multiple collection to apply for the settlement.
 - Select **Apply for Loan** check box, to apply for the loan to settle the collection.
 - Repeat steps 6 to 9 of **Settlement of Collection** section.

18.2.2 Settlement of Collection – Custom

The Custom tab allows to settle the collection using custom account.

To settle the Collection

15. In the the **Settlement of Collection** screen, click the **Custom** tab. The **Settlement of Collection - Custom** tab.

Search Result – Settlement of Collection - Custom

Search ...

Viewer | ATM & Branch Locator | English

Welcome, OBDX maker
Last login: 24 Feb 06:28 PM

Settlement Of Collection

GOODCARE PLC | ***Q44

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Single Collection
Details: settlement instruction
Multiple Collection
Settle multiple Collection quickly

Collection Settlement

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Current and Savings Account
Loan
Custom

Select Collection

Filter Applied
Required

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">PKIUNA2125501</p> <p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Drawer Name FIXNETX</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Maturity Date 04 Jun 2021</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Payment Type USANCE</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Collection amount GBP200.00</p>
<p style="font-size: 0.7em; margin: 0;">Input Payment Details</p> <div style="display: flex; gap: 5px; margin: 0;"> Current and Savings Account Loan </div> <p style="font-size: 0.7em; margin: 5px 0 0 20px;">Pay From</p> <p style="font-size: 0.7em; margin: 0 0 0 20px;">xxxxxxxxxxxx0017</p> <p style="font-size: 0.7em; margin: 0 0 0 20px;">Balance : GBP999960.043,00156</p>				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">000IUNA21259501</p> <p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Drawer Name PHIL HAMPTON</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Maturity Date 04 Jun 2021</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Payment Type USANCE</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Collection amount GBP1,000.00</p>
<p style="font-size: 0.7em; margin: 0;">Input Payment Details</p> <div style="display: flex; gap: 5px; margin: 0;"> Current and Savings Account Loan </div> <p style="font-size: 0.7em; margin: 5px 0 0 20px;">Pay From</p> <p style="font-size: 0.7em; margin: 0 0 0 20px;">xxxxxxxxxxxx0017</p> <p style="font-size: 0.7em; margin: 0 0 0 20px;">Balance : GBP999960.043,00156</p>				
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">PKIUNA2125A13N</p> <p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Drawer Name PHIL HAMPTON</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Maturity Date 04 Jun 2021</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Payment Type USANCE</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Collection amount EUR1,000.00</p> <p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Local Currency Equivalent: GBP842.07</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">PKIICNM21251001</p> <p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Drawer Name PHIL HAMPTON</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Maturity Date 17 May 2021</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Payment Type MULTI_TENOR</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Collection amount GBP10,000.00</p>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">000IUNA21258001</p> <p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Drawer Name PHIL HAMPTON</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Maturity Date 04 Jun 2021</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Payment Type USANCE</p>	<p style="margin: 0; font-size: 0.7em;">Collection amount GBP1,000.00</p>

Page 1 of 33 (1-5 of 162 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 ... 33 >

Total Selected Collection	Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency
2	GBP1,200.00

Special Instructions

Submit
Cancel
Back

Note : Current and Savings Account balance validation would not be done at OBDX and Settlement is subjected to the availability of Balance in Current and Savings Account or Loan being sanctioned by the date of settlement.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Collection	The option to select multiple collection to apply for the settlement.
Check Box (Account Selection)	The option against each collection, to select a Current and Savings Account which he wishes to use. The available balance in the casa account is also displayed so that he can take an informed decision.
Collection Reference Number	The collection reference number.
Drawer Name	The name of the drawer.
Maturity Date	The date on which the collection will gets matured.
Payment Type	The type of payment. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance
Collection Amount	The collection amount.
Total Selected Collection	Displays the total number of collection selected for settlement.
Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency	Displays the total settlement amount in local currency.
Special Instructions	Any remarks to be entered.

16. Select the check box against the **Collection Reference Number** which is to be settled.
OR
Select the **Select Collection** check box to select multiple bills to apply for the settlement.

Settlement of Collection - Custom

Settlement Of Islamic Collection
GOODCARE PLC | ***Q44

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Single Collection
Clear settlement instruction

Multiple Collection
Select multiple Collection quickly

Collection Settlement

Select the mode of settlement for your Collection.

Current and Savings Account Finance Custom

Select Collection Filter Applied

<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2IINC21125A5H1 Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 05 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount GBP3,000.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2IINC21125A6Y1 Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 25 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount USD1,000.00 Local Currency Equivalent: GBP781.25
<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2IINC21125AAF3 Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 25 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount GBP5,000.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2IINC21125ACQD Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 25 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount GBP5,000.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	PK2IINC211256002 Drawer Name MARKS AND SPENCER	Maturity Date 19 May 2021	Payment Type SIGHT	Collection amount GBP10,000.00

Page 1 of 5 (1-5 of 25 items) 1 2 3 4 5 >

Total Selected Collection: 0 Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency: GBP0.00

Special Instructions

Note : Current and Savings Account balance validation would not be done at OBDX and Settlement is subjected to the availability of Balance in Current and Savings Account or Finance being sanctioned by the date of settlement.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Select Collection	The option to select multiple collection to apply for the settlement.
--------------------------	---

Check Box (Account Selection)	The option against each collection, to select a CASA account which he wishes to use. The available balance in the casa account is also displayed so that he can take an informed decision.
--------------------------------------	--

Field Name	Description
Collection Reference Number	The collection reference number.
Drawer Name	The name of the drawer.
Maturity Date	The date on which the collection will gets matured.
Payment Type	The type of payment. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance
Collection Amount	The collection amount.
Input Payment Details	
CASA Account / Loan Account	Option to select a CASA account or Loan account. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current and Savings Account: The user can select the Current and Savings Account that he wishes to use for settlement of collection. <hr/> <p>Note: The balance in CASA account should be equal or more than the equivalent amount of collection in collection's currency, which is being settled, in case of single collection being liquidated.</p> <hr/> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loan Account: The user can select this option to apply for a loan directly from the page. Bank would be informed that the corporate user is looking for a loan.
Pay From	Source account from which the funds are to be transferred for settlement of collection.
Balance	Net balance in the selected source account.
Forward Deal Reference Number	The forward deal reference number for settlement of collection.
Total Selected Collection	Displays the total number of collection selected for settlement.
Total Settlement Amount in Local Currency	Displays the total settlement amount in local currency.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Special Instructions	Any remarks to be entered.
-----------------------------	----------------------------

25. Select the **Current and Savings Account** option, if he wishes to use it for settlement of collection.

OR

Select this **Finances** option to apply for a loan directly from the page.

26. From the **Select Account** list, select the account from which the transfer needs to be made for settlement of collection.

27. In the **Forward Reference Deal Number** field, enter the forward deal reference number for settlement of collection.

OR

Click the **Link Forex Deals** link, the Pre booked Deals overlay screen appears.

Pre booked Deals

Deal Reference Number Exchange Rate

Link Forex Deals Search...

Total Collection Amount						USD 20,000.00
Forex Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF120076A006	9/30/21	1.33	USD 148,960.00	GBP 112,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764508	7/16/21	1.33	USD 2,660.00	GBP 2,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767507	7/16/21	1.33	USD 2,660.00	GBP 2,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766008	7/16/21	1.33	USD 101,080.00	GBP 76,000.00		
Total Selected Deals						0
Total Linked A						USD 0.00

Submit Close

- In the **Deal Reference Number** field, enter the deal reference number.
- In the **Exchange Rate** field, enter the exchange rate.
- Select the check box against the required **Deal Reference Number** and click submit, the selected Deal Reference Number appears in the **Forward Deal Reference Number** field.

28. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the remarks/special instructions.

29. Click **Submit** to initiate the selected Collection settlement. **The Settlement of Collection – Review** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

OR

Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

30. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

OR

Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

31. The success message initiation of Collection settlement appears.

OR

Click **Trade Finance Overview** to go to the **Trade Dashboard** screen

[Home](#)

19. Modify Collection

Using this option, you can modify the details of existing Import Collection in the application. You can search the required import Collection using different search criteria and download the Import Collection list in different file formats.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single export Collection should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Import Collection > Modify Collection > Modify Collection

To modify the Collection:

1. The **Modify Collection** screen appears.

Modify Collection

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Reference Number	The import collection reference number.
Drawee	The name of drawee. He is the receiver of collection.
Drawer	The name of the drawer under the collection.

Field Name	Description
Collection Amount Range - From	The start of the collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
Collection Amount Range - To	The end of the collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
Collection Date Range - From	The start date of the collection issuing date range used for searching the Collection.
Collection Range - Date To	The end date of the collection issuing date range used for searching the Collection.

2. Enter the search criteria and click **Search**.
The **Modify Collection** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

Note: Blank search is also allowed.

Modify Collection – Search Result

The screenshot displays the 'Modify Collection' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. It features a search filter section with the following fields:

- Search: Collection Reference Number
- Drawer: All Parties
- Drawee: (empty)
- Collection Amount Range: All (From, To)
- Collection Date Range: (From, To)

Buttons for 'Search' and 'Reset' are visible. Below the filters is a 'List of Collection' table with the following data:

Collection Reference Number	Drawee	Drawer	Release Against	Transaction Date	Collection Amount	Equivalent Collection Amount
000IUNA2125800Z	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2ESNC2125A9NH	GOODCARE PLC	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2ESNC2125AG7E	Trade Indiv 1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
000IUNA21259501	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2ESNC2125250Z	Trade Indiv 1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK1IUNA2125AP2U	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2IUNA2125AF7H	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP0.00
PK1IUNA2125AVND	FXNETIX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK1IUNA2125AW18	FXNETIX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK1IUNA2125AW16	FXNETIX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	INCOMING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP1,000.00	GBP1,000.00

Page 1 of 42 (1-10 of 418 items)

©All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Reference Number	The collection reference number. Displays the link to view the Import collection details.
Drawee	The name of the drawee of the import collection.
Drawer	The name of the drawer of the import collection.
Release Against	The product name of the import collection.
Transaction Date	The transaction date of the import collection.
Collection Amount	The import collection amount.
Equivalent Collection Amount	The equivalent import collection amount.

3. Click the **Download** link to download the collection list. You can download the list in PDF formats.
4. Click the required link in the **Collection Reference Number** column. The **Modify Collection** details screen appears with the details of the selected Export Collection. By default, **Discount** tab appears.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

19.1 **Modify Collection - Settlement**

User will be able to see the collection details along with the Base Date and Tenor and will be allowed to change the tenor, which automatically would get reflected in Maturity Date of the transaction.

The user can change whether collaterals are to be used and Advance by Loan is required or not.

Modify Collection - Settlement

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Collection Reference Number	The import collection reference number.
Product Name	The import LC product name under which the LC is created.
Collection Amount	Displays the amount of the import collection.
Settlement Details	
Base Date	The date that is considered as base date for collection application.
Tenor	The tenor of the collection.
New Maturity Date will be	The maturity date of the transaction that depends on the tenor of the bill as entered in Tenor field.
Pay with Collateral	The option to select whether collaterals are to be used. Click the <u>View Collateral Details</u> link to view the collateral details.

Field Name	Description
Settlement Account	The settlement account number.
Apply for Loans	The option to select whether advance by finance is required or not.
Avalization/Co acceptance Requested	<p>The option allows the user to select if the bill is to be avalized.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No

5. In the **Tenor** field, enter the value for tenor.
6. Select this **Pay With Collaterals** option to settle the collection using collaterals.
7. Click the **View Collateral Details** link to view the collateral details. The **Collateral Details** overlay screen appears.
8. Select the **Settlement Account** option if he wishes to use it for settlement of collection.
 - a. From the **Settlement Account** list, select the account from which the transfer needs to be made for settlement of collection.
9. Select the Apply for **by Loan** option, to settle the collection using finance account.
10. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
 - OR
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
 - OR
 - Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

19.1.1 **Modify Collection – Forex Deals**

This tab allows the user to link forex deals.

Modify Collection – Forex Deals

The screenshot shows the 'Modify Collection' page for NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | ***153. The interface includes a navigation menu on the left with options: Discount, Forex Deals (selected), Charges, and Attachments. The main content area is titled 'Forex Deals' and features a search bar and a table of deals. The table has columns for Forex Reference Number, Expiry Date, Exchange Rate, Sell Amount, Buy Amount, and Linked Amount. Two deals are selected, and the total linked amount for these is USD700.00.


Forex Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764512	30 Jun 2021	1.33	GBP75,187.97	USD100,000.00	USD200.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767005	24 Sep 2021	1.43	GBP286,000.00	USD408,980.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767007	27 Aug 2021	1.43	GBP699.30	USD1,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766507	29 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP97,202.80	USD139,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766007	24 Dec 2021	1.43	GBP1,398,601.40	USD2,000,000.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766508	30 Jun 2021	1.43	GBP92,307.69	USD132,000.00	USD500.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766509	30 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP318,890.00	USD456,012.70	

Page 1 of 1 (1-7 of 7 items) | Total Selected Deals: 2 | Total Linked Amount: USD700.00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Total Collection Amount	Displays the total collection amount.
Forex Reference Number	The deal reference number of the collection.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the collection.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the collection.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.

Field Name	Description
Linked Amount	The linked amount of the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount.

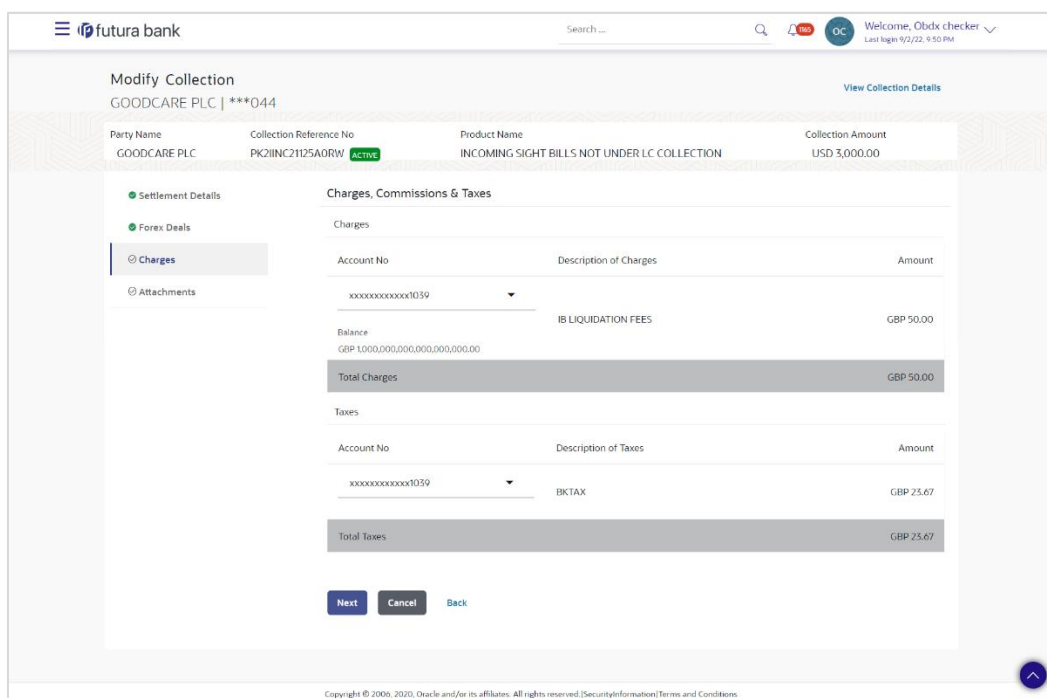
- Enter the **Forex Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched Deal Reference Number record details appear.
OR
Click the check box to select the required searched Deal Reference Number record.
- In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
- Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

19.1.2 Modify Collection - Charges, Commission & Taxes

This tab lists charges and Taxes against collection.

- Click **Charges & Taxes** tab. The **charges and taxes** in the **Modify Collection** screen.
OR
Click **Back**. The **Modify Collection** screen appears.

Modify Collection - Charges, Commission & Taxes



The screenshot displays the 'Modify Collection' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC'. At the top, it shows the collection reference number 'PK2IINC21125A0RW' and the product name 'INCOMING SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC COLLECTION'. The collection amount is listed as 'USD 3,000.00'. The main section is titled 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' and is divided into two parts: 'Charges' and 'Taxes'.
 In the 'Charges' section, there is a table with columns for 'Account No', 'Description of Charges', and 'Amount'. A dropdown menu shows 'xxxxxxxxxxxx1039'. The table contains one row: 'IB LIQUIDATION FEES' with an amount of 'GBP 50.00'. A summary row shows 'Total Charges' as 'GBP 50.00'.
 In the 'Taxes' section, there is a similar table with columns for 'Account No', 'Description of Taxes', and 'Amount'. A dropdown menu shows 'xxxxxxxxxxxx1039'. The table contains one row: 'BK TAX' with an amount of 'GBP 25.67'. A summary row shows 'Total Taxes' as 'GBP 25.67'.
 At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Next', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. The footer contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2010, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security|Information|Terms and Conditions]'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charges	
Account No	Debit account number of the applicant.
Balance	The balance in the debit account.
Description of Charges	Displays the description charges applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of charges.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge that will be levied in the transaction.
Taxes	
Account Number	Debit account number of the applicant.
Balance	The balance in the debit account.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description taxes applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.
Commissions	
Account Number	Debit account number of the applicant.
Balance	The balance in the debit account.
Description of Commission for	Displays the description of commissions charged by bank.
Amount	Displays the amount of commission.
Total Commission	Displays the total commission amount.

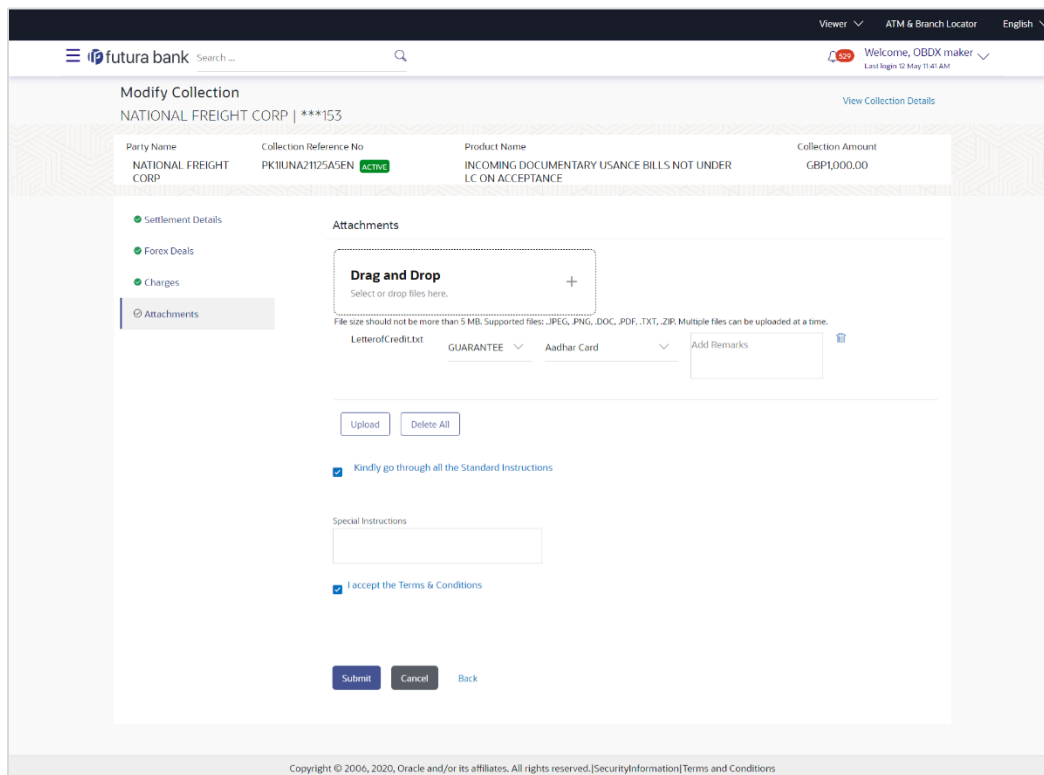
-
15. From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.
 16. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

19.1.3 Modify Collection - Attachments tab


Displays the list of documents attached under the Import Collection application. User can add multiple documents though it should be under the specified limits and supported formats.


Modify Collection - Attachments tab



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
Document Attached	Displays the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.

Field Name	Description
Add Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-
Special Instructions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any instructions provided to bank for creation of Collection is mentioned here.

17. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
18. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
19. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.
OR
Click  to remove the attached document.
OR
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
20. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
21. Click the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
22. Select the **I accept Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
23. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Modify Islamic Collection – Review** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
24. The review screen appears.
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
25. The success message appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)

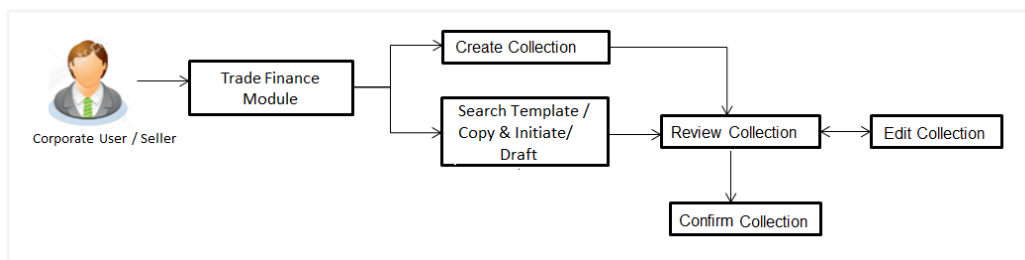
20. Initiate Collection

Using this option, user can initiate Collection in the application.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

Workflow



User has three options to initiate Collection

- Using existing Templates
- Using existing Drafts
- Initiating Collection (New Application)

These are explained in detail underneath.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Export Collection > Initiate Export Collection

OR


Dashboard > Trade Finance > Overview > Quick Links > Raise Collection

20.1 Search Collection template

User can save Collection application as a Template so that same can be used for creation of similar kind of Collections, if required in future. User can search the saved Collection template using Template Name. a

Note: Collection Application saved as **Template** can be re used any number of times for Collection Initiation.

To search the Collection template:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the template name/ Drawee Name.
2. Click . The saved Collection a template appears based on search criteria.

Collection Template - Search Result

The screenshot shows the 'Initiate Collection' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. It features a search bar with the placeholder 'What would you like to do today?'. Below the search bar, there are tabs for 'Templates' and 'Drafts', and an 'Initiate Collection' button. The 'Templates' section displays two identical template cards for 'Test_template_543'. Each card shows the update date '10/6/23', a 'Private' access type, and a table with the following details:

Drawee Name	Product
Test	ESCC
Created By	
Tf147maker	

At the bottom of the page, there is a copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description



Field Name	Description
Name	The name using which template is stored and can be used to initiate a Collection application.
Updated On	The last updated date of the template.
Access Type	The type of access granted to template whether it is public or private.
Drawee Name	The drawee name against whom Collection is to be created.
Product	The name of product selected for Collection.
Created by	The name of the maker who created the template.


- On List view, click on the **Name** link to initiate the Collection with the selected Template details.
OR
On the Thumb view, click on the template cards to initiate the Collection with the selected Template details.
On click of Template the **Initiate Collection – Collection Details** screen appears.

On **Collection Details** screen, click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard screen appears.

On **Collection Details** screen, click the **Back** button it will take you back to the previous screen.

Verify the details and click **Confirm**.

Click  or  to view the initiate Collection as Card or Tabular view.
OR

Click  to delete the Collection card.

4. Click **Initiate Collection** to initiate the collection. The **Initiate Collection** screen appears.

20.2 Search Collection Drafts

User can save Collection application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. User can search the saved Collection draft using Draft Name.

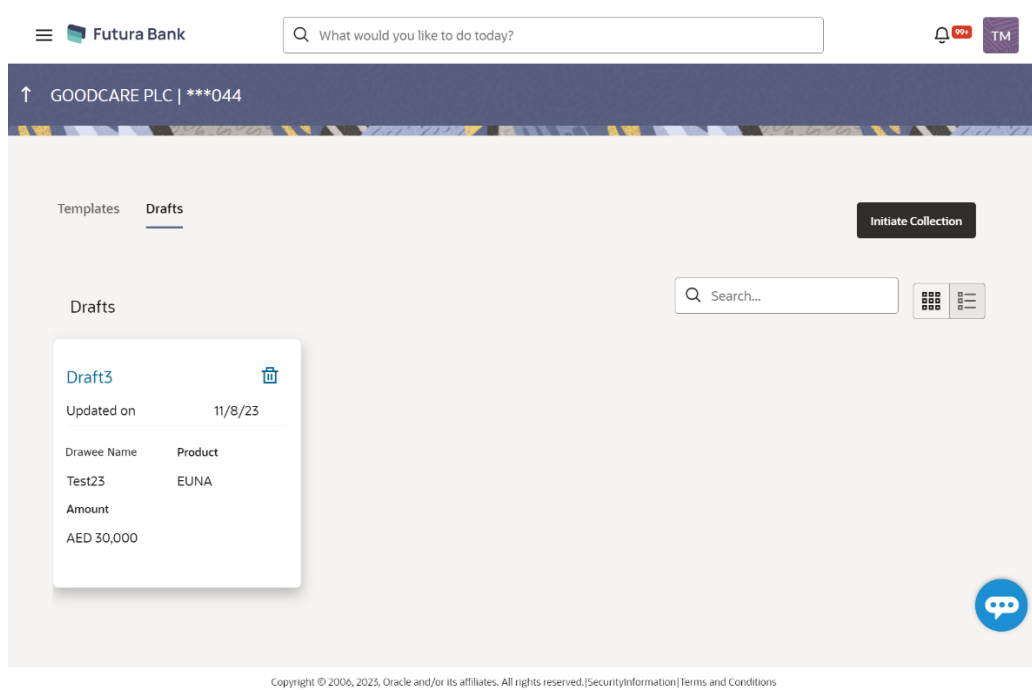
Note: Collection Application saved as **Draft** can be used only one time for Collection Application initiation.

To search the Collection draft:

5. In the **Search** field, enter the draft name/ Drawee Name.

6. Click . The saved Collection draft appears based on search criteria.

Collection Draft - Search Result



The screenshot shows the Futura Bank mobile app interface. At the top, there is a search bar with the placeholder text "What would you like to do today?". Below the search bar, the user's account information "GOODCARE PLC | ***044" is displayed. The main content area is divided into "Templates" and "Drafts" sections. The "Drafts" section is active, showing a list of drafts. A search bar with the placeholder "Search..." is visible. A draft card is displayed with the following details:

Draft3	
Updated on	11/8/23
Drawee Name	Product
Test23	EUNA
Amount	
AED 30,000	

At the bottom of the screen, there is a copyright notice: "Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security|Information] Terms and Conditions".

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Result	
Draft Name	The name of the draft for Collection application saved.
Updated On	The last date on which the draft was updated.
Beneficiary Name	The beneficiary name against whom Collection is created.
Product	The name of product selected for Collection.
Amount	The amount for the Collection along with the currency in which it is originated.

7. Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

20.3 Initiate a Collection

Using this option, you can initiate a Collection in the application. To initiate a Collection in the application, you must enter details such as your Parties details, and Collection details etc. You can also give specific instructions to bank.

To initiate Collection:

1. Click **Initiate Collection** on **Initiate Collection** screen.

Initiate Collection – Collection Details

Futura Bank

OC

↑
Initiate Collection
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- Collection Details
- Goods & Shipment Deta
- Bank & Instructions
- Discount
- Forex Deals
- Charges & Taxes
- Attachments

Collection Details

Drawer Details
GOODCARE PLC

Address
12 King Street
lane no 4
London
Country
United Kingdom

Drawee Details
 Existing New

Beneficiary Name
Test Ben

Address
Kolkata

Country
India

Customer Reference Number

Free Of Payment
 No Yes

Payment Type
 Sight Usance Multi Tenor

Direct Dispatch
 Yes No

Document Attached
 Yes (Documentary) No (Clean)

Select Product
OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT I

Availization/Co-Acceptance Requested
 No Yes

Operation Type

Acceptance
Currency: AED Collection Amount: AED 1,000.00
Local currency equivalent GBP 222.86

Tenor: 30

Base Date Description: After date of Bill Of Exchange

Base Date: 5/5/21

Maturity Date: 6/4/21

Selected Documents

Name of Document	Document Reference Number	Original(First Mail)	Copies(First Mail)	Original(Second Mail)	Copies(Second Mail)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bill of Lading		1 / 2	0	1 / 2	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Air way Bill Docs		/	0	0 / 0	0
<input type="checkbox"/> PACKINGLIST		/	0	0 / 0	0

Limits
Party ID: GOODCARE PLC

Next
Save as Draft
Cancel

Copyright © 2006, 2015, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Details	
Party ID	The party ID of applying party.
Branch	The bank branch where the Collection contract is to be created.
Drawer Details	
Drawer Name	The name of applying party.
Address	The address of applying party.
Country	The country of applying party.
Application Date	Application date when Collection has to be initiated. It is the current date of the system/base branch.
Drawee Details	The drawee type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing • New
Limits	Indicates the available limits for applicant under the selected Line. The limit details are also represented in a graphical manner with available, sanctioned and utilized limit details for the users.
View Limit Details	Click the link to open the Facility Summary screen.
Beneficiary Name	The name of beneficiary party. This can be existing beneficiary maintained earlier or a new one.
Address	The address of beneficiary party. This field is enabled to enter the address details, if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.
Country	The country of beneficiary party. This field is enabled to enter the address details, if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.

Field Name	Description
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
Free of Payment	Select this option if document will be released "Free of Payment" for the exports.
Payment Type	<p>The type of payment associated with the Collection.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance • Multi Tenor <p>This field appear if you select No option in Free of Payment field.</p>
Direct Dispatch	<p>The option allows the user to select whether the bills to be dispatched directly or not.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Document Attached	<p>It asks user if any document is a part of Collection.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes (Documentary) • No (Clean)
Select Product	Indicates the product type as coming from Host based on the input parameters (Payment etc).
Avalization/Co acceptance Requested	<p>The option allows the user to select if the bill is to be avalized.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
<p>Below Document related fields appear if the user selects Yes (Documentary) option in Document Attached field.</p>	
Selected Documents	Documents lists have the list of documents with check boxes to choose along with the number of original or copies submitted and clauses they cater too.
Checkbox	Displays the documents that you have selected from the list.

Field Name	Description
Name of Document	Name of the document to be sent along with the LC Collection.
Document Reference Number	Reference number of the document.
Original (First Mail)	The required number of original documents required for the selected document from first mail. It is provided as m/n, where m out of n available documents would be submitted to bank.
Copies (First Mail)	The required number of copies required for the selected document from first mail.
Original (Second Mail)	The required number of original documents required for the selected document from second mail. It is provided as m/n, where m out of n available documents would be submitted to bank.
Copies (Second Mail)	The required number of copies required for the selected document from second mail.
Clause	The clauses maintained in the bank application for each of the document. A document can have multiple clauses.
View Clause	The link to view the clause maintained in the bank application for each of the document or to modify as per needs.
View Clause	<p>This section appears if you select a document and click the View Clause link. In this section a user can view already maintained clause or can modify them as per his needs. User can select the pre-maintained clause using the identifiers under each clause.</p> <p>In a blank clause, corporate user can enter the details to have a clause customized to his/her requirement.</p>
Selected	The clauses that you have selected from the Clause List. The selected clauses related documents are to be attached to the selected document.
Clause	The name of the clause.
Clause Description	The description and number of the selected clause.
Collection Amount	The collection amount.
Collection Currency	The currency in which Collection will be done.

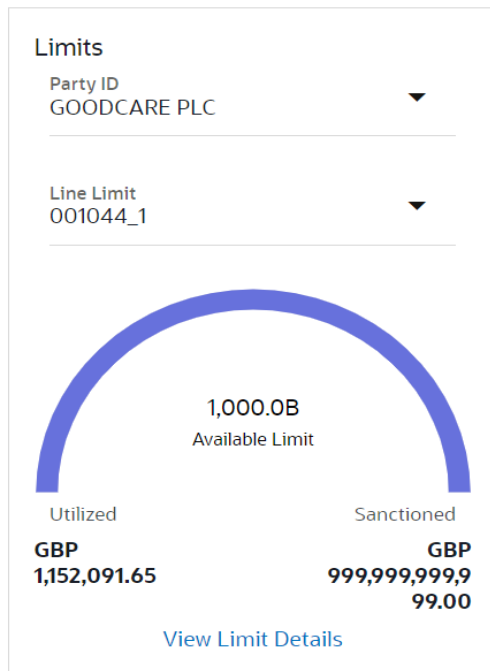
Field Name	Description
Below fields appear if the user selects Sight and Usance option in Payment Type field.	
Tenor	The tenor of the Collection.
Base Date Description	This depicts the base code and its description. It describes what the chosen base date for application is.
Base Date	The date to be considered as base date for Collection application.
Maturity Date	The tenor added to the base date, when the Collection ceases to exist.

Below Tenor related fields appear if the user selects **Multi Tenor** option in **Payment Type** field.

Serial No.	The serial number of the tenor record.
Base Description	This depicts the base code and its description. It describes what the chosen base date for application is.
Base Date	The date to be considered as base date for collection application.
Tenor Days	The tenor days of the collection.
Transit Days	The transit days of the collection.
Maturity Date	The tenor added to the base date, when the collection ceases to exist.
Currency	The base currency in which Bill is originated.
Collection Amount	The collection amount.
In Local Currency Equivalent	The collection amount in local currency.

2. From the **Drawer Details** field, select the drawer.
3. From the **Limits** list, select the appropriate limit.
OR
Click **the View Limit Details** link to open the Facility Summary screen.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the limit details. The Reset popup appears.


Limits



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The party Id of the LC product.
Line Limit	Indicates the available limits for drawer under the selected Line.

- a. From the **Party ID** list, select the appropriate party Id.
- b. From the **Line Limit** list, select the appropriate limit.
The bottom graph appears.
4. In the **Drawee Details** field, select the appropriate option to select the beneficiary.
 - a. If you select **Existing** option:
 - i. From the **Beneficiary Name**, select the appropriate option.
 - b. If you enable **New** option:
 - i. In the **Beneficiary Name** list, enter the name of the beneficiary.
 - ii. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the beneficiary.
 - iii. From the **Country** list, select the appropriate country.
5. In the **Customer Reference Number** field in the **Parties** section, enter the user provided customer reference number.

6. In the **Bank Reference Number** field in the **Parties** section, enter the user provided bank reference number.
7. Select the appropriate option from **Payment Type** field.
8. Select the appropriate option from **Direct Dispatch** field.
9. Select the appropriate option from **Document Attached** field to confirm any documents as a part of Collection.
10. From the **Product** list, select the appropriate option.
11. From the **Base Date Description** list, select the appropriate option.
12. From the **Base Date** field, select the appropriate date.
13. Select the **Document List** check box to choose the number of original or copies submitted and clauses.
In the **Document List** section, select the required document to be a part of the Initiated LC.
14. In the **Original (First Mail)/ (Second Mail)** fields, enter the number of originals required for the selected document.
15. In the **Copies (First Mail)/ (Second Mail)** fields, enter the number of copies required for the selected document.
16. In the **Clause** column, click the **View/Edit** link of the selected document.
 - a. In the **Clause Description** field, enter/ modify the description of the clause, if required.
 - b. Click **OK**. The clause description are saved.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset and discard the changes.
17. If you select **Multi Tenor** option in **Payment Type** field;
 - a. Click the **Add Tenor** link to add the tenor record.
 - b. From the **Base Description** list, select the appropriate option.
 - c. From the **Base Date** field, select the date.
 - d. In the **Tenor Days** field, enter the tenor days. The Maturity Date appears.
 - e. In the **Transit Days** field, enter the transit days.
 - f. From the **Currency** list, select the appropriate currency.
 - g. In the **Collection Amount** field, enter the bill amount.
 - h. Click  to delete the record.
OR
Click the **Add Tenor** link to add the tenor record.
18. If you select **Sight** or **Usance** option in **Payment Type** field;
 - a. From the **Base Date Description** list, select the appropriate option.
 - b. From the **Base Date** field, select the appropriate date.
 - c. In the **Bill Amount** field, enter the bill amount.
19. Click **Next** or click the **Goods & Shipment Details** tab.
The **Shipment Details** tab appears in the **Initiate Collection** screen.
OR
Click **Initiate Collection**. The transaction is saved and the **Initiate Collection – Verify** screen appears.

OR

Click **Save As**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

20.3.1 Initiate Collection - Goods and Shipment Details tab


This tab captures the **Shipment** details of the initiate Collection application process.

Initiate Collection - Goods and Shipment Details tab

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From	The Place of Receipt from where shipment will be done.
Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation to	The place of delivery of goods.
Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure	The place of dispatch or loading on board of the goods.

Field Name	Description
Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination	The port of discharge of goods.
Goods	Section to add or remove the goods for shipment.
Goods	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
Description of Goods	The description of goods.
Units	The number of units of the goods
Price Per Unit	The price per unit of the goods.
Quantity	The number of units of the good covered under the Collection.
Cost/ Unit	The price per unit of the good covered under the Collection.
Gross Amount	The gross amount of goods.

20. In the **Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch From** field, enter the name of the place where the goods are to be received.
21. In the **Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation to** field, enter the name of the place for delivery of goods.
22. In the **Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure** field, enter the place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
23. In the **Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination** field, enter the name of the place for delivery of goods.
24. In the **Goods** section,
 - d. From the **Goods** list, choose the desire goods being shipped.
 - e. In the **Description of Goods** field, enter the description of the goods traded under the Collection.
 - f. In the **Quantity** field, enter the number of units of the goods traded under the Collection.
 - g. In the **Cost/ Unit** field, enter the price per unit of the goods traded under the Guarantee.
 - h. Click **Add Goods** to add new good if required.
OR
Click  to remove the already added goods.
OR
Click **Continue** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details. \In the **Units** field, enter the number of units of the selected good.
25. The **Instructions** tab appears in the **Initiate Collection** screen.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

20.3.2 Initiate Collection – Bank & Instructions tab

This tab includes the miscellaneous information which has to be passed to Bank as an instruction while initiating the Collection.

Initiate Collection – Bank & Instructions tab

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Bank	The option to select the mode of collection bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Name and Address
SWIFT Code	The SWIFT code of collection Bank. This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Collection Bank field.
Lookup SWIFT Code	Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising bank, available in the application.
SWIFT code Look up	The following fields appear on a pop up window if the Lookup SWIFT Code link is clicked.

Field Name	Description
Swift Code	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
City	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
Bank Name	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result	
Bank Name	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Address	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
SWIFT Code	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Collecting Bank Name	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Drawee.
Address	The address of Issuing Bank.
Below fields are enabled if the Name & Address option is selected in the Collection Bank field.	
Name	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Collection.
Address	The address of Collection Bank.
Country	The name of Collection Bank's country.
Special Instructions	Any instructions provided to bank for creation of Collection is mentioned here.

-
26. In the **Collection Bank** field, select the appropriate option.
 27. If you select **SWIFT Code** option, enter the SWIFT code of Collection Bank in the SWIFT Code field.
OR
Click the **Lookup SWIFT Code** to search and select the SWIFT Code
 28. Click **Verify** to verify the details.
The Issuing bank details appears.
OR
Click **Reset** to cancel entered details.
 29. If you select **Name and Address** option:
 - i. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the collection bank.
 - ii. In the **Address (1-3)** field, enter the address of the collection bank

30. From the **Country** field, select the appropriate country.
31. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the instructions provided to bank for creation of Collection.
32. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
33. Click the Standard **Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office. Click **Next** or click the **Discount** tab.
34. Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

20.3.3 Initiate Collection - Discount tab

This tab allows the corporate user to request for Confirmation and Discounting Pricing details.

Initiate Collection - Discount tab

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Operation Type	Indicates the operation type required in the contract.
Discounting Reference Number	The discount reference number. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
Financing Amount	The financing amount.

Below fields appear, if you click the **Fetch Interest** button.

Field Name	Description
Interest Rate	The slider to increase or decrease interest rate. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
Interest Rate	The interest rate
Interest Amount	Displays the description charges applicable.

35. In the **Discounting Reference Number** field, enter the discounting reference number.
36. In the **Financing Amount** field, enter the financing amount.
37. Click **Fetch Interest**. The Interest Rate and Interest Amount field appears.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.
38. Move the **Interest Rate** slider to increase or decrease the interest rate.
39. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.
(For more details, refer [Save As Draft](#) section.)
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

20.3.4 Initiate Collection – Forex Deals

This tab allows the user to link forex deals.

Initiate Collection – Forex Deals

Viewer ATM/Branch English

futura bank Search... Welcome, obdx checker
Last login 16 Nov 01:09 PM

Initiate Collection
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- Collection Details
- Goods & Shipment Details
- Bank & Instructions
- Discount
- Forex Deals**
- Charges
- Attachments

Forex Deals

Link Forex Deals Search...

Total Collection Amount USD1,200.00

Forex Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764512	30 Jun 2021	1.33	GBP75,18797	USD100,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767005	24 Sep 2021	1.43	GBP286,000.00	USD408,980.00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767007	27 Aug 2021	1.43	GBP699.30	USD1,000.00	USD1,000.00
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766507	29 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP97,202.80	USD139,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766007	24 Dec 2021	1.43	GBP1,398,601.40	USD2,000,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766508	30 Jun 2021	1.43	GBP92,307.69	USD132,000.00	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766509	30 Jul 2021	1.43	GBP318,890.00	USD456,012.70	

Page 1 of 1 (1.7 of 7 items) | < 1 >

Total Selected Deals: 1
Total Linked Amount: USD1,000.00


Next Save as Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Total Collection Amount	Displays the total bill amount.
Forex Reference Number	The deal reference number for settlement of bill.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the bill settlement
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the settlement of bill.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.
Linked Amount	The linked amount of the forex deal.

Field Name	Description
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount.

40. Enter the **Forex Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched Deal Reference Number record details appear.
OR
Click the check box to select the required searched Deal Reference Number record.
41. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
42. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.
(For more details, refer [Save As Draft](#) section.)
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

20.3.5 Initiate Collection - Charges, Commission & Taxes

This tab lists charges and Taxes against collection.

43. Click **Charges & Taxes** tab. The **Charges Commission and Taxes** tab in the **Initiate Collection** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back**.

Charges, Commission & Taxes

Initiate Collection
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Charges & Taxes

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	BC COURIER CHARGES	GBP 100.00
Balance GBP 99999999891255300.00		
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BC SWIFT CHARGES	GBP 150.00
Balance GBP 1,000,000,000,000,000,000.00		
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	BC SWIFT CHARGES	GBP 150.00
Balance GBP 99999999891255300.00		
Total Charges		GBP 400.00

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BCTAX1	GBP 1.49
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BCTAX2	GBP 1.49
Total Taxes		GBP 2.98

Next Save as Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] [Terms and Conditions]

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Account No Debit account number of the applicant.

Balance The balance in the debit account.

Description of Charges Displays the description charges applicable.

Amount Displays the amount of charges.

Total Charges Displays the total charge that will be levied in the transaction.

Taxes

Account No Debit account number of the applicant.

Field Name	Description
Balance	The balance in the debit account.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description taxes applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total taxes that will be levied in the transaction.
Commissions	
Account No	Debit account number of the applicant.
Balance	The balance in the debit account.
Percentage	Displays the percentage of collection charged as commission.
Amount	Displays the amount of commission.
Total Commissions	Displays the total commissions that will be levied in the transaction.

-
44. From the **Account No.** list, select the applicant account.
 45. Click Next to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as draft.
(For more details, refer Save As Draft section.)
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.


20.3.6 Initiate Collection - Attachments tab

Displays the list of documents attached under the Import Collection application. User can add multiple documents though it should be under the specified limits and supported formats.

Initiate Collection - Attachments tab

The screenshot shows the 'Initiate Collection' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The 'Attachments' tab is active, displaying a 'Drag and Drop' area for file uploads. Below this, there are two rows of attached documents: 'LetterofCredit.txt' and 'OBTFPM.txt', each with a 'GUARANTEE' dropdown, an 'Aadhar Card' dropdown, an 'Add Remarks' link, and a trash icon. At the bottom of the attachments list are 'Upload' and 'Delete All' buttons. Below the attachments is a 'Save As Template' section with radio buttons for 'Yes' (selected) and 'No'. There is also an 'Access Type' section with radio buttons for 'Public' and 'Private' (selected). A 'Template Name' field contains 'CollectionTemplate'. A checkbox for 'I accept the Terms & Conditions' is present. At the bottom are 'Submit', 'Save as Draft', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
Document Attached	Displays the attached document. Displays the link to view the attached document
Document Category	The category of the document to be uploaded.
Document Type	The type of the document to be uploaded.
Add Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-

Field Name	Description
Save as Template	Options to save the transaction as template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Access Type	Indicates the type of access for the template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public • Private <p>This field is enabled if the Yes option is selected in Save as Template.</p>
Template Name	The name using which template is stored and can be used in future.

46. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
47. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
48. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
 - i. In the **Save as Template** field, select **Yes**, if you want to save the transaction as template.
 - j. If you select **Yes**,
 - i. In the **Access Type** field, select the appropriate option.
 - ii. In the **Template Name** field, enter the name of the template.
49. Select the **Terms and Conditions** checkbox to accept the Terms and Conditions.
50. Click **Initiate Collection**. The transaction is saved and the **Initiate Collection – Verify** screen appears.
OR
Click **Save As**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
51. The verify screen appears. It displays all the sections with their respective fields with an option to edit them individually.
Verify the details and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

52. The success message initiation of Collection appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

20.4 Save As Template

User can save Collection application as a Template so that same can be used for creation of similar Collections, if required in future. The application allows the template access as public or private if saved as template.

User can search the saved Collection template by template name in search tab. The Collection applications earlier saved as template can also be saved as draft while initiating a Collection.

To save Collection application as template:

1. Enter the required details in Collection application.
2. Click **Save As** and then select **Template** option.

Save as Template

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Template Type	Indicates the type of access for the template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public: A template marked as 'Public' is visible to all the users mapped to the Party ID for which the user has created the template. All such users will only be able to view and use this template, however they will not be able to edit or delete the template. Only the creator of the template is allowed to edit or delete the template. • Private: A template marked as 'Private' is available to only the creator of the template. Only creator of the template can use while initiating Collection and modify or delete such template.
Template Name	Name of the template to be saved.

3. From the **Template Type** list, select the appropriate option.

4. In the **Template Name** field, enter the desired name for the template.
5. Click **Save** to save the template.
The transaction details are saved as a template which can be access from the **Template** tab.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

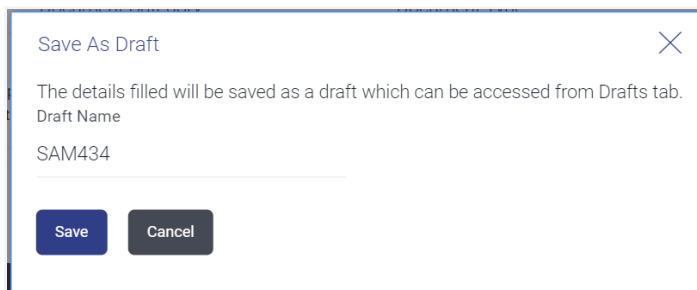
20.5 Save As Draft

User can save Collection application as a Draft so that it can be completed in future. It can be re used only one time for Collection Application initiation. User can search the saved Collection draft using the draft name in search box. The saved drafts can be accessed from the **Draft** tab. The Collection applications, which were saved as draft can also be saved as template after adding all other necessary fields.

To save Collection application as draft:

1. Enter the required details in Collection application.
2. Click **Save As** and then select **Draft** option.

Save as Draft



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Draft Name	Name of the draft.

3. In the **Draft Name** field, enter the desired name for the draft.
4. Click **Save** to save the draft.
The transaction details are saved as a draft which can be access from the **Draft** tab.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Note: You cannot save Draft or Template with an attached document.

[Home](#)

21. View Export Collection

Using this option, you can search, view, and download the details of the Export Collection.

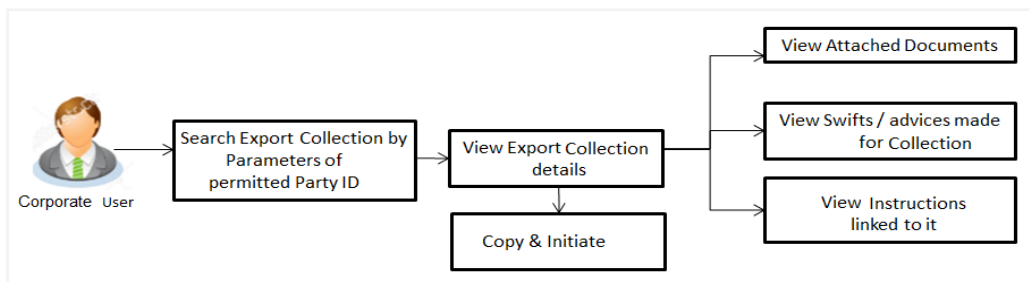
You can perform search on the Collection reference number, drawee name, drawer name, Collection amount etc. and view the details of an individual Export Collection. The individual Export Collection details are shown under various tabs. The system provides Export Collection details such as Collection amount, Collection documents, status, and parties to the Collection, bank details, bank instructions, etc. You can also download the Export Collection list in pdf format.

Note: Whenever the API services are called by the OBDX, then OBTF pass only those incoming and outgoing SWIFT messages details that are flagged as External by the bank in the “Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance” screen.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid login credentials
- User must have certain Export Collection

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Export Collection >View Export Collection

To view Export Collection:

1. The **View Export Collection** screen appears.

View Export Collection

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Reference Number	The name of beneficiary party.
Status	The current status of the Collection. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Liquidated • Closed • Reversed
Drawer	The name of the drawer under the Collection.
Drawee	The name of party who is drawee of the Collection.
Collection Amount From	The start of the Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
Collection Amount To	The end of the Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
Collection Issuing Date From	The start date of the Collection date range used for searching the Collection.

Field Name	Description
Collection Issuing Date To	The end date of the Collection date range used for searching the Collection.
Customer Reference Number	The customer reference number for the transaction.

- From the **Drawee** list, select the appropriate option.
- Click **Search**.
The **View Export Collection** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Export Collection details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.

View Export Collection – Search Result

The screenshot displays the 'View Export Collection' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. It includes search filters for Collection Reference Number, Status, Drawer, Drawee, Collection Amount, and Collection Issuing Date. Below the filters are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. The search results are presented in a table with the following columns: Collection Reference Number, Customer Reference Number, Drawee, Drawer, Release Against, and a 'D' column. The table contains 10 rows of data, all from GOODCARE PLC. A footer note indicates a total outstanding equivalent amount of GBP 379,460.49.

Collection Reference Number	Customer Reference Number	Drawee	Drawer	Release Against	D
PK2ESNC21258002		MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	5,
PK2ESNC21258004		MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	5,
PK2EAU21257001	125	FIXNETIX	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	5,
PK2ESNC21259501	pk2retved	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	5,
PK2PUFX21250001	NNNN	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON DISCOUNT	5,
PK2EAU21259501	44655	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	5,
PK2PUFX21255505	drawee24545	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON DISCOUNT	5,
PK2ESNC2125A7PU		MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	5,
PK2EAU2125A8HL	125	FIXNETIX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	5,
PK2ESNC2125ALZ5		MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	5,

Page 1 of 3 (1-10 of 27 items) |< < 1 2 3 > >|

Total Outstanding Equivalent Amount GBP 379,460.49

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Reference Number	The Collection reference number. Displays the link to view the Export Collection details.
Customer Reference Number	The customer reference number for the transaction.
Drawee	The name of the drawee of the Export Collection.
Drawer	The name of the drawer of the Export Collection.
Release Against	The product name of the Export Collection.
Transaction Date	The transaction date of the Export Collection.
Status	The current status of the Collection. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Liquidated • Closed • Reversed
Collection Amount	The Export Collection amount.
Equivalent Collection Amount	The equivalent Export Collection amount.

- Click the required link in the **Collection Reference Number** column. The **View Export Collection** screen appears with the details of the selected Export Bill. By default, the **View Collection Details– General Collection Details** tab appears.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

21.1 View Collection Details

- Click **View Collection** Details tab.
OR
Click **Copy and Initiate** to copy details of Collection, and initiate a new Collection. The **Initiate Collection** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

View Collection Details

Futura Bank

↑ GOODCARE PLC | ***044

View Export collection
GOODCARE PLC ***044

⋮

Collection Number

PK2ESCP211253506

View Collection Details

Attached Documents

Charges & Taxes

SWIFT Messages

Advice

Loans

Drawer & Drawee Details

Drawer Name
GOODCARE PLC

Address
12 King Street
lane no 4
London
Country
United Kingdom

Application Date
5/5/21

Customer Reference Number
24AUG21

Product Details

Payment Type
SIGHT

Product
OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY
SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON
PURCHASE

Avalization/Co-Acceptance Requested
No

Base Date Description
2021-05-05

Maturity Date
5/17/21

Collection Amount Details

Collecting Bank
Address
Goods & Shipment

**Place of Taking in Charge/ Dispatch from
Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure**
Goods

Drawee Name
MARKS AND SPENCER

Address
MARGUS2SXXX
87 knights street
Country
United Kingdom

Bank Reference Number
NONE

Direct Dispatch
No

Document Attached
Yes

Avalized/Co-Accepted
No

Tenor
0

Base Date
5/5/21

Collection Amount
GBP 1,000.00

**Place of Final Destination/ For Transportation to
Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination**

Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
ROLLNGCHAIR	View	10	GBP 100.00

Documents

Document Type	Count	Value
Air way Bill Docs	0	0
Bill of Lading	0	0
PACKINGLIST	0	0

Incoterms

Discount

Operation Type

Purchase

Discount Pricing Reference Number

Financing Amount

GBP 10.00

Interest Rate

5

Interest Amount

GBP 0.02

Instruction

Special Instructions

HARIT02.QWN0aW9uifJIZmVylDogUjMgLSBjbnB1dCBFcnJvcIAIA==,Approval
Task Level 1,2021-08-24

HARIT02.QWN0aW9uifJIZmVylDogUjMgLSBjbnB1dCBFcnJvcIAIA==,Approval
Task Level 1,2021-08-24

Forex Deals

Forex Deals

Currently, there are no forex deals attached with this contract

Back

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Number	The export Collection number.
Outstanding Amount	The outstanding amount of the export collection.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the export collection.
Drawer and Drawee Details	
Drawer Name	The name of the drawer of the Export Collection. He is the creator of Collection.
Address	The address of the drawer of the Export Collection.
Country	The country of the drawer of the Export Collection.
Application Date	The date of application of the Export Collection.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.
Drawee Name	The name of the drawee of Collection.
Address	The address of the drawee of the Export Collection.
Country	The country of the drawee of the Export Collection.
Bank Reference Number	The user provided bank reference number for the transaction.
Product Details	
Payment Type	The type of payment associated with the Collection. it can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sight • Usance
Direct Dispatch	Indicates whether the bills to be dispatched directly or not.
Product	The product of the Export Collection.

Field Name	Description
Document Attached	It asks user if documents are a part of Collection. It can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes (Documentary) • No (Clean)
Avalization/Co acceptance Requested	Indicates whether bill is to be avalized or not.
Avalized/Co-Accepted	Indicates whether bill is avalized/Co-accepted by Collecting Bank.
Tenor	The tenor of the Collection.
Base Date Description	This depicts the base code and its description as fetched from host. It describes what the chosen base date for application is.
Base Date	The date to be considered as base date for Collection application.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the Export Collection. It is number of days for the tenor from the base date.
Collection Amount Details	
Collecting Bank	The name of the collecting bank.
Address	The address of collecting Bank.
Country	The name of collecting Bank's country.
Collection Amount	The Collection amount with base currency in which Collection is originated.
Goods and Shipment	
Shipment From	The place from where shipment will be done.
Shipment To	The place of delivery of goods.
Port of Loading	The place of dispatch or loading on board of the goods.
Port of Discharge	The port of discharge of goods.
Goods and Shipment	
Section to add or remove the goods for shipment.	

Field Name	Description
Sr No	The serial no of different goods.
Goods	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
Description of Goods	The description of goods.
Units	The number of units of the goods.
Price Per Unit	The price per unit of the goods.
Documents	
Document Name	Displays the lists of all the documents required to be represented.
Original (First Mail)	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents of the first mail that will be provided to bank.
Copies (First Mail)	Displays the number of copies of the first mail that will be submitted as a set of documents for LC.
Original (Second Mail)	Displays the number “n” out of “m” original documents of the second mail that will be provided to bank.
Copies (Second Mail)	Displays the number of copies of the second mail that will be submitted as a set of documents for LC.
Clause	User can view the default description of clauses by clicking <u>View Clause</u> link.
Incoterm	Indicates the INCO terms for the collection application.
Discount	
Operation Type	Indicates the operation type required in the contract.
Discounting Reference Number	The discount reference number. This field appears, if the operation type is “Discount”.
Financing Amount	The financing amount.
Interest Rate	The interest rate
Interest Amount	Displays the description charges applicable.
Instructions	

Field Name	Description
Special Instructions	Any instructions provided to bank is mentioned here.
Deal Reference Number	
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the bill settlement
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the settlement of bill.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.
Linked Amount	The linked amount of the forex deal.
Deal Reference Number	The deal reference number for settlement of bill.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the bill.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.
Linked Amount	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.

2. Click  more options icon and then:
 - **Modify Collection** to modify the bills The **Modify Collection** screen appears.
 - **Initiate Tracers** to imitate the tracer. The **Tracers** screen appears.
3. Click **Charges & Taxes** tab. The **charges and taxes** in the **View Export Collection** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Export Collection** screen appears.

21.2 Attached Documents

This tab displays the list of all documents uploaded by user. It allows the user to download the attachments done under the selected Islamic Export Collection.

Attached Documents

The screenshot shows the 'View Export collection' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The collection number is PK2EICP21257501, the outstanding amount is GBP10,000.00, and the maturity date is 19 May 2021. The 'Attached Documents' tab is selected, showing a table with one document record:

Sr No	Document Id	Document Category	Document Type	Remarks	Action
1	7804	DOCUMENT1	Bill_of_Lading		

Below the table, there is a 'Back' link and a disclaimer: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No	The serial number of the attached document record.
Document ID	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
Action	Action to be taken that is delete the attached document.

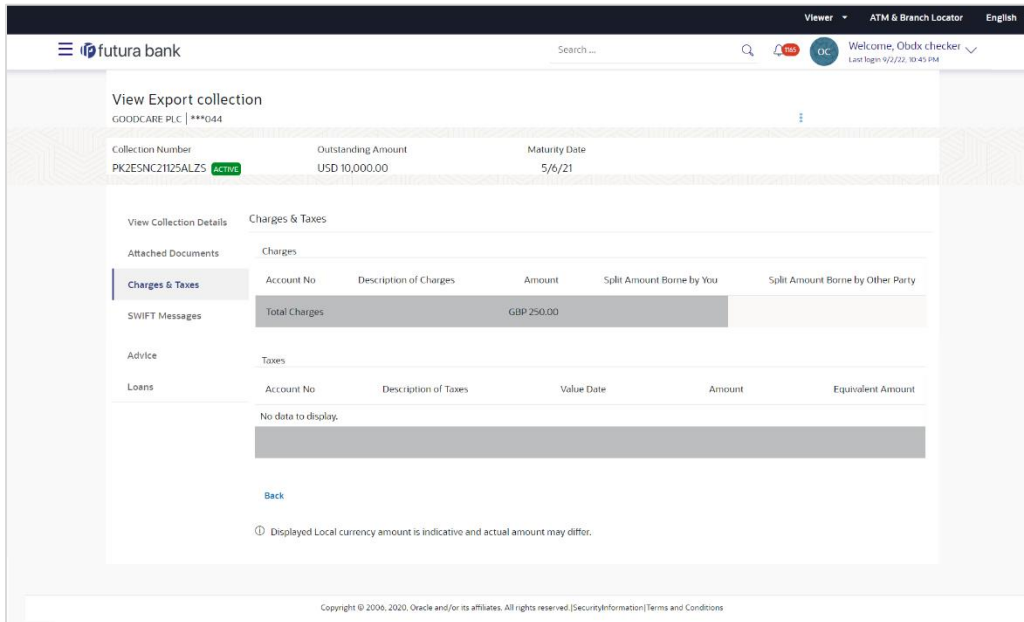
- Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.
OR
Click Attach More Documents link to attach more document. The Attach Document overlay screen appears
OR
Click to delete the attached document record.
- Click **Charges & Taxes** tab. The **charges and taxes** in the **View Export Collection - Islamic** screen.

OR
Click **Back**.

The **View Export Collection - Islamic** screen appears.

21.3 Charges & Taxes

This tab lists charges, Commission and Taxes against bill.



The screenshot shows the 'View Export collection' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. Key details include: Collection Number PKZESNC21H2SALZS, Outstanding Amount USD 10,000.00, and Maturity Date 5/6/21. The 'Charges & Taxes' section is expanded, showing a table with 'Total Charges' of GBP 250.00. Below this, the 'Taxes' section is empty, displaying 'No data to display.' and a 'Back' button. A disclaimer at the bottom reads: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Account No. Debit account number of the applicant.

Description of Charges Displays the description charges applicable.

Amount Displays the amount of charges.

Split Amount Borne by You Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by you.

Split Amount Borne by Other Party Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by other party.

Total Charges Displays the total charge amount.

Field Name	Description
Taxes	
Description of Taxes	Displays the description taxes applicable.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the taxes.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Equivalent Amount	Displays the equivalent amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.

6. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.
 The **SWIFT Messages** tab appears in the **View Export Collection** screen.
 OR
 Click **Back**.
 The **View Export Collection** screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

21.4 SWIFT Messages

These lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages between both the parties.

View Export Collection – SWIFT Messages tab

The screenshot shows the Oracle Futura Bank interface. At the top, there are navigation options for 'Viewer', 'ATM/Branch', and 'English'. The main header includes the Futura Bank logo and a user greeting: 'Welcome, Acme Corporation Checker' with a dropdown arrow and 'Last login 25 Feb 03:33 PM'. Below the header, the page title is 'View Export collection'. A table displays collection details:

Collection Number	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK1OCN1200110001 ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	11 Jan 2020

Below this, there are two tabs: 'View Collection Details' and 'SWIFT Messages'. The 'SWIFT Messages' tab is active, showing a table of messages:

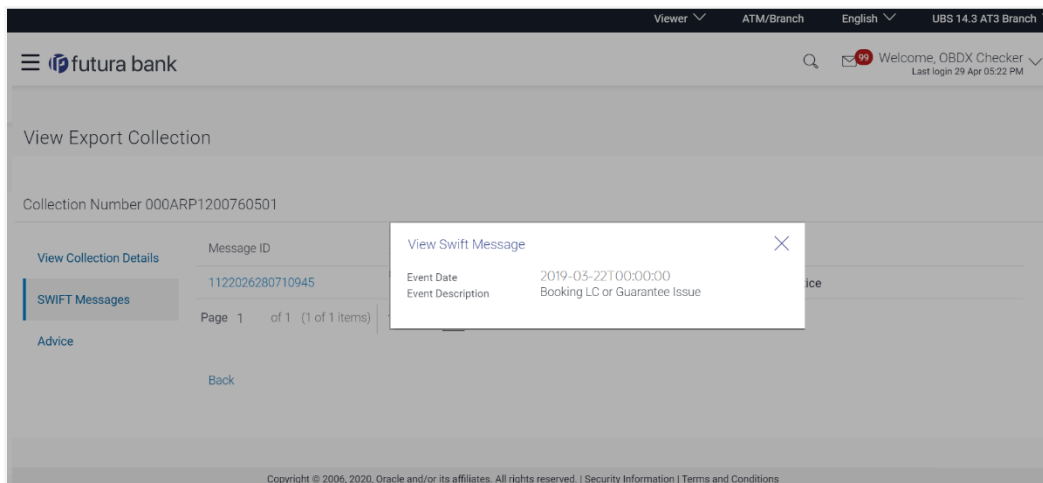
Charges & Taxes	Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
SWIFT Messages	27320471604/6639	11 Jan 2020	Acknowledgement	PREETHJ9	768	Download

At the bottom of the message table, there is a pagination control: 'Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items)' with navigation arrows and a box containing the number '1'. The footer of the page contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description


Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The SWIFT message detailed description.
Sending/ Receiving Bank	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message.
Message Type	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 700, MT 707 etc.
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.

- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details. The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the SWIFT messages to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

21.4.1 SWIFT Messages Details**Field Description**

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.

Field Name	Description
Description	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

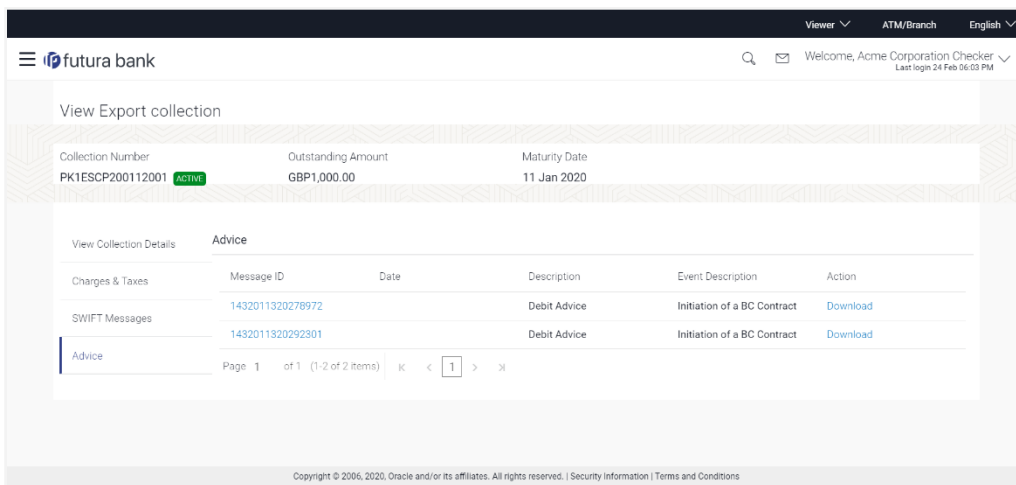
Note: Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

9. Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.
 OR
 Click **Back**.
 The **View Export Collection** screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

21.5 Advices

This tab denotes all the Advices being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advices generated for the selected Export Collection.

View Export Collection - Advices



View Export collection

Collection Number	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK1ESCP200112001 ACTIVE	GBP1,000.00	11 Jan 2020

Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
1432011320276972		Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	Download
1432011320292801		Debit Advice	Initiation of a BC Contract	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) | < 1 > X

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The detail description of advice.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.

Field Name	Description
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the advice details.

10. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
11. Click the Download link against the advice to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

Advice Details

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the advice.

- a. Click to close the window.

12. Click **Back**.
The **View Export Collection** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

21.6 Loans

This denotes all the linked loans account with the corresponding Loan amount.

13. Click **Loans** tab. The summary of all the linked loans account along with the amount appears.
 OR
 Click **Back**. The **View Export Collection** screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

View Export Collection - Loans

View Export collection
 NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | ***153 [Modify Collections](#)

Collection Number	Outstanding Amount	Maturity Date
PK2PACK211251001 ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	06 May 2022

View Collection Details **Loans**

Attached Documents	Loan Account No.	Loan Amount
Charges & Taxes	xxxxxxxxxxxx0101	

SWIFT Messages
 Advice
 Loans Help

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Loan Account No.	The linked loans account.
Loan Amount	The loan amount of the linked loan account.

[Home](#)

22. Modify Collection

Using this option, you can modify the details of existing Export Collection in the application. You can search the required export Collection using different search criteria and download the Export Collection list in different file formats.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single export Collection should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Collection > Export Collection > Modify Collection

To modify the Collection:

1. The **Modify Collection** screen appears.

Modify Collection

The screenshot displays the 'Modify Collection' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'futura bank' logo and search bar. Below it, the title 'Modify Collection' is followed by the party ID 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The main form area contains several input fields: 'Collection Reference Number', 'Drawer' (with a dropdown menu showing 'All Parties'), 'Drawee', 'Collection Amount Range' (with a dropdown menu showing 'All'), and 'Collection Date Range' (with 'From' and 'To' date pickers). At the bottom of the form are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. A small note at the bottom left of the form area reads: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.' The footer of the page contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions' and a 'Help' button.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Reference Number	The Export Collection reference number.
Drawer	The name of the drawer under the Collection.
Drawee	The name of drawee. He is the receiver of Collection.
Collection Amount From	The start of the Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.

Field Name	Description
Collection Amount To	The end of the Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
Collection Date From	The start date of the Collection date range used for searching the Collection.
Collection Date To	The end date of the Collection date range used for searching the Collection.

- From the **Drawer** list, select the appropriate option. Displays the all-party name mapped to user.
- Click **Search**.
The **Modify Collection** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.

Modify Collection – Search Result

The screenshot displays the 'Modify Collection' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. It includes search filters for Collection Reference Number, Drawer (set to 'All Parties'), Collection Amount Range, and Collection Date Range. Below the filters is a 'List of Collection' table with columns for Collection Reference Number, Drawee, Drawer, Release Against, Transaction Date, Collection Amount, and Equivalent Collection Amount. The table lists 10 items, all dated 05 May 2021. A footer contains copyright information for Oracle.

Collection Reference Number	Drawee	Drawer	Release Against	Transaction Date	Collection Amount	Equivalent Collection Amount
PK2EAUJ21125A0RW	FIXNETIX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP4,000.00	GBP4,000.00
PK1ESNP211250008	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2PACK211251001	PHIL HAMPTON	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON PURCHASE	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP0.00
PK2EUFK211250501	FIXNETIX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON DISCOUNT	05 May 2021	EUR1,000.00	GBP689.65
PK2ESNC211253003	Trade Indiv 1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2EAUJ211256001	FIXNETIX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP4,001.00	GBP4,001.00
PK2EAUJ211250001	FIXNETIX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP4,000.00	GBP4,000.00
PK2ESNC211254503	Trade Indiv 1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2ESNC211252502	Trade Indiv 1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	05 May 2021	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00
PK2EAUJ211255003	FIXNETIX	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	OUTGOING CLEAN USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	05 May 2021	GBP4,000.00	GBP4,000.00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Collection Reference Number	The Collection reference number. Displays the link to view the Export Collection details.
Drawee	The name of the drawee of the Export Collection.
Drawer	The name of the drawer of the Export Collection.
Release Against	The product name of the Export Collection.
Transaction Date	The transaction date of the Export Collection.
Collection Amount	The Export Collection amount.
Equivalent Collection Amount	The equivalent Export Collection amount.

4. Click the **Download** link to download the collection list. You can download the list in PDF formats.
5. Click the required link in the **Collection Reference Number** column. The **Modify Collection** details screen appears with the details of the selected Export Collection. By default, **Discount** tab appears.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

22.1 Modify Collection - Discount

Modify Collection - Discount

↑ **Modify Collection**
GOODCARE PLC | ***044
View Collection Details

Party Name	Collection Reference No	Product Name	Collection Amount
GOODCARE PLC	PK2EUNA211440001 ACTIVE	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	GBP 2,000.00

Discount

Forex Deals

Charges

Attachments

Discount

Operation Type
Acceptance
Change Operation Type to Discount

Yes No

Discount Pricing Reference Number
4567345

Financing Amount
GBP 2,000.00

Fetch Interest

Availization/Co-Acceptance Requested

No Yes

Next
Cancel
Back

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Collection Reference Number	The export collection reference number.
Product Name	The export LC product name under which the LC is created.
Collection Amount	Displays the amount of the export Collection.
Operation Type	<p>Indicates the operation type required in the contract.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Discount Free of Payment <p>When Discounting required is No and the existing operation type for application is one of these Acceptance, Collection or Negotiation, user can indicate if they wants Free of Payment or not.</p>

Field Name	Description
Do you wish to apply for Discounting	Indicates the option, whether to apply for discounting or not.
Discounting Reference Number	The discount reference number. This field appears, if the operation type is "Discount".
Financing Amount	The financing amount.
Below fields appear, if you click the Fetch Interest button.	
Interest Rate	This field appears if the operation type is "Discount".
Interest Rate	The interest rate
Interest Amount	Displays the description charges applicable.
Avalization/Co acceptance Requested	The option allows the user to select if the bill is to be avalized. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No

6. In the **Do you wish to apply for Discounting** field, select the appropriate option.
7. If you select **Yes** option:
 - a. In the **Discounting Reference Number** field, enter the discounting reference number.
 - b. In the **Financing Amount** field, enter the financing amount.
 - c. Click **Fetch Interest**. The Interest Rate and Interest Amount field appears.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.
 - d. In the **Avalization/Co acceptance Requested** field, select the appropriate option.
8. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

22.2 Modify Collection – Forex Deals

This tab allows the user to link forex deals. This tab allows the corporate user to provide a Deal Reference Number and the FX rate on the screen, when they do not have any pre-booked deal to be used or an existing deal. The user can pass these details to the bank.

Bill settlement using deal is available to maker and approver users in maker activity log and pending approval details section to re-initiate and approve the transactions respectively.

Modify Collection – Forex Deals

The screenshot shows the 'Modify Collection' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The main details include:

- Party Name: Gloria Rodrigues
- Export Bill Reference No.: PK2ESU1211257001 (ACTIVE)
- Product Name: OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY SIGHT BILLS UNDER LC ON NEGOTIATION
- Outstanding Amount: USD 1,000.00

The 'Forex Deals' section contains a table with the following data:

Deal Reference Number	Exchange Rate
<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="checkbox"/>	

Below this is a table of linked forex deals:


Total Bill Amount						USD 1,000.00
Forex Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764512	6/30/21	1.33	GBP 75,187.97	USD 100,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767005	9/24/21	1.43	GBP 286,000.00	USD 408,980.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767007	8/27/21	1.43	GBP 699.30	USD 1,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766507	7/29/21	1.43	GBP 97,202.80	USD 139,000.00		

Summary: Total Selected Deals: 0, Total Linked Amount: USD 0.00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Deal reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal to be entered, when pre-booked deal is not available or the user do not want to use an existing deal.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
Total Collection Amount	Displays the total collection amount.
Forex Reference Number	The deal reference number of the collection.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the collection.

Field Name	Description
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the collection.
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.
Linked Amount	The linked amount of the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount.

9. In the **Deal Reference Number** field, enter the deal reference number.
10. In the **Exchange Rate** field, enter the exchange rate.
11. Enter the **Forex Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched Deal Reference Number record details appear.
OR
Click the check box to select the required searched Deal Reference Number record.
12. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
13. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

22.3 Modify Collection - Charges, Commission & Taxes

This tab lists charges and Taxes against collection.

14. Click **Charges & Taxes** tab. The **charges and taxes** in the **Modify Collection** screen.
OR
Click **Back**. The **Modify Collection** screen appears.

Modify Collection - Charges, Commission & Taxes

The screenshot shows the 'Modify Collection' page for GOODCARE PLC. The collection reference is PK2EIBA21253504 (Active) with a collection amount of USD 60,000.00. The product is 'OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE'. The interface is divided into 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' and 'Taxes' sections. The 'Charges' section lists three items: IB COURIER FEES (GBP 100.00), BILL OPENING FEES (GBP 800.00), and IB SWIFT FEES (GBP 150.00), with a total of GBP 1,050.00. The 'Taxes' section lists one item: BCTAX2 (GBP 2.00), with a total of GBP 2.00. Navigation buttons 'Next', 'Cancel', and 'Back' are at the bottom.

Party Name	Collection Reference No	Product Name	Collection Amount
GOODCARE PLC	PK2EIBA21253504 Active	OUTGOING DOCUMENTARY USANCE BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON ACCEPTANCE	USD 60,000.00

Charges, Commissions & Taxes		
Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	IB COURIER FEES	GBP 100.00
Balance		GBP 1,000,000,000,000,000,000.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BILL OPENING FEES	GBP 800.00
Balance		GBP 1,000,000,000,000,000,000.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	IB SWIFT FEES	GBP 150.00
Balance		GBP 1,000,000,000,000,000,000.00
Total Charges		GBP 1,050.00

Taxes		
Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	BCTAX2	GBP 2.00
Total Taxes		GBP 2.00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charges	
Account No	Debit account number of the applicant.
Balance	The balance in the debit account.
Description of Charges	Displays the description charges applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of charges.
Taxes	
Account No	Debit account number of the applicant.
Balance	The balance in the debit account.

Field Name	Description
Description of Taxes	Displays the description taxes applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total taxes that will be levied in the transaction.
Commissions	
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Balance	The balance in the debit account.
Description of Commissions	Displays the description of commissions applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of commission.
Total Commissions	Displays the total commissions that will be levied in the transaction.

15. From the **Account No** list, select the applicant account.

16. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

22.4 **Modify Collection - Attachments tab**

Displays the list of documents attached under the Export Collection application. User can add multiple documents though it should be under the specified limits and supported formats.

Modify Collection - Attachments tab

Modify Collection
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

View Collection Details

Party Name	Collection Reference No	Product Name	Collection Amount
GOODCARE PLC	PK2ESCC21440001 ACTIVE	OUTGOING CLEAN SIGHT BILLS NOT UNDER LC ON COLLECTION	GBP 4,000.00

Discount
 Forex Deals
 Charges
 Attachments

Attachments

Drag and Drop
Select or drop files here.

File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported files: .JPEG, .PNG, .DOC, .PDF, .TXT, .ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.
The characters that are available to be used for Document name (alphanumeric, dot, underscore and space)

Document Category: IDPROOF
 IDPROOF
 Remarks:

LetterofCredit.txt

Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions



Special Instructions:

I accept the Terms & Conditions

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
Document Attached	Displays the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.

Field Name	Description
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-
Special Instructions	Any instructions provided to bank for creation of Collection is mentioned here.
<hr/> <p>17. Click Drag and Drop to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The Attach Document popup window appears.</p> <p>18. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.</p> <p>19. Click Upload to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents. OR Click  to remove the attached document. OR Click Delete All to delete all the attachments.</p> <p>20. Select the Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions, check box.</p> <p>21. Click the Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.</p> <p>22. Select the I accept Terms and Conditions check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.</p> <p>23. Click the I accept Terms and Conditions link to view the terms and conditions.</p> <p>24. Click Submit. The transaction is saved and the Modify Collection – Review screen appears. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears. OR Click Back to go back to previous screen.</p> <p>25. The review screen appears. Verify the details and click Confirm. OR Click Back to go back to previous screen. OR Click Cancel to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.</p> <p>26. The success message appears along with the reference number. Click OK to complete the transaction.</p>	

[Home](#)

23. View Inward Guarantee/Stand By LC

Using this option, you can view existing Inward guarantees in the application.

A guarantee from a lending institution ensures that the liabilities of a debtor will be met. In other words, if the applicant fails to fulfil a commitment, the lending institution will cover it. A Bank Guarantee enables user to show more credibility while doing business.

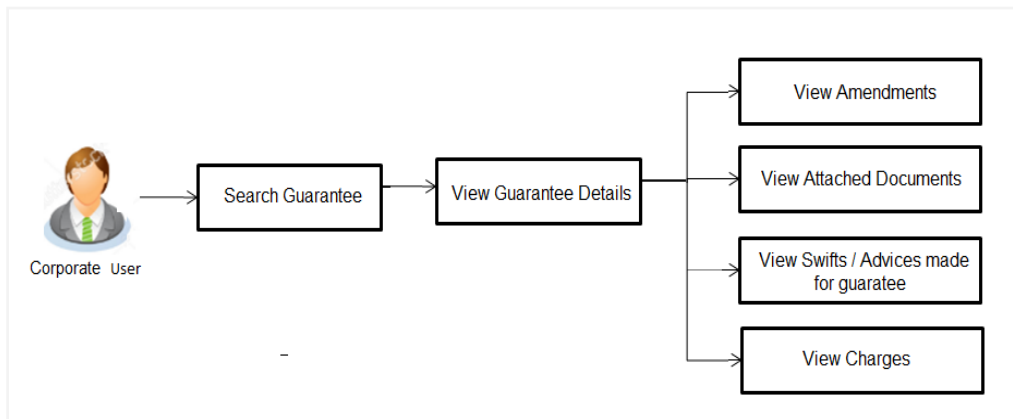
This option allows you to search for guarantees based on a certain search criterion. It allows you to view a list of Bank Guarantees (also called Inward Guarantee) for the selected customer. Details of an individual guarantee can be viewed and Exported in various formats.

Note: Whenever the API services are called by the OBDX, then OBTF pass only those incoming and outgoing SWIFT messages details that are flagged as External by the bank in the “Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance” screen.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Inward Guarantee should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Inward Bank Guarantee > View Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC

To view Inward guarantee:

1. The **View Inward Guarantee/Stand By LC** screen appears.
2. Click  to filter based on the filter criteria. The Filter overlay screen appears.

View Inward Guarantee/Stand By LC - Search

Filter

Applicant Name
Trade Customer1

Inward Guarantee Status
Active

Issuing Bank

Issuing Bank Reference No.

Undertaking Amount

From

To

Issue Date

To

Expiry Date

To

Apply Cancel Clear

Guarantee Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date
PK2GUAD211250502	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	5/5/21
PK1GUAD211254501	Trade Indiv 1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	5/5/21
PK1GUAD211254502	Trade Indiv 1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	5/5/21
PK2GUAD21125A6KA	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	5/5/21
PK1GUAD211254001	Trade Indiv 1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	5/5/21
PK2GUAD21125A6KG	MARKS AND SPENCER	GOODCARE PLC	5/5/21

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Applicant Name	This is the name of corporate who has made the Inward guarantee in favour of Beneficiary.
Inward Guarantee Status	The status of the Inward Guarantee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Reversed • Closed
Issuing Bank	The name of the bank that have issued the guarantee.
Issuing Bank Reference No.	The reference number of the issuing bank.
Undertaking Amount From	The start of the amount range used for searching the Inward Guarantee along with currency.

Field Name	Description
Undertaking Amount To	The end of the amount range used for searching the Inward Guarantee.
Issue Date	The issue date range of the Inward Guarantee.
Expiry Date	The date range in which the Guarantee expires to fine tune the search results.

3. In the **Applicant Name** field, enter the name of the applicant who has made the Inward guarantee in favour of Beneficiary.
4. From the **Inward Guarantee Status** list, select the appropriate status of the Inward Guarantee.
5. In the Issuing **Bank** field, enter the name of the issuing bank.
6. In the **Issuing Bank Reference Number** field, enter the name issuing bank reference number.
7. In the **Undertaking Amount From – To** field, enter the amount range to search the Inward Guarantee.
8. From the **Issue Date** field, select the issue date range from the date calendar to search the Inward Guarantee.
9. From the **Expiry Date** field, select the expiry date range from the date calendar to search the Inward Guarantee.
10. Click **Apply**.
The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the search criteria.

View Inward Guarantee/Stand By LC – Search Result

View Inward Guarantee/Stand By LC
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

List of Recently Issued Inward Guarantee

Guarantee Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Issuing Bank	Issuing Bank Referen...	Date of Expiry
PK1GUA1211250001	Trade Customer1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	5/5/21	PREETHI9	SRIRAMA	5/5/24
PK1GUA1211250002	Trade Customer1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	5/5/21	PREETHI9	SRIRAMA	5/5/24
PK1GUA1211250501	Trade Customer1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	5/5/21	PREETHI9	ISB1JAN2001	5/5/24
PK1GUA121125A0DX	Trade Customer1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	5/5/21	RABO BANK	555	5/5/24
PK1GUA1211251001	Trade Customer1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	5/5/21	PREETHI9	08451566ref1	5/5/24
PK2GNA1211441002	Trade Customer1	GOODCARE PLC	5/24/21	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	test	5/28/21

Total Equivalent Amount GBP 890,281,737.05

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Guarantee Number	The Inward Guarantee number. Displays the link to view details of the Inward Guarantee.
Applicant Name	Displays the name of the applicant who has made the Inward guarantee in favour of Beneficiary.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of beneficiary i.e. the name of customer for whom the guarantee was taken.
Issue Date	Displays the date on which the Guarantee was issued.
Issuing Bank	The name of the bank that have issued the guarantee.
Issuing Bank Reference Number	The reference number of the issuing bank.
Date Of Expiry	Displays the date on which the Guarantee will get expired.

Field Name	Description
Status	Displays the current status of the Inward Guarantee. The status could be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Reversed • Closed
Undertaking Amount	Displays the currency and amount of the Inward Guarantee application.
Equivalent Undertaking Amount	Displays the equivalent currency and amount of the Inward Guarantee application.
Outstanding Amount	Displays the undrawn amount of the Inward Guarantee.
Equivalent Outstanding Amount	Displays the equivalent undrawn amount of the Inward Guarantee.
Transaction Type	Displays the transaction type of transaction.
Total Equivalent Outstanding Amount	Displays the total outstanding equivalent amount in local currency.
Claims	Displays the amount utilized under the guarantee.
Claim	
The below fields displayed when user clicks on Claim number below Claim column.	
Claim Number	Displays the claim number.
Date	Displays the date of the claim.
Description	Displays the description about claim.
Amount	Displays the claim amount.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

11. Click the required link in the **Guarantee Number** column.
The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears with the details of the selected Inward guarantee.
By default, the **Inward Guarantee Details** tab appears.
12. Click **Inward Guarantee Details** tab.

23.1 Inward Guarantee Details

View Inward Guarantee – Inward Guarantee Details

Futura Bank

OC

↑ View Inward Guarantee
MARKS AND SPENCER | ***043

Guarantee Number	Maturity Date	Contract Amount	Product
PK2GUAI21252007 ACTIVE	12/1/21	GBP 3,500.00	Islamic Export LC - advising of Guarantee.

View Guarantee Details | View Guarantee Details

Amendments	50 Applicant Name MARKS AND SPENCER Address MARGUS2SXXX 87 knights street	59A Beneficiary Name GOODCARE PLC Address 12 King Street lane no 4 London Country
Attached Documents		Product Details Product Islamic Export LC - advising of Guarantee Type of Guarantee Other Guarantee Applicable Rules URDG
Linkages		
Charges, Commissions & Taxes		
SWIFT Messages	Country Date of Application 5/5/21 Form of Undertaking	
Advices		
	51 Instructing Party 72Z Sender to Receiver Information	56A Issuing Bank Swift Code RABO BANK NL 57A Advising Through Bank

[View claims](#)

Commitment Details

Applicant Contract Reference No 001044	Effective Date 5/5/21
32B Undertaking Amount GBP 3,500.00	39D Additional Amount Information
71D Charges	48D Transfer Indicator No
44H Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction	
48B Demand Indicator	45L Underlying Transaction Details

Presentation Documents and Undertaking Terms and Conditions

77U Undertaking Terms and Conditions Non standard Expiry & Extension Instructions	45C Document and Presentation Instructions
Confirmation Instructions WITHOUT Available With	Requested Confirmation Party - Confirming Bank -
23B Expiry Type Conditional	23B Guarantee Expiry Date 11/1/21
35G Expiry Condition RajExpiry	
23F Automatic Extension Period	Closure Date 12/1/21
78 Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification Special instruction	26E Automatic Extension Notification Period
	31S Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date

Delivery Details

24E Delivery of Amendment to the undertaking	24G Delivery To/Collection by
--	---

Back

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Help

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security information] Terms and Conditions

23-7

ORACLE

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Guarantee Number	The Inward Guarantee number.
Product	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
Contract Amount	The contract amount of the Inward Guarantee.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the Inward Guarantee.
Applicant Name	Displays the name of applying party.
Address	Displays the address of applying party.
Country	Displays the country of applying party.
Date of Application	Displays the date when guarantee has been initiated.
Form of Undertaking	Displays the form of undertaking.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of beneficiary party.
Address	Displays the address of beneficiary party.
Country	Displays the country of beneficiary party.
Product Details	
Product	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
Type of Guarantee	Displays the various guarantee types to choose from.
Applicable Rules	Indicates the applicable rules for guarantee.
Instructing Party	Displays the name of the obligator or instructing party
Name	Displays the name of instructing party.
Address	Displays the address of instructing party.
Issuing Bank Details	
SWIFT Code	Displays the SWIFT code of Drawee Bank.
Drawee Bank Name	Displays the name of Bank who acts on behalf of Drawee.

Field Name	Description
Address	Displays the address of Drawee Bank.
Country	Displays the name of issuing Bank's country.
Guarantee Advising	
Advising Through Bank	Displays the advise through bank.
Sender to Receiver Information	Displays the details of Sender to Receiver Information while initiating a Bank Guarantee so that any information for receiver can be passed under SWIFT message.
Commitment Details	
Applicant Contract Ref No	Displays an applicant's reference number of the Inward Guarantee.
Undertaking Amount	Displays the currency and amount of the Inward Guarantee application.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the Inward Guarantee
Additional Amount information	Displays the details of the details the obligator/ Concerning party for the Inward guarantee, and information for the undertaking such as interests, tolerances. +/- Tolerances to be specified as 2n/2n format.
Transfer Indicator	Displays the whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible for the Inward guarantee.
Charges	Displays the details charges, and who will bear it for the Inward guarantee.
Underlying Transaction Details	Displays the details of the underlying business transactions for which undertaking is issued.
Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction	The details of the Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction applicable to the undertaking.
Demand indicator	Displays the details of whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible while initiating Inward guarantee or not.
Presentation Documents and Undertaking Terms and Conditions	
This section includes the documents and undertaking terms and conditions present in the Inward Guarantee application.	

Field Name	Description
Undertaking Terms and Condition	Displays the details of applicable terms and condition of the undertaking.
Document and Presentation Instruction	Displays the details of the document and presentation instructions present in the Outward Guarantee.
Expiry and Extension Instructions	
This section includes the expiry condition and extension applicable for the Inward Guarantee application.	
Confirmation Instructions	Displays the confirmation instructions for the requested confirmation party.
Requested Confirmation Party	Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation.
Available With	Indicates the details of Bank where credit would become available. It is captured by Bank's SWIFT code.
Confirming Bank	Indicates the confirming party is the Confirming bank.
Expiry Type	Displays the type of validity applicable to the Inward Guarantee.
Guarantee Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date of the Inward Guarantee.
Closure Date	Displays the closing date of the Inward Guarantee. The closure date must be after expiry date of the Inward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Period	Displays the period after which automatic extension is given to the Inward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	Displays the notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Inward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Notification Period	Displays the period after which notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Inward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	Displays the date after which validity of automatic extension to the Inward Guarantee expires.
Special Instruction	Displays the instruction which is provided by bank to user to be taken care of while viewing Guarantee and for his information.

Field Name	Description
Delivery Details	
This section includes the details of the delivery of the inward Guarantee.	
Delivery Of Original Undertaking	Displays the details of delivery of the original undertaking will be done.
Delivery To/ Collection by	Displays the details to whom the delivery of undertaking will be done.

13. Click **Amendments** tab to view amendment details for the Inward Guarantee.
 The **Amendments** detail appears in the **View Inward Guarantee** screen.
 OR
 Click the View Claim link to view the guarantee claims.
 OR
 Click **Back**.
 The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

23.2 Amendments

This tab displays the amendments done for the Inward Guarantee.

View Inward Bank Guarantee - List of Amendments tab

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Amendment No.	Displays the amendment number of the Inward Guarantee. Displays the link to view details of the Inward Guarantee amendment.

Field Name	Description
Issue Date	Displays the issue date of the Inward Guarantee.
New Expiry Date	Displays the modified expiry date of the Inward Guarantee.
New Inward Guarantee amount	Displays the modified amount of the Inward Guarantee.

14. Click the **View** link of the required amendment record..
The **Issued Amendments** screen appears for the selected Inward Guarantee Amendment.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

23.2.1 View Amendment Details

This screen allows the user to view the details of the amendment done under selected Inward Bank Guarantee.

Amendments Details

Viewer ATM/Branch English

futura bank

Welcome, OBDX Checker
Last login 29 Apr 12:04 PM

Inward Guarantee Amendment

Guarantee Number AT3GUAD190810501 [Amendment Number:2]

Party ID ***308 Branch AT3 FLEXCUBE UNIVERSAL BANK

Applicant Details

Applicant Name Farooq Group of Companies
Address Farooq Group of Companies
Chennai
Country US
Date of Application 22 Mar 2019

Beneficiary Details

Beneficiary Name Sunrise coffee
Address 32 park street
royal tech street
lane no 3
Country United Kingdom

Product Details

Product Guarantee Advising
Type of Guarantee Advance Payment Guarantee

Issuing Bank Details

Swift Code

Commitment Details

Beneficiary Contract Ref No Guarantee Amount £32,000.00
Effective Date 22 Mar 2019 Guarantee Expiry Date 20 Jun 2019
Closure Date 19 Jul 2019
Validity Type Limited

Bank Instructions

Remarks new remarks for customer

Guarantee Advices

Currently, there are no contracts linked to this guarantee.


Terms And Conditions

Sr No	Type	Description
1	Guarantee	new condition for inward gua

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < 1 >

Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

- a. Click  to close the window.
The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

23.3 Attached Documents

You can view the list of all documents uploaded by you.

15. Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the list of all documents uploaded or to attach document.
The **Attached Documents** details appears in the **View Inward Guarantee** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

23.3.1 View Attached Documents

View Inward Guarantee – Attached Documents tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Inward Guarantee' page for Marks and Spencer. The guarantee number is 000GUAD21Z51001, which is active. The product is 'Guarantee Advising', the contract amount is GBP 90,000.00, and the maturity date is 9/2/21. The 'Attached Documents' tab is selected, showing a table with one document entry. The table has columns for Sr No, Document Id, Document Category, Document Type, and Remarks. The entry has Sr No 1, Document Id 3JPM_****13, Document Category IDPROOF, Document Type IDPROOF, and Remarks Adhar card. A note below the table indicates file size and type restrictions.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No	The serial number of the attached document records.
Document Id	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.

16. Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

23.4 Linkages tab

This tab allows the user to link a deposit account while initiating a transaction.

View Inward Guarantee - Linkages tab

The screenshot displays the 'View Inward Guarantee' page for Trade Indiv 1 | ***321. The main header includes the Futura Bank logo, a search bar, and user information: 'Welcome, Obdx checkr' and 'Last login 9/22/22, 11:59 AM'. The guarantee details are as follows:

Guarantee Number	Product	Contract Amount	Maturity Date
PKIGUAD211254001 Active	Guarantee Advising	GBP 2,000.00	9/2/21

The 'Linkages' section is active, showing a 'Total Linkage Amount GBP 0.00'. Under 'Cash Collateral Linkages', there is a table with the following data:

Currency	Description
GBP	Cash Collateral Amount
Percent	Collateral Amount
15	GBP 0.00

Below this, there is a table for 'Deposit Linkages' with columns: Sr. No., Account Number, Contribution Amount for Collateral, and Contribution Percentage. The table is currently empty, displaying 'No data to display.' and a 'Total Collateral Amount GBP 0.00' summary row. A 'Back' button and a disclaimer are also visible at the bottom of the section.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Total Linkage Amount	The total linkage amount.
Cash Collateral Linkages	
Currency	The contract currency of cash collateral as maintained at back office. The user can change the currency.
Description	The description of collateral linkage.
Percent	Percentage of LC to be used as collateral – as maintained at OBTF.
Collateral Amount	Amount to be used as Collateral for LC.
Sr. No.	The serial number of the schedule record.
Account Number	The accounts that are mapped to the user.

Field Name	Description
Contribution Amount for Collateral	The amount to be used from the selected account towards the collateral.
Contribution Percentage	Percentage of the total collateral to be taken from the selected account.
Total Collateral Amount	Total amount to be used as Collateral for LC.
Deposit Linkages	
Account Number	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
Amount	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
Total Amount in Local Currency	The tentative total equivalent amount in local currency.

17. From the **Account Number** list, select the appropriate deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.

18. In the **Amount** field, enter the amount that is to be linked for the transaction.

23.5 Charges, Commissions & Taxes

This tab lists charges, Commissions & Taxes for the Inward Guarantee.

19. Click **Charges** tab to view list of commissions and charges for the Inward Bank.

The **Charges** detail appears in the **View Inward Guarantee** screen.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

View Inward Guarantee – Charges, Commissions & Taxes tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Inward Guarantee' page for 'MARKS AND SPENCER | ***043'. The guarantee details are as follows:

Guarantee Number	Product	Contract Amount	Maturity Date
PK2GUAD21125ADWF ACTIVE	Guarantee Advising	GBP 100,000.00	6/9/23

The 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' section contains three tables:

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount	Split Amount Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by Other Party
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Advising Charges	GBP 50.00	GBP 50.00	GBP 0.00
Total Charges		GBP 50.00	GBP 50.00	GBP 0.00

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
No data to display.				

Commissions

Account No	Description of Commissions	Amount	Split Amount Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by Other Party
No data to display.				

Additional elements include a 'Back' link, a disclaimer: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.', and a copyright notice at the bottom: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Account No	Debit account number of the applicant.
-------------------	--

Description of Charges	Displays the description of charges applicable.
-------------------------------	---

Amount	Displays the amount of charges.
---------------	---------------------------------

Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by you.
----------------------------------	--

Split Amount Borne by Other Party	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by other party.
--	--

Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.
----------------------	-----------------------------------

Field Name	Description
Taxes	
Account No	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the taxes.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Equivalent Amount	Displays the equivalent amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.
Commissions	
Account No	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Commissions	Displays the description of commission applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of commission.
Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split commission amount which is to be paid by you.
Split Amount Borne by Other Party	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by other party.
Total Commission	Displays the total commission amount.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

23.6 **SWIFT Messages**

This tab lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages exchanged between both the parties. It allows the user to view and download the SWIFT messages generated for the selected Inward Guarantee.

20. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.
the summary of all the all SWIFT messages between both the parties appears.
OR
Click Back.
The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

View Inward Guarantee – SWIFT Messages tab

View Inward Guarantee
MARKS AND SPENCER | **1045

Guarantee Number	Product	Contract Amount	Maturity Date
000GUAD211251001 Active	Guarantee Advising	GBP 90,000.00	9/2/21

View Guarantee Details

Swift Messages

Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
2102183690963613	5/5/21	Acknowledgement of a Guarantee	CITIBANK IRELAND	768	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) |< < 1 > >|

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Swift Messages [Back](#)

Advises

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

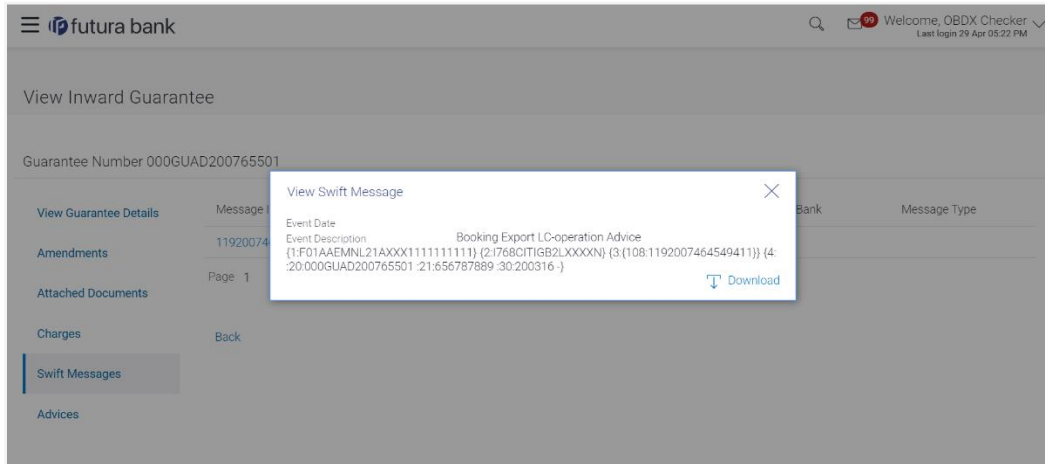
Copyright © 2005, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The SWIFT message detailed description.
Sending/Receiving Bank	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message
Message Type	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 740etc
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.


- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details.
The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the SWIFT messages to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

23.6.1 SWIFT Message Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

Note: Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

23.7 Advices

This tab denotes all the Advices being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advices generated for the selected Inward Guarantee.

23. Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.
 OR
 Click **Back**.
 The **View Inward Guarantee** screen appears.

View Inward Guarantee - Advices Tab

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The detail description of advice.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the advice details.


24. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
25. Click the **Download** link against the advice to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

23.7.1 Advice Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the advice.

a. Click  to close the window.

26. Click **Back**.
The View Inward Guarantee screen appears.

[Home](#)

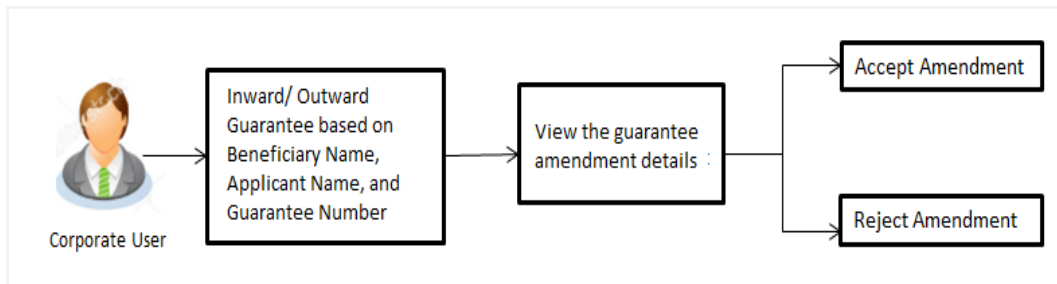
24. Guarantee Amendments Acceptance

User can search Guarantee Amendments done under guarantee. The user can accept / reject amendments for Inward / Outward Guarantee.


How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee> Inward Bank Guarantee > Guarantee Amendment Acceptance

Workflow



To search discrepancies in Inward Guarantee:

1. Select the **Guarantee Amendments** option.
2. Enter the search criteria, if required
3. Click .
4. The **Guarantee Amendment Acceptance** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

Inward Guarantee Amendment - Customer Acceptance Search Result

Acceptance for Guarantee Amendment/Cancellation
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Pending Acceptances
GOODCARE PLC

<input type="checkbox"/>	Amendment Number	Product Name	Applicant Name	Guarantee Number	Undertaking Amount	Equivalent Undertaking Amount	
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 Amendment	Inward Bank Guarantee	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2GUAD21125A15R	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 Amendment	Inward Bank Guarantee	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2GUAD21125A15R	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 Amendment	Inward Bank Guarantee	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2GUAD21125A15R	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,000.00	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 Amendment	Inward Bank Guarantee	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2GUAD21125A0RU	GBP12,000.00	GBP10,000.00	View
<input type="checkbox"/>	1 Amendment	Inward Bank Guarantee	MARKS AND SPENCER	PK2GUAD21125A0RU	GBP12,000.00	GBP10,000.00	View

Page 1 of 3 (1-5 of 14 Items) | < > 1 2 3 >

Special Instructions

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search

All Beneficiaries Select the specific beneficiary to filter the search result based on specific beneficiary.

Search Result

Amendment Number The amendment number of the Inward Guarantee.

Product Name The product of the guarantee for which amendment acceptance is required.

Applicant Name The name of the applicant of the Inward Guarantee.

Guarantee Number The Inward Guarantee number against which amendment acceptance is required.

Undertaking Amount The undertaking amount for the Inward Guarantee.

Field Name	Description
Equivalent Undertaking Amount	The equivalent undertaking amount for the Inward Guarantee.
Special Instructions	The instruction which is provided by user to Bank to be taken care of while creating Guarantee.

5. Select the required Amendment Number record.
6. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the remarks/special instructions.
7. Click **Approve** to approve the amendment.
OR
Click **Reject** to reject the amendment.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Save As**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
8. The **Review** screen appears.
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
9. The success message Guarantee Amendment Acceptance appears along with the reference number. Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the dashboard.
10. Click on the desired **View** link to View Guarantee Amendment details screen appear.

Guarantee Amendment Acceptance – View Guarantee Amendment

Viewer ATM/Branch English

View Guarantee Amendment

MARKS AND SPENCER | ***043

Welcome, obdx checker

Last login 17 Nov 12:50 PM

Guarantee Reference No.	Product	Undertaking Amount	Maturity Date
PK2GUAD2125A1SR View details	Inward Bank Guarantee	GBP10,000.00	02 Sep 2021

View Guarantee Details Compare with Previous Values

<p>50 Applicant Name MARKS AND SPENCER</p> <p>Address MARGUS25XXX 87 knights street</p> <p>Country United Kingdom</p> <p>Date of Application 05 May 2021</p> <p>Type of Guarantee</p>	<p>59A Modified Beneficiary Name GOODCARE PLC</p> <p>Address 12 King Street lane no 4 London</p> <p>Country United Kingdom</p>
--	--

56A Issuing Bank

Swift Code
CITIGB2LRRR

Address
CITIGB2LRRR
glasgow park 33

Commitment Details Compare with Previous Values

<p>Contract Reference No meeha2</p> <p>32B Undertaking Amount GBP10,000.00</p> <p>71D Charges</p> <p>44H Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction</p> <p>48B Demand Indicator</p>	<p>Effective Date 05 May 2021</p> <p>39D Additional Amount Information</p> <p>48D Transfer Indicator No</p> <p>45L Underlying Transaction Details</p>
--	---

Presentation Terms and Conditions Compare with Previous Values

77U Other Amendments to Undertaking
d1d1 d1d1g1g1d1 vdf1 g1g1g1g1

45C Document and Presentation Instructions

Instructions Compare with Previous Values

<p>23B Expiry Type Conditional</p> <p>35G Expiry Condition d1g1g1</p> <p>23F Automatic Extension Period</p> <p>7B Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification</p> <p>72Z Sender to Receiver Information Special instruction</p>	<p>23B Guarantee Expiry Date 03 Aug 2021</p> <p>Closure Date 02 Sep 2021</p> <p>26E Automatic Extension Notification Period</p> <p>315 Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date</p>
---	--

Delivery Details Compare with Previous Values

<p>24E Delivery of Original Undertaking</p>	<p>24G Delivery To/Collection by</p>
--	---

Linkages

Currently, there are no deposits linked to this contract.

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
No data to display.		

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
No data to display.		

Commissions

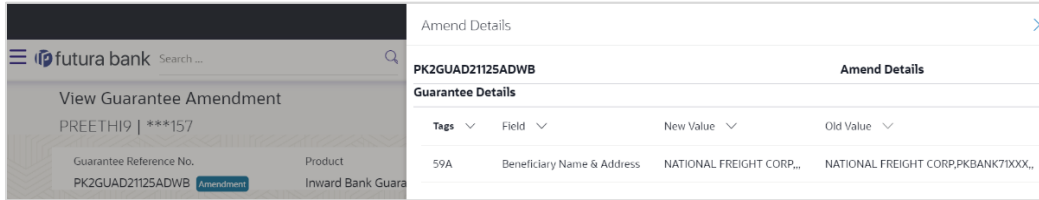
Account No	Commission for	Percentage	Amount
No data to display.			

Back

24-4

11. Click **Back**. The **Guarantee Amendment Acceptance** screen with search result appears.
OR
Click **Compare with Previous Values** to compare the guarantee details and amendment details value. The **Amend Details** overlay screen appears.

Amend Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Guarantee Reference No.	The Guarantee reference number.
Tags	Displays the unique identification number of the field.
Field	Displays the field name.
New Value	The new amended value of the field.
Old Value	The old value of the field.

[Home](#)

25. Lodge Claims

This option allows the user to lodge a claim on received Bank Guarantee from OBDX. User can search the BG against which he wants to lodge a claim. The user has to provide the details required to lodge a claim. Facility to attach documents will also be available.

The user can also send the application to his bank (OBTFFPM).

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Inward Bank Guarantee > Initiate Lodge Claims > Claims

25.1 Search Claims

User can search the bank guarantee against which he wants to lodge a claim.

To search a bank guarantee:

1. Navigate to **Lodge Claims** screen

Lodge Claims - Guarantee Search

The screenshot displays the 'Lodge a Claim' search interface on the Futura Bank portal. The page header includes the Futura Bank logo and navigation options (Viewer, ATM/Branch, English). The user's name 'ASHLEY CHARLES' and last login time '18 Feb 09:20 AM' are shown in the top right. The main content area is titled 'Claims' and shows the company name 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. Below this, the 'Lodge a Claim' section contains a search form with the following fields:

- Guarantee Number
- Applicant Name
- Issue Date Range (From, To)
- Beneficiary Name (with a dropdown menu showing 'Select Multiple Parties')
- Undertaking Amount (All, From, To)
- Expiry Date Range (From, To)

At the bottom left of the form area, there are 'Search' and 'Reset' buttons. A 'Help' button and a video call icon are located in the bottom right corner of the page.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Guarantee Number	The guarantee number of the guarantee against which the user can lodge a claim.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the guarantee.
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant.
Currency	The currency of the undertaking amount for the guarantee.
Undertaking Amount -From To	The undertaking amount start and end range for which the guarantee is issued.
Issue Date Range - From To	The start and end date of guarantee issued.
Expiry Date Range - From To	The expiry date range of the guarantee.

2. Enter the search criteria and click **Search**. The search results matching search criteria appears on the screen.
 OR
 Click **Reset** to reset the data entered.

Lodge Claims - Guarantee Search Results

ATM & Branch Locator
English

futura bank
Search ...
RA Welcome, ritwick auth
Last login 5/19/23, 11:59 AM

Lodge Claims
Air Arabia | ***204

Guarantee Number

Applicant Name

Issue Date Range

Transaction Type

Beneficiary Name

Undertaking Amount

Expiry Date Range

From To

From To

Please Select

Search
Reset

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Guarantee Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Expiry Date	Guarantee Status	Undertaking Amount	Equivalent Undertaking Amount	Outstanding Amount
032GUAD231844003	Aldar Properties	Air Arabia	7/5/23	12/28/23	Active	AED 100	AED 100	AED 100
032GUAD231840005	Aldar Properties	Air Arabia	6/30/23	12/28/23	Active	AED 100	AED 100	AED 100
032GUAD231840007	Aldar Properties	Air Arabia	6/30/23	12/28/23	Active	AED 100	AED 100	AED 100
032GUAD23185A3UY	Aldar Properties	Air Arabia	7/4/23	11/28/23	Active	AED 200	AED 200	AED 200
032GUAD231850505	Aldar Properties	Air Arabia	7/4/23	8/31/23	Active	GBP 100.00	AED 443.85	GBP 100.00
032GUAD231850506	Aldar Properties	Air Arabia	7/4/23	8/31/23	Active	GBP 100.00	AED 443.85	GBP 100.00
032GUAD232142001	Emaar Proper...	Air Arabia	8/2/23	8/2/26	Active	AED 80,000	AED 80,000	AED 80,000

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Guarantee Number	The guarantee number of the guarantee against which the user can lodge a claim.
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the guarantee.
Issue Date	The date on which the guarantee issued.

Field Name	Description
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the guarantee.
Guarantee Status	The status of the issued guarantee.
Undertaking Amount	The undertaking amount along with the currency for which the guarantee is issued.
Equivalent Undertaking Amount	The equivalent undertaking amount along with the currency for which the guarantee is issued.
Outstanding Amount	The outstanding amount along with the currency of the issued guarantee.
Equivalent Outstanding Amount	The equivalent outstanding amount along with the currency of the issued guarantee.
Claims	The claimed amount.

- Click the **Guarantee Number** link to view the guarantee claim details. The **Claims** detail screen appears.

25.2 **Claims - Detail**

The user can enter the details required for a claim that is to be lodged against the issued guarantee. After entering the required information he has to send the application to his bank (OBTFPM).

To lodge a claim:

Claims – Detail

ATM & Branch Locator English

futura bank
Search ...
RA Welcome, ritwick auth
Last login 5/19/23, 12:32 PM

Claims

Air Arabia | ***204

Party Name	Claimed to Guarantee Reference No.	Beneficiary Name	Outstanding Amount
Aldar Properties	032GUAD231840003 ACRM	Air Arabia	AED 100

[More Information](#)

31L
Date of Demand

Required

22G
Demand Type

Pay or Extend
 Pay Only

31E
New Expiry Date

Required

32B
Claim Amount

AED ▼ AED 100.00

7B
Additional Amount Information

Claim against Insurance

49A
Complete Demand ▼

72Z
Sender to Receiver Information

Type Information

Special Instructions

Type Information

Attachments

Drag and Drop

Select or drop files here.

File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported files: .JPEG, .PNG, .DOC, .PDF, .TXT, .ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time. The characters that are available to be used for Document name (alphanumeric, dot, underscore and space)

ADDRESSPROOF ▼
ADDPROOF ▼
Add Remarks

LetterofCredit.txt

Upload
Delete All

Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions
 I accept the Terms & Conditions

Preview Draft Copy

Submit
Cancel
Back

Information

You can lodge a claim against the guarantee received using this facility and by providing the details here.

↑

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security information] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The party name of the customer.
Claimed to Guarantee Reference No.	The guarantee reference number against which user has to lodge a claim.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the guarantee to be claimed.
Outstanding Amount	The outstanding amount along with the currency of the guarantee.
Lodgement Date	The date on which the claim was lodged. This field appears if the user click on More Information link.
Expiry Type	The type of validity of guarantee. This field appears if the user click on More Information link.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the guarantee. This field appears if the user click on More Information link.
Demand Indicator	Displays the details of whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible while initiating Guarantee claim. This field appears if the user click on More Information link.
Date of Demand	The date on which the demand was raised by the beneficiary.
Demand Type	This field specifies the type of demand. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pay or Extend • Pay Only
New Expiry Date	The new expiry date of the Guarantee. This field appears if you select Pay Only option in the Demand Type field.
Claim Amount	The amount to be claimed against the guarantee. The user has to select the claim currency.

Field Name	Description
Additional Amount Information	The details on additional amount.
Demand Statement	The demand statements.
Presentation Completion Details	The details of presentation completion. Applicable only if demand statement is provided.
Sender To Receiver Information	The additional information for the receiver.
Special Instructions	Any instructions provided to bank for lodging a claim is mentioned here.
Attachments	The supporting document that needs to be attached.

1. From the **Date of Demand** field, select the date of demand of the guarantee.
2. In the **Demand Type** field, select the type of demand.
3. If you have selected **Pay or Extend** option in the **Demand Type** field:
4. In the **New Expiry Date** field, select the new expiry date of the guarantee.
5. In the **Claim Amount** field, select the Currency and enter the claim amount.
6. In the **Additional Amount Information** field, enter the details of additional information for lodging the claim.
7. In the **Demand Statement** field, enter the details of demand statement.
8. In the **Presentation Completion Details** field, enter the details of presentation completion.
9. In the **Sender To Receiver Information** field, enter the additional information for the receiver.
10. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the instructions provided to bank for lodging the claim.
11. Click **Attachments** to upload the document. The Attach Document popup window appears. Browse and select the required document present on your computer.
12. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard** Instructions, check box.
13. Click the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
14. Select the **Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
15. Click **Preview Draft Copy** to have a preview of draft.
16. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Claims – Review** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

17. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

18. The success message appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)

26. View Claims

The user can view the details of the lodge claim for the Inward Guarantee. The user can also view the details of the claim lodge by the Beneficiary, for the Outward Guarantee.

This option allows the user to view the details of the Inward Guarantee and Outward Guarantee claim.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Inward Bank Guarantee > View Claim

OR

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Outward Bank Guarantee > View Claim

26.1 Search Claims

User can search the bank guarantee against which he wants to lodge a claim.

To search a lodged claim:

1. Navigate to **View Claims** screen

View Claim - Guarantee Search

The screenshot shows the 'View Claim' search interface in the Futura Bank system. The page header includes the Futura Bank logo and a search bar with the placeholder text 'What would you like to do today?'. The main heading is 'View Claim' with a sub-heading 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The search form is divided into two columns. The left column contains: 'Bank Guarantee Reference Number' (text input), 'Claim Number' (text input), and 'Transaction Type' (dropdown menu). The right column contains: 'Beneficiary Name' (text input with a right arrow), 'Claim Date Range' (two date pickers with 'To' in between), and 'Claim Status' (dropdown menu). At the bottom left of the form are a 'Search' button and a 'Clear' link. At the bottom right is a chat icon with a red notification bubble containing the number '1'. The footer text reads: 'Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bank Guarantee Reference Number	The inward/ outward guarantee reference number against which user has lodged a claim.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of Inward Guarantee claims. This field appears for Inward Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC .
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant for Outward Guarantee claims . This field appears for Outward Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC .
Claim Number	The claim registered under the guarantee.
Claim Date Range	The claim date range to select the Claims as per the selected period.
Transaction Type	The transaction type of transaction to filter the claims based on Guarantee and Stand By LC.
Claim Status	The status of the lodged claim. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lodged • Rejected • Settled • Injunction Received • Query to Extend or Settle • Extended

2. Enter the search criteria and click **Search**. The search results matching search criteria appears on the screen.

OR

Click **Reset** to reset the data entered.

Claims - Guarantee Search Results

View Claim
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Bank Guarantee Reference Number:

Beneficiary Name:

Claim Number:

Claim Date Range: To

Transaction Type:

Claim Status:

Search Clear

Guarantee Number	Claim Number	Applicant Name	Claim Date	Claim Amount	Undertaking Amount	Claim Status	Transaction Type
PK2GUA121251003	1	GOODCARE PLC	8/3/21	GBP 4.00	GBP 1,000.00	Lodged	Guarantee
PK2GUA121251003	2	GOODCARE PLC	8/3/21	GBP 4.00	GBP 1,000.00	Lodged	Guarantee
PK2GUA121251003	3	GOODCARE PLC	8/3/21	GBP 4.00	GBP 1,000.00	Lodged	Guarantee
PK2GUA121251003	4	GOODCARE PLC	8/3/21	GBP 4.00	GBP 1,000.00	Lodged	Guarantee
PK2GUA121251003	5	GOODCARE PLC	8/3/21	GBP 4.00	GBP 1,000.00	Lodged	Guarantee
PK2GUA121251003	6	GOODCARE PLC	8/3/21	GBP 4.00	GBP 1,000.00	Lodged	Guarantee
PK2GUA121251003	7	GOODCARE PLC	8/3/21	GBP 4.00	GBP 1,000.00	Lodged	Guarantee

Total equivalent claim amount

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Result	
Guarantee Number	The inward/ outward guarantee number.
Claim Number	The claim number registered under the guarantee.
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant.
Claim Date	The date on which the claim is lodged.
Claim Amount	The claimed amount.
Undertaking Amount	The undertaking amount along with the currency for which the guarantee is issued.
Claim Status	Search result displays the transactions based on the selected claim status.

Field Name	Description
Transaction Type	The transaction type of transaction.

- Click the **Claim Number** link to view the claim details. The **View Claims** details screen appears.

26.2 View Claim Details

The user can view the details entered for a claim that is lodged against the issued guarantee.

To view a claim:

View Claim – Details

The screenshot shows the 'View Claim' interface for Air Arabia. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'ATM & Branch Locator', 'English', and a user profile 'Welcome, bulk checker'. Below this is the Futura Bank logo and a search bar. The main content area is titled 'View Claim' and shows the following details:

Guarantee Number	Claim Number	Claim Status	Lodgement Date	Claim Expiry Date
0325BLC232131001	2	LBL_EXTND	8/1/23	8/15/24

Below this, there's a section for 'View Claim Details' with a list of items:

Field Name	Description
Attached Documents	31L Date of Demand 8/1/23
Charges & Taxes	32B Claim Amount AED 3,400
SWIFT Messages	49A Demand Statement
Advice	78 Additional Amount Information
	22G Demand Type Extend
	31E New Expiry Date 8/15/24
	72Z Sender to Receiver Information Instruction

At the bottom, there are 'Settle' and 'Back' buttons. A chat icon with a notification badge is also present.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Guarantee Number	The guarantee number of the guarantee against which the user has lodged a claim.
Claim Number	The claim number of the lodged claim.

Field Name	Description
Claim Status	The status of the lodged claim.
Lodgement Date	The date on which the claim was lodged.
Claim Expiry Date	The expiry date of the claim.
View Claim Details	
Date of Demand	The date on which the demand was raised by the beneficiary.
Demand Statement	The demand statements.
Demand Type	This field specifies the type of demand. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pay or Extend • Pay Only
Sender To Receiver Information	The additional information for the receiver.
Instruction	Displays the special instructions details which is fetched from Remarks field of OBTF.
Claim Amount	The amount to be claimed against the guarantee. The user has to select the claim currency.
Additional Amount Information	The details on additional amount.
New Expiry Date	The new expiry date of the Guarantee. This field appears if you select Pay Only option in the Demand Type field.

1. Click **Settle** to initiate a settlement of Claim. The **Bank Guarantee Settlement** screen appears. (*For more information refer **Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC Settlement** transaction in this User Manual.*)

OR

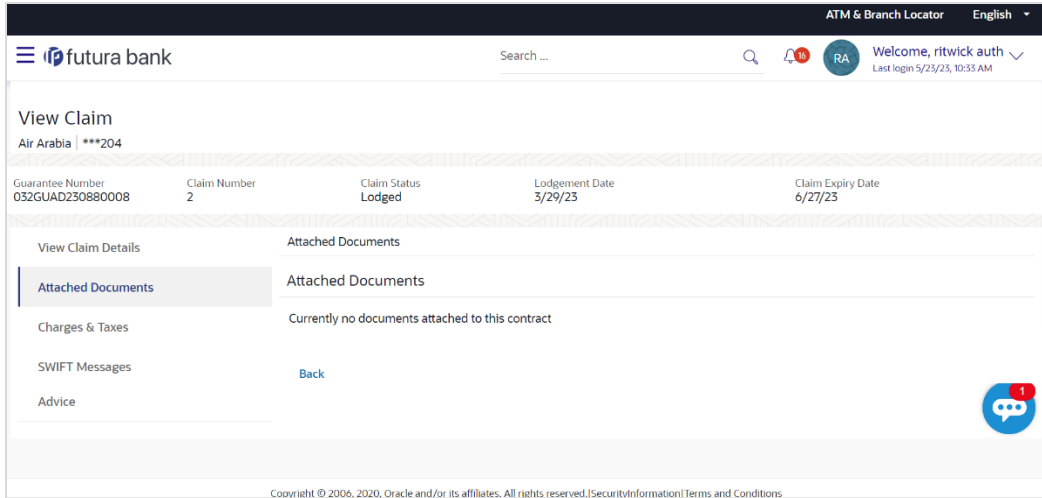
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

Note: **Settle** button is not applicable for Claims under Inward Guarantee.

26.3 Attached Documents

You can view the list of all documents specific to claim attached under the Claim at every respective stage of the claim.

- Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the list of all documents uploaded or to attach document.
The **Attached Documents** details appears in the **View Claim** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Claim** screen appears.



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No	The serial number of the attached document records.
Document Id	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.

- Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Claim** screen appears.

26.4 Charges & Taxes

- This tab lists charges and taxes specific to claim generated at every respective stage of the claim.
- Click **Charges & Taxes** tab to view list of charges, commissions and taxes for the claim.
The **Charges** detail appears in the **View Claim** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Claim** screen appears.

View Claim – Charges, Commissions & Taxes tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Claim' interface for Air Arabia. The claim details are as follows:

Guarantee Number	Claim Number	Claim Status	Lodgement Date	Claim Expiry Date
032GUAD252123501	1	Query to Extend or Settle	7/31/23	10/31/23

The 'Charges & Taxes' tab is active, showing a table of charges:

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0001	LC Advising Charges	AED 50
xxxxxxxxxxxx0001	LC Charges receivables	AED 50

Below the charges table, there are sections for 'Commissions' and 'Taxes', both of which currently display 'No data to display.' A 'Back' button is located at the bottom of the main content area.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Account No	Debit account number of the applicant.
-------------------	--

Field Name	Description
Description of Charges	Displays the description of charges applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of charges.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.
Commissions	
Account No	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Commissions	Displays the description of commission applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of commission.
Total Commission	Displays the total commission amount.
Taxes	
Account No	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the taxes.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Equivalent Amount	Displays the equivalent amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

26.5 SWIFT Messages

This tab lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages specific to claim generated at every respective stage of the claim.

- Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.
the summary of all the all SWIFT messages between both the parties appears.
OR
Click Back.
The **View Claim** screen appears.

View Claim – SWIFT Messages tab

View Claim
Etisalat | ***213 14

Guarantee Number: 091GUA1230900501
Claim Number: 1
Claim Status: Settled
Lodgement Date: 3/31/23
Claim Expiry Date: 10/17/23

Sr No.	Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Ac
1	0552355589420256	3/29/23	Guarantee Claim Advice	MASHREQ BANK CAIRO	GUA_CLAIM_ADV	Dc

Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr. No.	The serial number of the SWIFT messages.
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The SWIFT message detailed description.
Sending/Receiving Bank	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message
Message Type	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT 740etc
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.

- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details. The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the SWIFT messages to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

26.5.1 SWIFT Message Details


X

View SWIFT Message

Event Date 3/29/23
 Event Description Guarantee Claim Advice
 -----Instance Type and Transmission-----
 -
 Original Received from Application - Outgoing Draft
 Priority/Delivery : Urgent
 -----Message Header-----
 Swift Input : FIN 765 Guarantee/Standby Letter of Credit Demand
 Sender Swift address : AAEMNL21XXX
 ANTHOS ASSET MANAGEMENT B.V.
 JACHTHAVENWEG 111
 1008 AB AMSTERDAM
 AAEMNL21XXX
 Receiver Swift address : MSHQEGCAXXX
 MASHREQ BANK CAIRO
 MSHQEGCAXXX
 ENGLAND
 UK - IND7
 -----User Header-----
 Message-User-Reference : 0562347743588595
 -----Message Text-----
 :20: Transaction Reference Number
 032GUAD230880014
 :21: Related Reference

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

Note: Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

26.6 Advices

This tab displays the Advices specific to claim generated at every respective stage of the claim.

8. Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Claim** screen appears.

View Claim - Advice Tab

The screenshot displays the 'View Claim' page for a user named ritwick auth. The page header includes the Futura Bank logo, a search bar, and user information. The main content area is titled 'View Claim' and shows details for a claim from Air Arabia. A table of Advices is presented, with one entry for a 'Guarantee Claim Advice' dated 3/29/23. A 'Download' link is provided for this advice. The interface also features a sidebar with navigation options like 'View Claim Details', 'Attached Documents', 'Charges & Taxes', and 'SWIFT Messages'. A chat icon with a notification badge is located in the bottom right corner.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The detail description of advice.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the advice details.

9. Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
10. Click the **Download** link against the advice to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

26.6.1 Advice Details

X

View Advice

Event Date 7/31/23
 Event Description Claim Lodgement
 DEBIT ADVICE/TAX INVOICE

 DATE: 31-JUL-23 PAGE : 1
 BRANCH ID:
 BRANCH NAME:
 BANK TRN: 100282764800003
 TRANS TIME:


Air Arabia
 Air Arabia

Debit Advice

 31-JUL-23

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the advice.

b. Click  to close the window.

11. Click **Back**.
The View Inward Guarantee screen appears.

[Home](#)

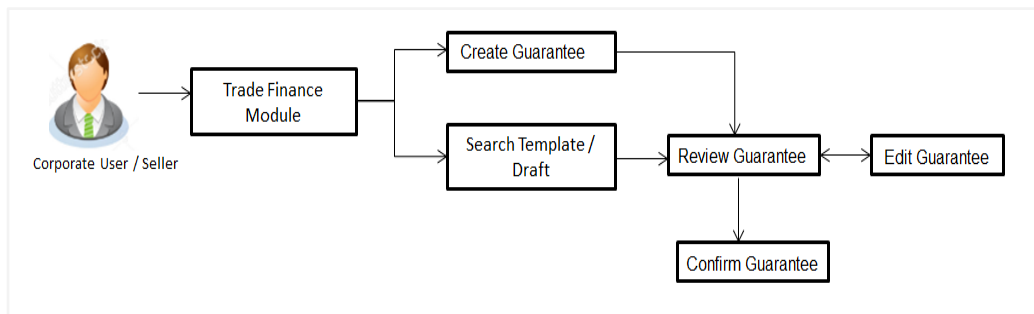
27. Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC

Using this option, you can apply for an Outward Bank Guarantee (BG). For the BG application, you must enter the details under the five heads of the application available in this option viz. Parties, Commitment Details, Bank Instructions and Guarantee Advices and Attachments. The Outward Guarantee application goes through the "Maker-Checker" cycle and once it is authorized, the details are sent to the host system.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

Workflow



User has three options to initiate Collection

- Using existing Templates
- Using existing Drafts
- Initiating Guarantee (New Application)

These are explained in detail underneath.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Outward Bank Guarantee > Initiate Bank Guarantee /Stand By LC

OR


Dashboard >> Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Overview > Quick Links > Apply Outward Guarantee > Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC

27.1 Search Guarantee template

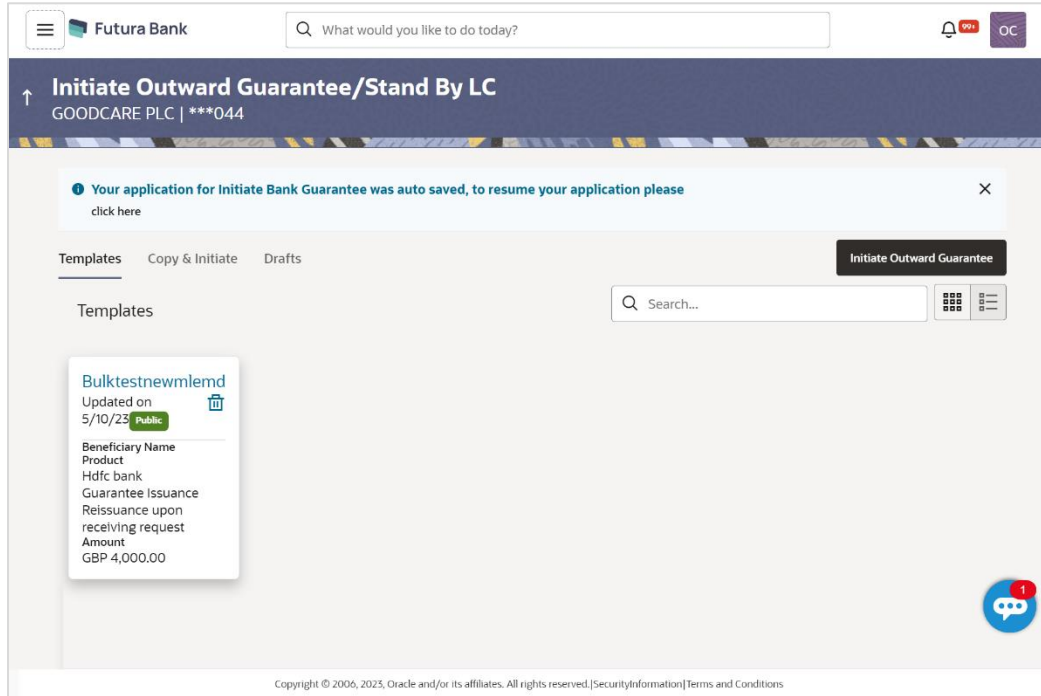
User can save guarantee application as a Template so that same can be used for creation of similar kind of Collections, if required in future repeatedly. User can search the saved guarantee template using Template Name. Also, it has different access levels for user to save.

Note: Guarantee Application saved as **Template** can be re used any number of times for Guarantee Initiation.

To search the Guarantee template:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the template name/ Beneficiary Name.
2. Click . The saved guarantee templates appears based on search criteria.

Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC - Guarantee Template - Search Result



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Result	
Name	The name using which template is stored and can be clicked to initiate a Guarantee application.
Updated On	The latest updated date of the template.
Access Type	The type of access granted to template whether it is public or private.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
Product	Product for the given Bank Guarantee.
Amount	The currency and amount of the Outward Guarantee application.

3. Click **Initiate Outward Guarantee**. The **Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC** screen appears.

OR

On List view, click on the **Name** link to initiate the Outward Guarantee with the selected Template details.

OR



On the Thumb view, click on the template cards to initiate the Outward Guarantee with the selected Template details.

On click of Template the **Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC - Outward Guarantee Details** screen appears.

On **Outward Guarantee Details** screen, click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard screen appears.

On **Outward Guarantee Details** screen, click the **Back** button it will take you back to the previous screen.

Verify the details and click **Confirm**.

Click  or  to view the initiate Outward Guarantee template as Summarized or Tabular view.


OR

Click  to delete the initiated Outward Guarantee template card.

27.2 Copy and Initiate Outward Guarantee/ Stand By LC

User can initiate trade transaction by copying the contents from a similar and existing trade instrument, so that he does not have to provide the details again.

To search the Outward Guarantee:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the Bank Guarantee with its reference number.
2. Click . The saved Outward Guarantee appears based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Clear** to reset the data entered.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC - Copy & Initiate - Search Result

Search Guarantee
 Lookup any previous Bank Guarantee with its reference no and duplicate it.

Bank Guarantee Number:

Applicant Name:

Beneficiary Name:

Issue Date Range: From To

Undertaking Amount Range: All From To

More Search options

Reference No.	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Amount	Expiry Date	Issue Date	Status
PK2GUIR211250504	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	GBP 90,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	
PK2GUIR211250502	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	GBP 60,000.00	11/11/21	5/5/21	
PK2GUIR211250503	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	GBP 90,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	
PK1GUIR211253501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP 10,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	
PK2GUIS211251504	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	GBP 90,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	
PK1GUIR211254501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP	GBP 10,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	
PK2GUIR211250001	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	GBP 90,000.00	8/3/21	5/5/21	

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bank Guarantee Number	The existing Outward Guarantee reference number which needs to be copied and similar one initiated.
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant party of the Outward Guarantee.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
Issue Date Range (From To)	The start and end date of the issuance of Outward Guarantee.

Field Name	Description
Undertaking Amount Range (From To)	The currency and the undertaking amount range of the Outward Guarantee application that are to be searched.
Expiry Date Range (From To)	The expiry start and end date of the Outward Guarantee that are to be searched. This field appears, if you click the More Search Options link.
Status	The status of the Outward Guarantee application. This field appears, if you click the More Search Options link.
Search Result	
Reference No.	The existing Outward Guarantee reference number to be copy and initiate. Click on the link to view the details of Outward Guarantee initiated.
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant party of the Outward Guarantee.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
Amount	The currency and amount of the Outward Guarantee application.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the Outward Guarantee.
Issue Date	The start and end date of the issuance of Outward Guarantee.
Status	The status of the Outward Guarantee application.


3. Click on the desired Outward Guarantee reference number whose details to be copied. The **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
4. Do the desired changes and, click **Initiate Outward Guarantee** to create new Outward Guarantee.

27.3 Search Guarantee Drafts

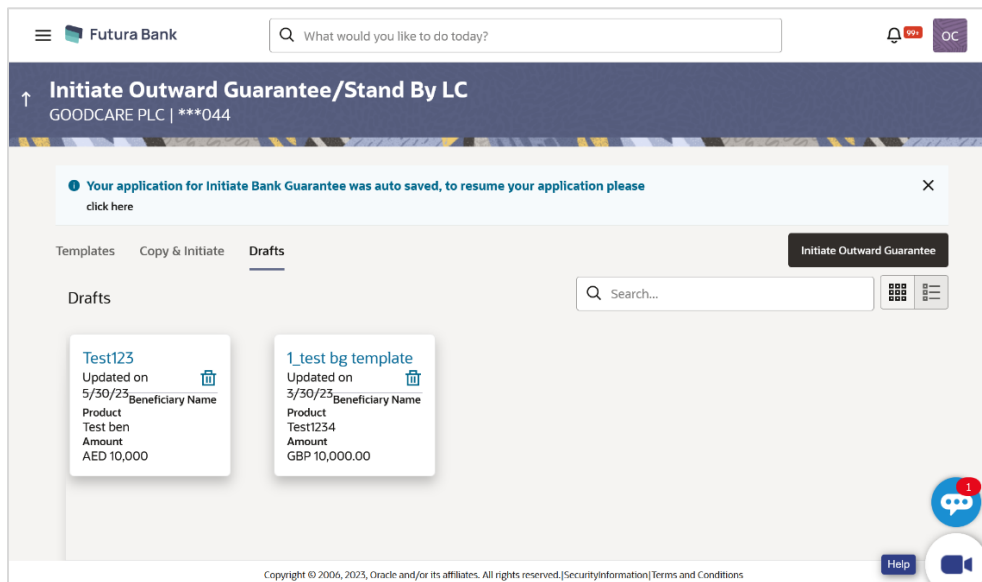
User can save Guarantee application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. User can search the saved Collection draft using Draft Name.

Note: Guarantee Application saved as **Draft** can be used only one time for Guarantee Application initiation.

To search the Guarantee draft:



1. In the **Search** field, enter the draft name/ Beneficiary Name.
2. Click . The saved guarantee draft appears based on search criteria.

Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC - Guarantee Draft



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Result	
Draft Name	The name of the Guarantee application saved as draft.
Updated On	The date on which the draft is last updated.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
Product	Product for the given Bank Guarantee.
Amount	The currency and amount of the Outward Guarantee application.

- Click **Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC**. The **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
- Click  or  to view the initiate Outward Guarantee template as Summarized or Tabular view.

27.4 Initiate an Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC

Using this option, you can initiate an Outward Guarantee in the application.

To initiate Bank Guarantee application:

- Click **Initiate Outward Guarantee** on **Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC** screen.

Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC - Outward Guarantee Details

Futura Bank OC

Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- Outward Guarantee Details
- Commitment Details
- Presentation Terms and Conditions
- Instructions
- Delivery Details
- Local Undertaking
- Linkages
- Charges
- Attachments

Outward Guarantee Details

50 Limits

Applicant Name: GOODCARE PLC Party ID: NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP

Address
12 King Street
lane no 4
London
Country: GB

Accountee: NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP

Address
PKBANK7000
Country: GB

220 Form of Undertaking: StandBy Letter of Credit
Select Product: GUR - Guarantee Issuance Reissuance upon receipt
Type of Undertaking: Customs Guarantee

22A Purpose of Message: Issue of undertaking

40C Applicable Rules: Uniform Customs and Practice

51 Instructing Party Name: SUN INC
Address: new add1
new add 2
address3
Country:

59A Beneficiary Details
 Existing New
Beneficiary Name: HDFC BANK
Address: HDBANK0500X
Address Line 2: new address
London
Country: United States

25X File Identification: Courier Delivery
Medium: SWIFT Mail

56A Advising Bank
 SWIFT Code Bank Address
SWIFT Code: CITIGB2LN
Lookup SWIFT Code

57A Advising Through Bank
 SWIFT Code Bank Address
SWIFT Code: CITIGB2LR
Lookup SWIFT Code

Copyright © 2001, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Party ID	The party Id of the customer which has access to creating guarantee.
Limits	Indicates the available limits for Accountee under the selected Line.
Applicant Details	
Applicant Name	The name of applying party.
Address	The address of applying party.
Country	The country of applying party.
Accountee	The name of the accountee.
Address	The address of accountee.
Country	The country of accountee.
Form of Undertaking	Indicates the form of undertaking. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demand Guarantee • Standby Letter of Credit
Select Product	The product type as coming from Host. The values in the drop-down is listed according to the value selected in the Form of Undertaking field.

Field Name	Description
Type of Undertaking	<p>Indicates the various guarantee type.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advance Payment Guarantee • Bill of Lading Guarantee • Customs Guarantee • Direct Pay Guarantee • Insurance Guarantee • Judicial Guarantee • Lease Guarantee • Other Guarantee • Payment Guarantee • Performance Guarantee • Retention Guarantee • Shipping Guarantee • Tender Guarantee • Warranty/ Maintenance
Purpose of Message	<p>Indicates the purpose of message.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Issue of undertaking – when selected, Local Undertaking screen is disabled • Issuance of counter-counter-undertaking – when selected, Local Undertaking screen gets enabled • Issuance of counter-undertaking – when selected, Local Undertaking screen and all its field except "Counter SBLC/Guarantee Issuing Bank" field is enabled.
Applicable Rules	Indicates the applicable rules for guarantee.
Instructing Party Name	The name of the obligator or instructing party.
Address	The address of the obligator or instructing party.
Country	The country of instructing party.

Field Name	Description
Beneficiary Details	<p>Indicates beneficiary party type.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Existing • New
Beneficiary Name	<p>The name of beneficiary party.</p> <p>This field allows you to enter the beneficiary's name, if you select New option from Beneficiary Details field.</p> <p>This field allows you to select the beneficiary's name, if you select Existing option from Beneficiary Details field.</p>
Address	<p>The address of beneficiary party.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if the New option is selected in the Beneficiary Type field.</p>
Country	<p>The country of beneficiary party.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if the New option is selected in the Beneficiary Type field.</p>
File Identification	The file identification of outward guarantee.
Medium	<p>The medium of outward guarantee.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT • Mail
Advising Bank	<p>The option to select the mode of advising bank.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Name and Address
SWIFT Code	The SWIFT code of Advising Bank.
Bank Address	The bank address of the Advising Bank.
Lookup SWIFT Code	<p>Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising bank, available in the application.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Advising Bank field.</p>

Field Name	Description
SWIFT code Look up	
The following fields appear on a pop up window if the Lookup SWIFT Code link is clicked.	
Swift Code	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
City	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
Bank Name	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result	
Bank Name	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Address	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
SWIFT Code	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Bank Name	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Advising. This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected in the Advising Bank field.
Address	The address of Advising Bank. This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected in the Advising Bank field.
Country	The name of Advising Bank's country. This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected in the Advising Bank field.
Advising Through Bank	The option to select the mode of advising bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Name and Address
SWIFT Code	The SWIFT code of Advising Through Bank.
Bank Address	The bank address of the Advising Through Bank.

Field Name	Description
Lookup SWIFT Code	Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Advising Through Bank field.
Bank Name	The name of Bank who acts on behalf of Advising Through Bank. This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected in the Advising Through Bank field.
Address	The address of Advising Bank. This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected in the Advising Through Bank field.
Country	The name of Advising Bank's country. This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected in the Advising Through Bank field.

2. From the **Applicant Name** list, select the applicant for whom guarantee is to be initiated.
3. From the **Accountee** field, select the accountee.
4. From the **Form of Undertaking** list, select the appropriate option.
5. From the **Select Product** look up, select the appropriate option.
6. From the **Type of Undertaking** list, select the appropriate option.
7. From the **Purpose of Message** list, select the appropriate option.
8. From the **Applicable Rules** list, select the appropriate option.
9. In the **Instructing Party Name** field, enter the name of Obligor / Instructing party.
10. In the **Address** field, enter the address of Obligor / Instructing party.
11. From the **Country** list, select the country of Obligor / Instructing party.
12. In the **Beneficiary Details** field, select the appropriate option to select the beneficiary.
 - a. If you select **Existing** option:
 - i. From the **Beneficiary Name**, select the appropriate option.
 - b. If you enable **New** option:
 - i. In the **Beneficiary Name** list, enter the name of the beneficiary.
 - ii. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the beneficiary.
 - iii. From the **Country** list, select the appropriate country.
13. In the **Advising Bank** field, select the appropriate option.

- a. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code or enter the SWIFT Code and click **Verify**.
The Advising Bank detail appears.
OR
If you select **Bank Address** option:
 - i. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the advising bank.
 - ii. In the **Address** (1-3) field, enter the address of the advising bank.
 - iii. From the **Country** list, select the appropriate country.
14. In the **Advising Through Bank** field, select the appropriate option.
15. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code or enter the SWIFT Code and click **Verify**. The Advising through Bank detail appears.
OR
Click **Reset** to cancel entered details.
OR
If you select **Bank Address** option:
 - i. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the advising bank.
 - ii. In the **Address** (1-3) field, enter the address of the advising bank.
 - iii. From the **Country** list, select the appropriate country.
16. Click **Next** or click the **Commitment** Details tab.
The Commitment Details tab appears in the **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.

(For more details, refer Save As Template or Save As Draft section.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

27.4.1 Commitment Details tab

This tab includes the commitment details of the Outward Guarantee application.

Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC - Commitment Details tab

Outward Guarantee Details

- Commitment Details
- Presentation Terms and Conditions
- Instructions
- Delivery Details
- Local Undertaking
- Linkages
- Charges
- Attachments

Commitment Details

Contract Reference Number
2343434355

32B

Currency: GBP Undertaking Amount: GBP 4,000.00

39D

Additional Amount Information
new additional info

30

Effective Date
3/30/25

48D

Transfer Indicator
 Yes No

39E

Transfer Condition
transfer cond

45L

Underlying Transaction Details
new txn details

71D

Charges
new charge

44H

Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction
IN fdfdfh ddfdf

48B

Demand Indicator
Multiple and partial demands not permitted

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Contract Reference Number	The beneficiary's reference number for the Outward Guarantee contract.

Field Name	Description
Undertaking Amount	The amount for which the Outward Guarantee was created along with the currency.
Local Currency Equivalent	Displays the local currency equivalent value for the undertaking amount from back office (with decimal places).
Additional Amount Information	The details of the obligator/ Concerning party for the Outward Guarantee, and information for the undertaking such as interests, tolerances. +/- Tolerances to be specified as 2n/2n format.
Effective Date	The effective date of the Outward Guarantee.
Transfer Indicator	The option to define whether transfer of the instrument is permissible for the Outward Guarantee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Transfer Conditions	The details of the transfer values under the Outward Guarantee. This field is enabled only if the Transfer Indicator is Yes .
Underlying Transaction Details	The details of the underlying business transactions for which undertaking is issued.
Charges	The details of the charges, and who will bear it for the Outward Guarantee.
Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction	The details of the Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction applicable to the undertaking.
Demand Indicator	The details of whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible while initiating Outward Guarantee or not. The options available for selection are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Multiple demands not permitted • Multiple and partial demands not permitted • Partial demands not permitted

17. In the **Contract Reference No.** field, enter the beneficiary's reference number for the Outward Guarantee contract.

18. In the **Undertaking Amount** field, enter the amount for the Outward Guarantee application.

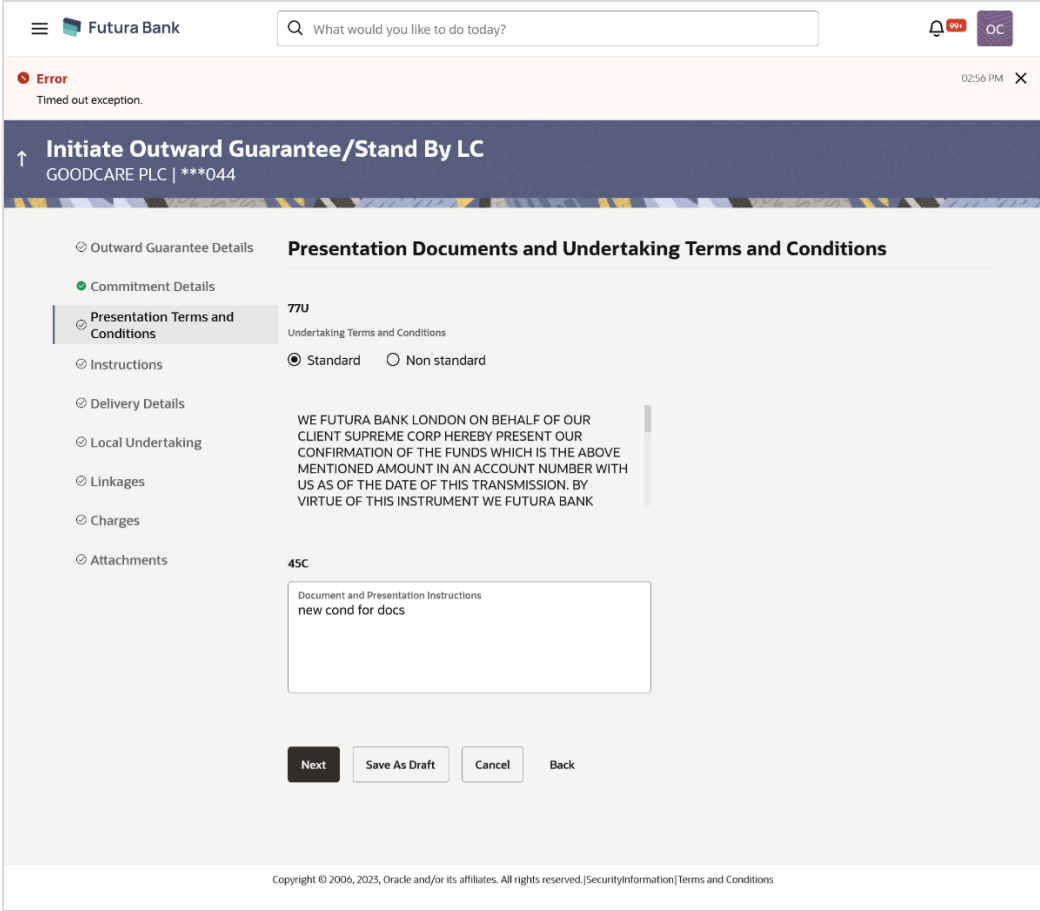
19. In the **Additional Amount Information** field, enter the details of additional information for the undertaking such as interests, tolerances.

20. In the **Effective Date** field, select the effective date of the Outward Guarantee.
21. In the **Transfer Indicator** field, select the option to decide whether the undertaking is transferrable or not.
22. If Transfer Indicator is "**Yes**";
23. In the **Transfer Condition** field, enter the details of the transfer values under the Outward Guarantee.
24. In the **Underlying Transaction Details** field, enter the details of the underlying business transactions for which undertaking is issued.
25. In the **Charges** field, enter the details of the charges, and who will bear it for the Outward Guarantee.
26. In the **Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction** field, enter the details of the Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction applicable to the undertaking.
27. From the **Demand Indicator** list, select the permissible demands for initiating Outward Guarantee.
28. Click **Next** or click the **Presentation Documents And Undertaking Terms and Conditions** tab.
The **Presentation Documents And Undertaking Terms and Conditions** tab appears in the Initiate Outward Guarantee screen.
OR
Click **Initiate Guarantee**. The transaction is saved and the **Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC – Verify** screen appears.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer Save As Template or Save As Draft section.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

27.4.2 Presentation Documents and Undertaking Terms and Conditions tab

This tab includes the documents and undertaking terms and conditions present in the Outward Guarantee application.

Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC - Presentation Documents and Undertaking Terms and Conditions tab



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Undertaking Terms and Condition	<p>The applicable terms and condition of the undertaking.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard • Non Standard
Terms and Condition	<p>The details of applicable terms and condition of the undertaking. The standard details of applicable terms and condition of the undertaking appears, if you select Standard option in the Undertaking Terms and Condition field.</p> <p>This field allows you to enter the terms and condition of the undertaking, if you select Non Standard option in the Undertaking Terms and Condition field.</p>

Field Name	Description
Document and Presentation Instruction	<p>The details of the document and presentation instructions present in the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>Please provide the presentation instructions (for example, form and/or place of presentation) including documents required to make a complying demand.</p>

29. In the **Undertaking Terms and Condition** field, select the appropriate option.
- a. If you select **Non Standard** option, enter details of the applicable terms and condition of the undertaking
30. In the **Document and Presentation Instruction** field, enter details of the document and presentation instructions present in the Outward Guarantee.
31. Click **Next** or click the **Expiry and Extension Instructions** tab.
 The **Expiry and Extension Instruction** tab appears in the **Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC** screen.
- OR
- Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
- OR
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

27.4.3 Instructions tab

This tab includes the expiry condition and extension applicable for the Outward Guarantee application.

Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC – Instructions tab

Futura Bank | What would you like to do today? |

↑ Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- Outward Guarantee Details
- Commitment Details
- Presentation Terms and Conditions
- Instructions**
- Delivery Details
- Local Undertaking
- Linkages
- Charges
- Attachments

41A Available With
Available With
 SWIFT Code Bank Address
SWIFT Code
 SWIFT Code: MARGUS25XXX
 Lookup SWIFT Code
 Available With: MARGUS25XXX, CITIBANK ENGLAND, CITIGBZLNNN, new tech area

49 Confirmation Instructions
Confirmation Instructions
 Confirm
 May Add
 Without

58A Requested Confirmation Party
Requested Confirmation Party: Advising Bank

23B Expiry Type
Expiry Type: Open

31E Liability Schedule Required
Liability Schedule Required
 Yes No
Liability Change Basis
 Liability Change Basis
 Event Base Time Base
 Unit: Monthly
 Frequency: 7
 Amount
 In Percentage
 In Value
 Amount: AED 1,000.00

Liability Type
 Liability Type
 Increase
 Decrease Both

Serial	Schedule Date	Amount	Percentage	Liability Type
1	Schedule Date: 7/28/23	AED 1,000.00	Percentage: 0	Liability Type: Increase
2	Schedule Date: 8/28/23	AED 1,000.00	Percentage: 0	Liability Type: Increase
3	Schedule Date: 9/28/23	AED 1,000.00	Percentage: 0	Liability Type: Increase
4	Schedule Date: 10/28/23	AED 1,000.00	Percentage: 0	Liability Type: Increase

72Z Sender to Receiver Information
 Sender to Receiver Information: Test

Special Instruction
 Special Instruction: Instruction1

Standard Instructions
 Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Available With	<p>Indicates the details of Bank where credit would become available.</p> <p>The option to select the mode issuing of counter guarantee.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Bank Address <p>This field is enabled only if Standby Letter of Credit option selected in the Form of Undertaking list.</p>
Counter SBLC/ Guarantee Issuing Bank	<p>The option to select the mode issuing of counter guarantee.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Bank Address
SWIFT Code	<p>The SWIFT code of counter guarantee issuing bank.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Counter Guarantee Issuing Bank field.</p>
Lookup SWIFT Code	<p>Search and select the SWIFT code of the counter guarantee Issuing bank, available in the application.</p>
Bank Details	<p>The name and address details of the bank which issued the counter undertaking.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Bank Address option selected in the Counter Guarantee Issuing Bank field.</p>
Confirmation Instructions	<p>The confirmation instructions for the requested confirmation party.</p> <p>The options can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirm - The requested confirmation party is requested to confirm the credit • May Add - The requested confirmation party may add its confirmation to the credit • Without - No confirmation is requested
Requested Confirmation Party	<p>Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation.</p>

Field Name	Description
Expiry Type	<p>The type of validity applicable to the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fixed • Conditional • Open
Expiry Condition	<p>The expiry condition for the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if Conditional option selected in the Expiry Type list.</p>
Guarantee Expiry Date	<p>The date after which Outward Guarantee will expire.</p>
Closure Date	<p>The closing date of the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>The closure date must be after expiry date of the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if Fixed or Open option selected in the Expiry Type list.</p>
Automatic Extension Required	<p>The option for the user to select, whether automatic extension is required to the Outward Guarantee or not.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Automatic Extension Period	<p>The period after which automatic extension is given to the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Days • One Year • Other
<p>Below Automatic Extension related fields appear, if Yes option is selected in the Automatic Extension Required field.</p>	
Automatic Extension Details	<p>The details of the automatic extension of the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>This field is enabled to fill details only if the Other option is selected in the Automatic Extension Period list.</p> <p>And if Days option is selected the number of days can be entered.</p>

Field Name	Description
Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	The notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Outward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Notification Period	The period after which notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Outward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	The date after which validity of automatic extension to the Outward Guarantee expires.
Liability Schedule Required	<p>The option for the user to select, whether liability schedule is required to the Outward Guarantee or not.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No <p>Below Liability Schedule related fields appear, if Yes option is selected in the Liability Schedule Required field.</p>
Liability Change Basis	<p>The option for the user to select the liability change basis i.e. whether it would be triggered on an event or in a time bound manner.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Event Based • Time Bound
Additional Details	This field allows the user to enter the additional details.
Unit	<p>The units, based on which the schedule, retention dates should be calculated.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yearly • Half Yearly • Quarterly • Monthly
Frequency	The frequency based on which the schedule, retention dates would be calculated.

Field Name	Description
Amount	<p>The amount of each schedule.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Percentage • In value
Amount	<p>The user can enter the amount for each schedule.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if In Value option is selected in the Amount field.</p>
Percentage	<p>The percentage of each schedule.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if In Percentage option is selected in the Amount field.</p>
Liability Type	<p>The liability type of the scheduler.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increase: User can select this option, if he wants to increase the undertaking amount on the fixed scheduled dates and amount. • Decrease: User can select this option, if he wants to decrease the undertaking amount on the fixed scheduled dates and amount. • Both: User can customize as per his requirements and would not be able to default using the scheduler.
Serial	<p>The serial number of the schedule record.</p> <p>This field appears if the user clicks Get Schedule button after entering the details in Unit, Frequency, Amount, Percentage and Liability Type fields.</p>
Schedule Date	<p>The schedule date of the schedule.</p> <p>This field appears if the user clicks Get Schedule button after entering the details in Unit, Frequency, Amount, Percentage and Liability Type fields.</p>
Amount	<p>The amount for each schedule.</p> <p>This field appears if the user clicks Get Schedule button after entering the details in Unit, Frequency, Amount, Percentage and Liability Type fields.</p>
Percentage	<p>The percentage of each schedule.</p> <p>This field appears if the user clicks Get Schedule button after entering the details in Unit, Frequency, Amount, Percentage and Liability Type fields.</p>

Field Name	Description
Liability Type	The liability type of the scheduler. This field appears if the user clicks Get Schedule button after entering the details in Unit, Frequency, Amount, Percentage and Liability Type fields.
Sender to Receiver Information	The additional information for the receiver.
Special Instructions	The instruction which is provided by user to Bank to be taken care of while creating Guarantee.

32. From the **Expiry Type** list, select the type of expiry applicable to the Outward Guarantee.
 - a. If **Expiry Type** is **Conditional**;
 - i. In the **Expiry Condition** field, enter the expiry conditions for the Outward Guarantee.
 - b. If **Expiry Type** is **Fixed** or **Open**;
 - i. From the **Closure Date** list, select the date of closure for the Outward Guarantee.
33. From the **Guarantee Expiry Date** list, select the expiry date for the Outward Guarantee.
34. From the **Automatics Extension Period** list, select the period after which automatic extension is given to the Outward Guarantee.
 - a. If the **Automatics Extension Period** is selected as **Days**;
 - i. In the **Automatics Extension Details** field, enter the details i.e. the no of days for the automatic extension of the Outward Guarantee.
 - b. If the **Automatics Extension Period** is selected as **Other**;
 - i. In the **Automatics Extension Details** field, enter the details of the automatic extension of the Outward Guarantee.
35. In the **Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification** field, displays the details about the non-extension to the automatic expiry date extension, such as notification method, and notification recipient details.
36. In the **Automatic Extension Notification Period** field, enter the period after which notification would be given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Outward Guarantee.
37. From the **Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date** list, select the date after which automatic extension validity expires of the Outward Guarantee.
38. In the **Liability Schedule Required** field, select whether liability schedule is required or not.
 - a. If you have selected **Yes** option; select the option if it would be triggered on an event or in a time bound manner, in the **Liability Change Basis** field,
 - i. If Liability change basis is Time Bound, select the appropriate option from **Unit** list.
 - ii. Enter the values in **Frequency**, **Amount** and **Percentage** fields.
 - iii. In the **Liability Type** field, select appropriate option.

- iv. Click **Get Schedule** the schedule with dates/ amount/ percentage would appear along with an option to see whether the change requested is to increase or decrease. The user can modify these details.
39. In the **Sender to Receiver Information** field, enter the additional information.
 40. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter additional instructions that you want to give to the Bank.
 41. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
 42. Click the **Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
 43. Click **Next** or click the **Delivery Details** tab.
The **Delivery Details** tab appears in the **Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC** screen.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

27.4.4 Delivery Details tab

This tab includes the details of the delivery of the Outward Guarantee will be done.

Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC – Delivery Details tab

The screenshot shows the 'Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC' screen for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The 'Delivery Details' tab is active. The main content area displays the following details:

- 24E**: Delivery of Amendment to the undertaking By Collection
- 24G**: Delivery To/Collection by
 - Beneficiary
 - Other
- Name & Address**:
 - HDFC BANK
 - HDBANK65XXX
 - new address
 - London

At the bottom of the screen, there are four buttons: **Next**, **Save As Draft**, **Cancel**, and **Back**.

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Delivery Of Original Undertaking	The details of delivery of the original undertaking will be done.
Delivery To/ Collection by	The details to whom the delivery of undertaking will be done. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Beneficiary • Other
Name & Address	Displays the name and address details of the beneficiary to whom delivery of undertaking will be given. This field is auto populated only if the Beneficiary option is selected in the Delivery To/ Collection By field.
Name & Address	The name and address details of the person to whom delivery of undertaking will be given. This field is enabled only if the Other option selected in the Delivery To/ Collection By field.

-
44. In the **Delivery Of Original Undertaking** field, enter the details of delivery of the original undertaking will be done.
 45. In the **Delivery To/ Collection by** field, select the appropriate option to whom the delivery of undertaking is given.
 - a. If **Delivery To/ Collection By** is **Other**;
 - i. In the **Name & Address** field, enter the details of person whom undertaking delivery is to be given.
 46. Click **Next** or click the **Linkages** tab.
The **Linkages** tab appears in the **Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC** screen.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

27.4.5 Local Undertaking tab

This tab is used to capture the details of the Local Guarantee. This screen is enabled when the "Issuance of counter-counter-undertaking" and "Issuance of counter-undertaking" options are selected in the "Purpose of Message" field.

Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC – Local Undertaking tab

Futura Bank | What would you like to do today? |

Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC
GOODCARE PLC | ****044

- Outward Guarantee Details
 - Commitment Details
 - Presentation Terms and Conditions
 - Instructions
 - Delivery Details
 - Local Undertaking**
 - Linkages
 - Charges
 - Attachments

Local Undertaking

Local Guarantee Issuing Bank
CITUS53
CITIBANK NY
CITUS53

Applicable Rules
Uniform Rules For Demand Guarantees

31C
Requested Issue Date
6/30/23

23B
Expiry Type
Open

22Y
Standard Wording Required
 Yes No

44H
Governing Law
STADARD LAW

48D
Transfer Indicator
 Yes No

48B
Demand Indicator
Multiple demands not permitted

45L
Underlying Transaction Details
fff

24E
Delivery of Local Undertaking
By Registered Mail or Airmail

24G
Delivery to/Collection by
 Beneficiary Specified Address

Name & Address
Test1234
555

77L
Undertaking Terms and Conditions
 Standard Non Standard

Undertaking Terms and Conditions
WE, FUTURA BANK, LONDON ON BEHALF OF OUR CLIENT SUPREME CORP. HEREBY PRESENT OUR CONFIRMATION OF THE FUNDS WHICH IS THE ABOVE MENTIONED AMOUNT IN AN ACCOUNT NUMBER WITH US, AS OF THE DATE OF THIS TRANSMISSION, BY VIRTUE OF THE INSTRUMENT WE, FUTURA BANK.

45C
Document and Presentation Instructions

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. Security/Information/Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Local Guarantee Issuing Bank	<p>Indicates the party that issues the local undertaking.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Bank Address
SWIFT Code	<p>The SWIFT code of local guarantee issuing bank.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Local Guarantee Issuing Bank field.</p>
Lookup SWIFT Code	<p>Search and select the SWIFT code of the local guarantee Issuing bank, available in the application.</p>
Name	<p>The name of the bank which issued the local undertaking.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Bank Address option selected in the Local Guarantee Issuing Bank field.</p>
Address	<p>The address details of the bank which issued the local undertaking.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Bank Address option selected in the Local Guarantee Issuing Bank field.</p>
Country	<p>The country of the local undertaking bank.</p>
Counter SBLC/ Guarantee Issuing Bank	<p>Indicates the party that issues the counter guarantee.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Bank Address
SWIFT Code	<p>The SWIFT code of counter guarantee issuing bank.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Counter Guarantee Issuing Bank field.</p>
Lookup SWIFT Code	<p>Search and select the SWIFT code of the counter guarantee Issuing bank, available in the application.</p>
Name & Address	<p>The name and address details of the bank which issued the counter undertaking.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Bank Address option selected in the Counter Guarantee Issuing Bank field.</p>
Country	<p>The country of the counter undertaking bank.</p>

Field Name	Description
Applicable Rules	<p>Indicates the applicable rules for guarantee.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uniform Rules For Demand Guarantee • Uniform Customs and Practice • International Standby Practices • Not subject to any rules • Other
Applicable Other Details	<p>Indicates the applicable other details for guarantee.</p> <p>This field is enabled if the Other option selected in the Applicable Rules field.</p>
Requested Issue Date	<p>The requested issue date of guarantee.</p> <p>Requested Issue Date cannot be less than the branch date.</p>
Expiry Type	<p>Displays the type of validity applicable to the Outward Guarantee. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fixed - Specified date of expiry (either with or without automatic extension) • Conditional - Expiry condition (including option for specified date of expiry) • Open - No specified date of expiry
Expiry Condition/Event	<p>The expiry condition for the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if Conditional option selected in the Expiry Type list.</p>
Expiry Date	<p>The date after which Outward Guarantee will expire.</p>
Automatic Extension Required	<p>The option for the user to select, whether automatic extension is required to the Outward Guarantee or not.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No

Below Automatic Extension related fields appear, if **Yes** option is selected in the **Automatic Extension Required** field.

Field Name	Description
Automatic Extension Period	<p>The period after which automatic extension is given to the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Days • One Year • Other <p>This field is enabled if the Yes option is selected in the Automatic Extension Required list.</p>
Automatic Extension Details	<p>The details of the automatic extension of the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>This field is enabled to fill details only if the Other and Days option is selected in the Automatic Extension Period list.</p> <p>And if Days option is selected the number of days can be entered.</p>
Non Extension Details	<p>The details of non extension.</p>
Non Extension Notice Period	<p>The period after which notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Outward Guarantee.</p>
Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	<p>The date after which validity of automatic extension to the Outward Guarantee expires.</p>
Standard Wording Required	<p>The option for the user to select, whether standard wording is required to the Outward Guarantee or not.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Guarantee Language	<p>The option to select the guarantee language of the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>This field appears if Yes option is Yes selected in Standard Wording Required field.</p>
Governing Law	<p>The details of the Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction applicable to the undertaking.</p>

Field Name	Description
Transfer Indicator	<p>The option to define whether transfer of the instrument is permissible for the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Transfer Conditions	<p>The details of the transfer values under the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if the Transfer Indicator is Yes.</p>
Demand Indicator	<p>The details of whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible while initiating Outward Guarantee or not.</p> <p>The options available for selection are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Multiple demands not permitted • Multiple and partial demands not permitted • Partial demands not permitted
Underlying Transaction Details	<p>The details of the underlying business transactions for which undertaking is issued.</p>
Delivery of Local Undertaking	<p>The details of delivery of the local undertaking.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By Collection • By Courier • By Mail • By Messenger - Hand-deliver • By Registered Mail or Airmail • Other method
Narrative	<p>The additional details of delivery of the local undertaking, if By Courier or Other method option is selected in Delivery of Local Undertaking field.</p>
Delivery To/ Collection by	<p>The details to whom the delivery of undertaking will be done.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Beneficiary • Specified Address

Field Name	Description
Name & Address	<p>Displays the name and address details of the beneficiary to whom delivery of undertaking will be given.</p> <p>This field is auto populated only if the Beneficiary option is selected in the Delivery To/ Collection By field.</p>
Narrative	<p>The name and address details of the person to whom delivery of undertaking will be given.</p> <p>This field is enabled only if the Specified Address option selected in the Delivery To/ Collection By field.</p>
Undertaking Terms and Conditions	<p>The applicable terms and condition of the undertaking.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Standard • Non Standard
Undertaking Terms and Conditions	<p>The details of applicable terms and condition of the undertaking. The standard details of applicable terms and condition of the undertaking appears, if you select Standard option in the Undertaking Terms and Condition field.</p> <p>This field allows you to enter the terms and condition of the undertaking, if you select Non Standard option in the Undertaking Terms and Condition field.</p>
Document and Presentation Instruction	<p>The details of the document and presentation instructions present in the Outward Guarantee.</p> <p>Please provide the presentation instructions (for example, form and/or place of presentation) including documents required to make a complying demand.</p>

-
47. In the **Local Guarantee Issuing Bank** field, select the party that issues the local undertaking.
 48. In the **Counter SBLC/ Guarantee Issuing Bank** field, select the party that issues the counter SBLC/ guarantee.
 49. From the **Applicable Rule** list, select the appropriate option.
 50. From the **Requested Issue Date** list, select the requested date of issue of guarantee.
 51. From the **Expiry Type** list, select the type of expiry applicable to the Outward Guarantee.
 - a. If **Expiry Type** is **Conditional**;
 - i. In the **Expiry Condition/Event** field, enter the expiry conditions for the Outward Guarantee.
 - ii. From the **Expiry Date** list, select the date of expiry for the Outward Guarantee.
 - b. If **Expiry Type** is **Fixed**;
 - i. From the **Expiry Date** list, select the date of expiry for the Outward Guarantee.

52. In the **Automatics Extension Required** field, select the appropriate option.
53. if **Yes** option is selected in **Automatics Extension Required** field:
- a. From the **Automatics Extension Period** list, select the period after which automatic extension is given to the Outward Guarantee, If the **Automatics Extension Period** is selected as **Days**;
 - i. In the **Automatics Extension Details** field, enter the details i.e. the no of days for the automatic extension of the Outward Guarantee.
 - b. If the **Automatics Extension Period** is selected as **Other**;
 - i. In the **Automatics Extension Details** field, enter the details of the automatic extension of the Outward Guarantee.
 - c. In the **Non-Extension Details** field, enter the details about the non-extension to the automatic expiry date extension, such as notification method, and notification recipient details.
 - d. In the **Non- Extension Notification Period** field, enter the period after which notification would be given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Outward Guarantee.
 - e. From the **Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date** list, select the date after which automatic extension validity expires of the Outward Guarantee.
54. In the **Standard Wording Required** field, select the appropriate option.
55. Select the **Guarantee Language**, if standard wording is required.
56. In the Governing Law field, specify the details of the Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction applicable to the undertaking.
57. In the Transfer Indicator field, select the option to decide whether the undertaking is transferrable or not.
- a. If **Transfer Indicator** is **Yes**; enter the details of the transfer values under the Outward Guarantee in the **Transfer Condition** field.
58. From the **Demand Indicator** list, select the permissible demands for initiating Outward Guarantee.
59. In the **Underlying Transaction Details** field, enter the details of the underlying business transactions for which undertaking is issued.
60. In the **Delivery of Local Undertaking** field, enter the details of delivery of the local undertaking will be done.
- a. In the **Narrative** field, enter the additional details, if **Courier** or **Other method** option is selected in **Delivery of Local Undertaking** field.
61. In the **Delivery To/ Collection by** field, select the appropriate option to whom the delivery of undertaking is given.
- a. If **Delivery To/ Collection By is Specified Address**;
 - i. In the **Narrative** field, enter the details of person whom undertaking delivery is to be given.
62. In the **Undertaking Terms and Condition** field, select the appropriate option.
- b. If you select **Non Standard** option, enter details of the applicable terms and condition of the undertaking
63. In the **Document and Presentation Instruction** field, enter details of the document and presentation instructions present in the Outward Guarantee.

64. Click **Next** or click the **Linkages** tab.

The **Linkages** tab appears in the **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen.

OR

OR

Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.

(For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

27.4.6 Linkages tab

This tab allows the user to view the default percentage of collateral and the corresponding amount of cash collateral as maintained at back office and can edit the same.

The user has options to attach multiple accounts and indicate the contribution amount or percentage of the total collateral amount. This will be based on the mapped settlement accounts for user. User can add the cash collaterals in transaction currencies only, however customer account can be in any currency. He will get to see the exchange rate in cases where transaction currency and settlement account currency is different.

User will be shown the sum of all linkages for easy reference.

Linkages tab

The screenshot shows the 'Linkages' tab in the 'Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC' process for GOODCARE PLC. The interface includes a sidebar with navigation options: Outward Guarantee Details, Commitment Details, Presentation Terms and Conditions, Instructions, Delivery Details, Local Undertaking, Linkages (selected), Charges, and Attachments. The main content area is titled 'Linkages' and contains the following sections:

- Cash Collateral Linkages:** A table with columns for Currency, Description, Percent, and Collateral Amount. The entry shows 'Pound sterling' with a 'Percent' of 20 and a 'Collateral Amount' of GBP 800.00.
- Table:** A table with columns: Account Number, Contribution Amount for Collateral, Contribution Percentage, Exchange Rate, and Contribution in Account. One entry is visible: Account Number 'xxxxxxxxxxxx0017', Contribution Amount 'GBP 50.00', Contribution Percentage '6.25', Exchange Rate '1', and Contribution in Account 'GBP 50.00'.
- Total Collateral Amount:** GBP 50.00
- Select Deposits:** A table with columns: Sr. No., Account Number, Amount, Amount in Transactional Currency, and Maturity Date. One entry is visible: Sr. No. '1', Account Number 'xxxxxxxxxxxx0001', Amount 'GBP 60.00', Amount in Transactional Currency '60.00', and Maturity Date '4/20/25'.
- Total:** A field for the total amount, currently empty.
- Disclaimer:** The total amount transactional currency may vary as per the rate applied during transaction by the bank.
- Buttons:** 'Next', 'Save As Draft', 'Cancel', and 'Back'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Cash Collateral Linkages	
Currency	The contract currency of cash collateral as maintained at back office. The user can change the currency.
Description	The description of collateral linkage.
Percent	Percentage of LC to be used as collateral – as maintained at OBTF.

Field Name	Description
Collateral Amount	Amount to be used as Collateral for LC.
Sr. No.	The serial number of the schedule record.
Account Number	The accounts that are mapped to the user.
Contribution Amount for Collateral	The amount to be used from the selected account towards the collateral.
Contribution Percentage	Percentage of the total collateral to be taken from the selected account.
Exchange Rate	If the selected account is in another currency from that of contract's currency the exchange rate between them is to be displayed.
Contribution amount in Account currency	The amount to be contributed from selected account in the account's currency.
Total	The total collateral amount.
Select Deposits	
Account Number	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
Amount	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
Amount in Transactional Currency	The tentative equivalent amount in transactional currency.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the deposit.
Total	The total deposit amount.

65. From the **Currency** list, select the contract currency, if you want to change the default currency.
66. Click the search icon, to select the **Account Number** from lookup, select the appropriate deposit account that is to be mapped to the transaction.
67. In the **Contribution Amount for Collateral** field, enter the contribution collateral amount.
68. Click the **Add Account** link to add multiple cash collateral linkage.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the cash collateral linkage.
69. In the **Select Deposits** section, select the appropriate deposit account from the **Account Number** list that is to be mapped to the transaction.
70. In the **Amount** field, enter the amount that is to be linked for the transaction.

71. Click **Next** or click the **Charges** tab.
 The **charges** tab appears in the **Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC** screen.
 OR
 Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.
 (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)
 OR
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction

27.4.7 Charges Tab

This tab defaults the charges details, if charges, commissions and taxes are available under the product.

The user can view the Split Charges & Commissions in screen to see how much will be borne by him and how much by the other parties.

Charges

The screenshot shows the 'Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC' screen for 'Air Arabia | ***204'. The 'Charges' tab is active, showing a table of charges and taxes. The charges table includes 'BC COURIER CHARGES' (GBP 100.00) and 'BC SWIFT CHARGES' (GBP 150.00). The taxes table includes 'BCTAX1' (GBP 1.49) and 'BCTAX2' (GBP 1.49). The total charges are GBP 400.00 and total taxes are GBP 2.98. The screen also shows a balance of GBP 999,999,999.891,255,300.00 and a 'Total Charges' of GBP 400.00. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Next', 'Save As Draft', 'Cancel', and 'Back'.

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	BC COURIER CHARGES	GBP 100.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1059	BC SWIFT CHARGES	GBP 150.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	BC SWIFT CHARGES	GBP 150.00
Total Charges		GBP 400.00

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1059	BCTAX1	GBP 1.49
xxxxxxxxxxxx1059	BCTAX2	GBP 1.49
Total Taxes		GBP 2.98

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Field Name	Description
Account No	The applicant account.
Balance	Balance in debit account of the applicant.
Description of Charges	The description of the charges.
Amount	The amount that is maintained under the charge.
Total Charges	The total amount that is maintained under the charge.
Taxes	
Account No	The applicant account.
Balance	Balance in debit account of the applicant.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	The total amount of taxes.
Commissions	
Account No	The commission account number.
Balance	Balance in debit account of the applicant.
Description of Commission	Displays the description of commission applicable.
Tax Amount	The commission amount.
Total Commissions	The total commission amount.

72. Click **Split Charges** link on the top right corner of the screen, if you want to split the charges. The **Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC – Charges** screen appears with split charge details.

Charges – Split Charges

The user can enter the split percentage borne by them. System defaults the split percentage as 50. The user can view the actual value that is to be paid by him in the 'Split Amount Borne by You' field.

Initiate Outward Guarantee
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Charges

Split Required	Account No	Description of Charges	Charge Amount	Split Percentage Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by You
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	XXXXXXXXXXXX	COURIER CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE Balance : -GBP 2.34	GBP 121.00	25	GBP 30.25
<input type="checkbox"/>	XXXXXXXXXXXX	AR AP TESTING Balance : -GBP 2.34	GBP 50.00	0	GBP 0.00
<input type="checkbox"/>	XXXXXXXXXXXX	LC Charges receivables Balance : -GBP 2.34	GBP 50.00	0	GBP 0.00
Total Charges			GBP 571.00		GBP 30.25

Taxes:

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
XXXXXXXXXXXX1039	BCTAX1	GBP 1.49
XXXXXXXXXXXX1039	BCTAX2	GBP 1.49
Total Taxes		GBP 2.98

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation|Terms and Conditions]

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charges	
Split Required	Select the check box for which split of charge is required.
Account No.	Displays the account number for levying Cancellation Charges / Import Advice Charges.
Description of Charges	Displays the reason/ narration of charges levied for various LC processes.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount of charges.
Split Percentage Borne by You	The system defaults the split percentage that is to be paid by you, which is 50. The user can change the value

Field Name	Description
Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split amount that is to be paid by you.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.
Taxes	
Account No.	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.

73. In the **Charges** section, select the appropriate account, from the **Account No.** list.

74. In the **Split Percentage Borne by You** field, edit the value, if required.

75. Click **Next** or click the Attachments tab.

The **Attachments** tab appears in the Initiate Outward Guarantee screen.

OR

Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** sections.)

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

OR

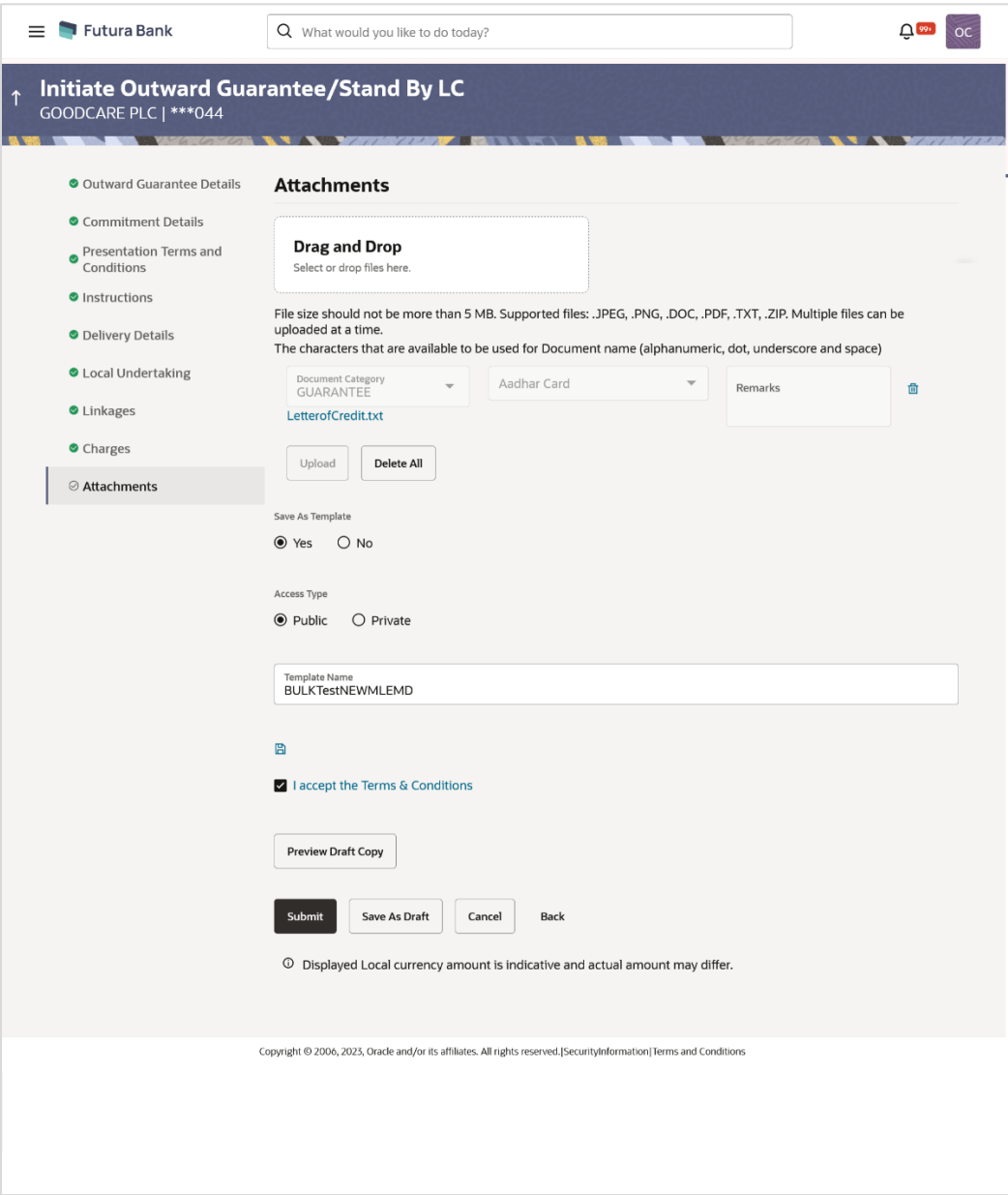
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

27.4.8 **Attachments tab**

Displays the list of documents presented to initiate the guarantee.


Initiate Outward Guarantee - Attachments tab



Field Description

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.

Field Name	Description
Document Name	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-
Save as Template	Options to save the transaction as template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Access Type	Indicates the type of access for the template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public • Private <p>This field is enabled if the Yes option is selected in Save as Template.</p>
Template Name	The name using which template is stored and can be used in future.

76. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.

77. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.

- a. In the **Save as Template** field, select **Yes**, if you want to save the transaction as template.
- b. If you select **Yes**,
 - i. In the **Access Type** field, select the appropriate option.
 - ii. In the **Template Name** field, enter the name of the template.

78. Select the **Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.

79. Click **Preview Draft Copy** to have a preview of draft.

80. Select the **Terms and Conditions** checkbox to accept the Terms and Conditions.

81. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the **Initiate Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC – Verify** screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** section.)
 OR
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
82. The review screen appears. It displays all the sections with their respective fields with an option to edit them individually. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
 OR
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
83. The success message initiation of Outward Guarantee appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

27.5 Save As Template

User can save Outward Guarantee application as a Template so that same can be used for creation of similar Guarantee, if required in future. The application allows the template access as public or private if saved as template.

- **Public:** A template marked as 'Public' is visible to all the users mapped to the Party ID for which the user has created the template. All such users will only be able to view and use this template, however they will not be able to edit or delete the template. Only the creator of the template is allowed to edit or delete the template.
- **Private:** A template marked as 'Private' is available to only the creator of the template. Only creator of the template can use the template while initiating Guarantee and modify or delete such templates.

User can search the saved Outward Guarantee template by template name in search tab. The Outward Guarantee applications earlier saved as template can also be saved as draft while initiating an Outward Guarantee.

Note: User cannot save application with attached document as Template.

To save Guarantee application as template:

1. Enter the required details in Guarantee application.
2. Click **Save As** and then select **Template** option.

Save as Template

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Template Type	Indicates the type of access for the template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public: A template marked as 'Public' is visible to all the users mapped to the Party ID of the user who created the template. All such users will only be able to view and use whereas they will not be able to edit and delete template. Only the creator of the template is allowed to edit or delete the template. Private: A template marked as 'Private' is available to only the creator of the template. Only creator of the template can use while initiating Guarantee and modify or delete such template.
Template Name	Name of the template.

- From the **Template Type** list, select the appropriate option.
- In the **Template Name** field, enter the desired name for the template.
- Click **Save** to save the template.
The transaction details are saved as a template which can be access from the **Template** tab.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

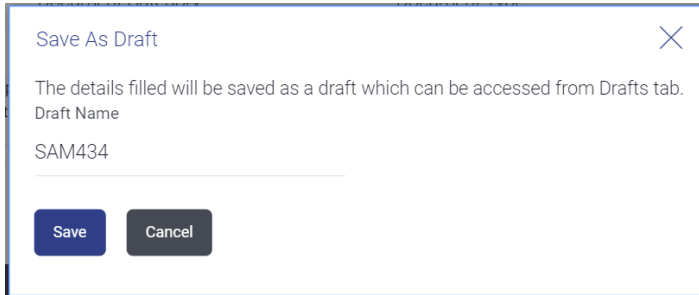
27.6 Save As Draft

User can save Guarantee application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. It can be re used only one time for Guarantee Application initiation. User can search the saved Guarantee draft using the draft name in search box. The saved drafts can be accessed from the **Draft** tab. The Guarantee applications, which were saved as draft can also be saved as template after adding all other necessary fields.

Note: User cannot save application with attached document as Draft.

To save Guarantee application as draft:

1. Enter the required details in Guarantee application.
2. Click **Save As**, and then select **Draft** option.

Save as Draft


Save As Draft

The details filled will be saved as a draft which can be accessed from Drafts tab.

Draft Name

SAM434

Save Cancel

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Draft Name	Name of the draft.

3. In the **Draft Name** field, enter the desired name for the draft.
4. Click **Save** to save the draft.
The transaction details are saved as a draft which can be access from the **Draft** tab.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

[Home](#)

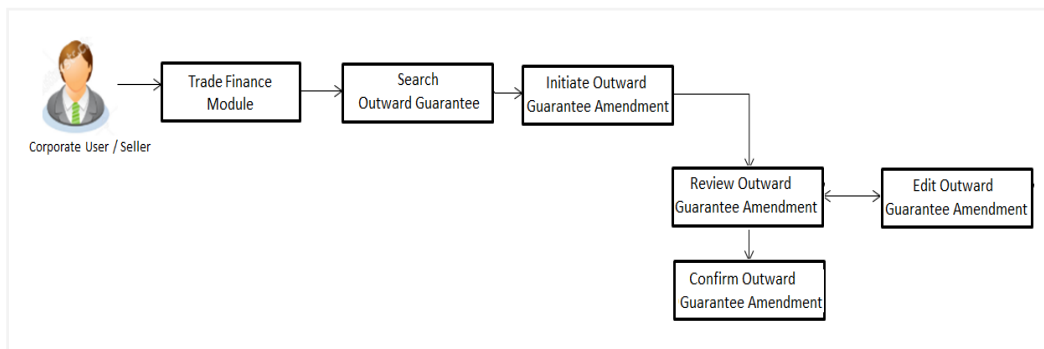
28. Amend Outward Guarantee

Using this option, you can apply for amendment of an existing Outward Guarantee. You can also attach the scanned copies of the supporting documents for the amendment, file size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .jpeg, .png, .doc, .pdf, .txt, .zip. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Outward Guarantee should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

Workflow




How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC > Outward Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC > Amend Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC > Amend Outward Guarantee

28.1 Search Outward Guarantee Amendments/Stand By LC

User can search the list existing undertaking application using Guarantee Number/ Applicant Name/ Beneficiary Name/ Undertaking Amount and apply for amendments.

To search the Outward Guarantee amendments:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the Guarantee Number/ Applicant Name/ Beneficiary Name/ Undertaking Amount.
2. Click . Based on search criteria the list of existing undertaking appears.

Amend Outward Guarantee - Search Result

Amend Outward Guarantee
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

List of Recently Issued Outward Guarantee

All Parties → Search... Download

Guarantee Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Customer Reference Number	Undertaking Amount	Equivalent Undertaking Amount
PK2GUR21250504	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		GBP 90,000.00	GBP 90,000.00
PK1GUR21253501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00
PK2GUS21251504	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		GBP 90,000.00	GBP 90,000.00
PK1GUR21254501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00
PK2GUR21250001	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		GBP 90,000.00	GBP 90,000.00
PK1GUR21254003	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	HSBC BANK	APPREF123	GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00
PK1GUR21254002	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	HSBC BANK	APPREF123	GBP 10,000.00	GBP 10,000.00
PK1GUR21254004	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	HSBC BANK	APPREF123	GBP 12,000.00	GBP 12,000.00

Page 1 of 104 (1-8 of 831 items) | < 1 2 3 4 5 ... 104 > |

① All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
② Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description



Field Name	Description
Search	
All Parties	Select the specific party to filter the search result based on specific party.
Search	Specify the Guarantee Number/ Applicant Name/ Beneficiary Name/ Undertaking Amount of Outward Guarantee for whom amendments to be made.
Search Result	
Guarantee Number	The Outward Guarantee reference number generated while creating.
Applicant Name	The Outward Guarantee applicant name based on the selected party ID.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Undertaking Amount	The undertaking amount for the Outward Guarantee along with the currency.
Equivalent Undertaking Amount	The equivalent undertaking amount for the Outward Guarantee along with the currency.

3. From the **All Parties** list, select the appropriate option and click the Arrow icon to search the guarantee based on specific party.
4. Click on the desired **Guarantee Number** for whom amendments are to be made. The Initiate Outward Guarantee Amendment screen appears.

28.2 Initiate Outward Guarantee Amendment

Initiate Outward Guarantee Amendment

futura bank Search ...   RA Welcome, ritwick auth Last login 5/15/23, 1:39 PM

Initiate Outward Guarantee Amendment
 Air Arabia | ***204

Guarantee Number	Product	Contract Amount	Expiry Date
032GUR230880118 Active	Guarantee Issuance upon receiving request	USD 12,000.00	12/29/23

- Outward Guarantee Details
- Commitment Details
- Presentation Terms & Conditions
- Instructions
- Delivery Details
- Local Undertaking
- Linkages
- Charges

Outward Guarantee Details

50
Applicant Name
Air Arabia
Address
INDY - LONDON
ENGLAND
UK - IND7
Country
United Arab Emirates
Date of Application
1/2/23

59A
Beneficiary Name
RAHUL CUSTOMER1
Address
No 246 Bazaar Street
Rahul Gandhi Road
Chennai
Country
United Arab Emirates

51
Instructing Party

56A
Advising Bank
 Swift Code Bank Address
MBQEWUTR Verify

[Lookup Swift Code](#)

Advising Bank Reference

57A
Advising Through Bank
Product
Guarantee Issuance upon receiving request
Type of Guarantee
Direct pay Guarantee

31F
Supplementary Information About Amount


22A
Purpose of Message
Amendment to undertaking

[Back](#)

Limits

Party ID
Air Arabia

Line Limit
032204AED_1



1,000.0B
Available Limit

Sanctioned: AED 999,999,999,999
Utilized: AED 139,237,229.73

[View Limit Details](#)

5. Update the Outward Guarantee details in the required editable fields.
 6. Select the **Terms and Conditions** checkbox to accept the Terms and Conditions.
 7. Click **Amend** to initiate the Outward Guarantee amendment.
- OR

- Click **Back**.
The **Initiate Outward Guarantee Amendment – Search** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
8. The review screen appears. It displays all the sections with their respective fields with an option to edit them individually.
Verify the details and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Back** to go to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
9. The success message initiation of Outward Guarantee amendment appears along with the reference number.
10. Click **Go To Dashboard** to go to dashboard.

Note: Following are the fields which can be amended: Beneficiary Name and Address, Country(Walk In Beneficiary), Advising Bank, Undertaking Amount, Other Amendments to Undertaking, Expiry Type, Guarantee Expiry Date, Closure Date, ,Sender to Receiver Information, Special Instruction, Delivery of Amendment to the Undertaking, Delivery To/Collection By, Account Number, Amount.

Below fields of Local Undertaking tab can also be amended:

Expiry Type, Expiry Date, Delivery of Original Amendment, Delivery To/Collection By and Other Amendments to Undertaking.

[Home](#)

29. View Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC

Using this option, you can view existing Outward Guarantees in the application.

A guarantee from a lending institution ensures that the liabilities of a debtor will be met. In other words, if the applicant fails to fulfil a commitment, the lending institution will cover it. A Bank Guarantee enables user to show more credibility while doing business.

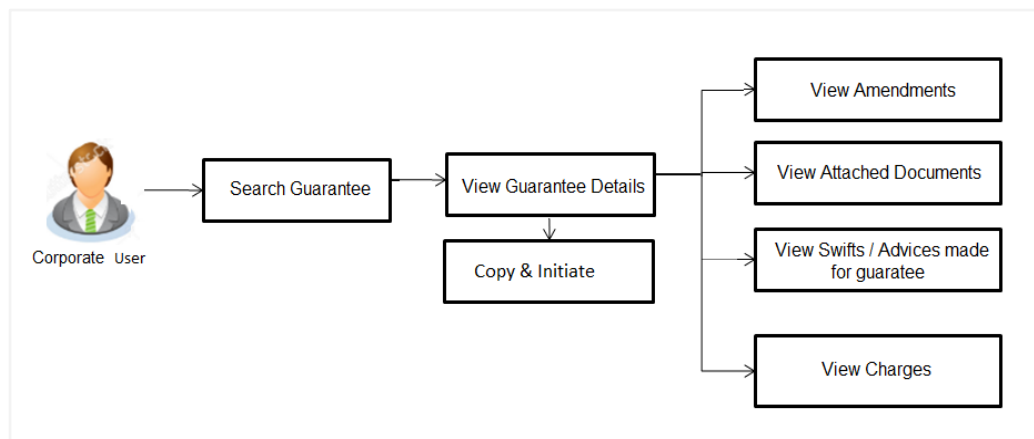
Guarantees can be initiated in the system using the Initiate Guarantee option. This option allows you to search for guarantees based on a certain search criterion. It allows you to view a list of Bank Guarantees (also called Outward Guarantee) for the selected customer. Details of an individual guarantee can be viewed and exported in various formats.

Note: Whenever the API services are called by the OBDX, then OBTF pass only those incoming and outgoing SWIFT messages details that are flagged as External by the bank in the “Trade Finance Message Type Maintenance” screen.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Outward Guarantee should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC > Outward Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC > View Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC

To view Outward Guarantee:

1. The **View Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC** screen appears.
2. Click  to filter based on the filter criteria. The **Filter** overlay screen appears.

View Outward Guarantee - Search

The screenshot displays the 'View Outward Guarantee' search interface. The main content area shows a table titled 'List of Recently Issued Outward Guarantee' with columns: Guarantee Number, Applicant Name, Beneficiary Name, and Customer Reference Number. The table lists several entries, including those for GOODCARE PLC and NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP. A 'Filter' sidebar on the right provides search criteria: Beneficiary Name (text input), Outward Guarantee Status (dropdown menu set to 'Active'), Customer Reference No. (text input), Undertaking Amount (range selection with 'U...' dropdown, 'From', and 'To' fields), Issue Date (range selection from 3/1/21 to 6/2/21), and Expiry Date (range selection from 3/1/22 to 9/29/22). At the bottom of the filter sidebar are 'Apply', 'Cancel', and 'Clear' buttons.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
Outward Guarantee Status	The status of the Outward Guarantee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Reversed • Closed
Undertaking Amount	The Outward Guarantee amount range used for searching the Outward Guarantee.
Customer Reference Number	The option to search outward guarantee via customer reference number.
Issue Date	The range of issue date for the Outward Guarantee.
Expiry Date	The expiry date range for the Outward Guarantee.

3. Enter the filter criteria to search the Outward Guarantee.

4. Click **Apply**.
The **View Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC** screen appears with the search results.
- OR
- Click **Reset** to reset the search criteria.
- OR
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
- OR
- Click **Clear** to clear the search criteria.

View Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC – Search Result

View Outward Guarantee/Stand By LC
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

List of Recently Issued Outward Guarantee

Related Party → Search... Download

Guarantee Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Customer Reference Number	Issue Date	Date of Expiry	Status	Undertake Amount
PK2GUIR211250504	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		5/5/21	8/3/21	ACTIVE	GBP 90,000
PK2GUIR211250502	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		5/5/21	11/11/21	REVERSED	GBP 60,000
PK2GUIR211250503	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		5/5/21	8/3/21	HOLD	GBP 90,000
PK1GUIR211253501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		5/5/21	8/3/21	ACTIVE	GBP 10,000
PK2GUIS211251504	GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER		5/5/21	8/3/21	ACTIVE	GBP 90,000
PK1GUIR211254501	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	SHIVA CORP		5/5/21	8/3/21	ACTIVE	GBP 10,000

Total Equivalent Amount GBP 353,223,665.89

All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
 Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information](#) [Terms and Conditions](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Guarantee Number	The Outward Guarantee number. Displays the link to view details of the Outward Guarantee.
Applicant Name	Displays the name of the applicant who has made the Outward guarantee in favour of Beneficiary.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
Customer Reference Number	The user provided customer reference number for the transaction.

Field Name	Description
Issue Date	Displays the issue date of the Outward Guarantee.
Date Of Expiry	Displays the expiry date of the Outward Guarantee.
Status	Displays the status of the Outward Guarantee.
Undertaking Amount	Displays the undertaking amount of the Outward Guarantee.
Equivalent Undertaking Amount	Displays the equivalent amount of the Outward Guarantee.
Outstanding Amount	Displays the undrawn amount of the Outward Guarantee.
Equivalent Outstanding Amount	Displays the equivalent undrawn amount of the Outward Guarantee.
Total Equivalent Outstanding Amount	Displays the total outstanding equivalent amount in local currency.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

5. Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Outward Guarantee details list. You can download the list in PDF formats.
6. Click the required link in the **Guarantee Number** column.
The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears with the details of the selected Outward Guarantee.
By default, the **Outward Guarantee Details** tab appears.
7. Click **Outward Guarantee Details** tab.

29.1 Outward Guarantee Details

1. The **View Outward Guarantee Details** screen appears.
OR
Click **Copy and Initiate** to copy details of Outward Guarantee, and initiate a new Outward Guarantee. The **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **back** to navigate back to previous screen.

View Outward Guarantee – Outward Guarantee Details

Futura Bank

↑

View Outward Guarantee

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Guarantee Number	Maturity Date	Contract Amount	Product
PK2GUR211259502 ACTIVE	9/30/21	GBP 100.00	Guarantee Issuance Reissuance upon receiving request

[Initiate Tracer](#)

View Guarantee Details

Amendments

Attached Documents

Linkages

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

SWIFT Messages

Advices

View Guarantee Details

<p>50 Applicant Name GOODCARE PLC Address 12 King Street lane no 4 London Country</p> <p>Accountee Name PK2WALKIN1 Address MARGUS2SXXX</p> <p>Country</p> <p>Date of Application 5/5/21</p> <p>Form of Undertaking</p>	<p>59A Beneficiary Name MARKS AND SPENCER Address MARGUS2SXXX 87 knights street Country</p> <p>Product Details Product Guarantee Issuance Reissuance upon receiving request Type of Guarantee Customs Guarantee Applicable Rules URDG</p> <p>Medium SWIFT</p>
<p>51 Instructing Party</p> <p>7ZZ Sender to Receiver information</p>	<p>56A Advising Bank Swift Code WELLS FARGO LA WFBIUS6S US</p> <p>57A Advising Through Bank</p>

[View claims](#)

Commitment Details

<p>Contract Reference No</p> <p>32B Undertaking Amount GBP 100.00</p> <p>71D Charges</p> <p>44H Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction</p> <p>48B Demand Indicator</p>	<p>Effective Date 5/5/21</p> <p>39D Additional Amount Information</p> <p>48D Transfer Indicator No</p> <p>45L Underlying Transaction Details</p>
---	--

Presentation Documents and Undertaking Terms and Conditions

<p>77U Undertaking Terms and Conditions Non standard frgtj jyvjl hty</p> <p>Expiry & Extension Instructions</p>	<p>45C Document and Presentation Instructions</p>
---	--

<p>Confirmation Instructions WITHOUT Available With</p> <p>23B Expiry Type Conditional</p> <p>35G Expiry Condition GRTH</p> <p>23F Automatic Extension Period</p> <p>78 Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification Special instruction</p>	<p>Requested Confirmation Party -</p> <p>Confirming Bank -</p> <p>23B Guarantee Expiry Date 8/31/21</p> <p>Closure Date 9/30/21</p> <p>24E Automatic Extension Notification Period</p> <p>31S Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date</p>
---	---

Delivery Details

<p>24E Delivery of Amendment to the undertaking</p>	<p>24G Delivery To/Collection by</p>
--	---

Local Undertaking	
Local Undertaking Issuing Bank	Counter Stand by LC/Guarantee Issuing Bank
Swift Code	Swift Code
CITIBANK NY CITIUS33	RBS PLC RBOSGB2L
Applicable Rules	31C
Uniform Rules For Demand Guarantees	Requested Issue Date
23B	23B
Expiry Type	Guarantee Expiry Date
Conditional	8/30/21
35G	
Expiry Condition	
GRTH	
23F	78
Automatic Extension Period	Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification
Others	
Automatic Extension Details	
1	
26E	315
Automatic Extension Notification Period	Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date
22Y	44H
Standard Wording Required	Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction
No	
48D	48B
Transfer Indicator	Demand Indicator
No	
45L	
Underlying Transaction Details	
24E	24G
Delivery of Local Undertaking	Delivery To/Collection by
77L	
Undertaking Terms and Conditions	
Non standard	
45C	
Document and Presentation Instructions	

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	Displays the party ID of the customer which has access to creating guarantee.
Branch	Displays the bank branch ID where the guarantee was made.
Guarantee Number	The Outward Guarantee number.
Product	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
Contract Amount	The contract amount of the Outward Guarantee.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the Outward Guarantee.

Field Name	Description
View Guarantee Details	
Applicant Name	Displays the name of applying party.
Address	Displays the address of applying party.
Country	Displays the country of applying party.
Accountee Name	Displays the accountee name.
Address	The address of accountee.
Country	The country of accountee.
Date of Application	Displays the application date when Bill has been initiated.
Form of Undertaking	Indicates the form of undertaking. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Demand Guarantee • Standby Letter of Credit
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of beneficiary party.
Address	Displays the address of beneficiary party.
Country	Displays the country of beneficiary party.
Product Details	
Product	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
Type of Guarantee	Displays the guarantee type.
Applicable Rules	Indicates the applicable rules for guarantee.
Medium	The medium of outward guarantee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT • Mail
Purpose of Message	Indicates the purpose of message.
Instructing Party	

Field Name	Description
Name	Displays the name of the instructing party.
Address	Displays the address of the instructing party.
Advising Bank	
SWIFT Code	Displays the SWIFT code of Advising Bank.
Bank Name	Displays the name of Advising Bank
Address	Displays the address of Advising Bank.
Country	Displays the name of Advising Bank's country.
Advising Through Bank	Displays the advise through bank.
Sender to Receiver Information	Displays the details of Sender to Receiver Information while initiating a Bank Guarantee so that any information for receiver can be passed under SWIFT message.
Commitment Details	
Contract Reference No	Displays the beneficiary's contract reference number of the Outward Guarantee.
Undertaking Amount	Displays the currency and amount of the Outward Guarantee application.
Charges	Displays the details charges, and who will bear it for the Outward Guarantee.
Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction	The details of the Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction applicable to the undertaking.
Demand indicator	Displays the details of whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible while initiating Outward Guarantee or not.
Effective Date	Displays the effective date of the Outward Guarantee
Additional Amount Information	Displays the details of the details the obligator/ Concerning party for the Outward Guarantee, and information for the undertaking such as interests, tolerances. +/- Tolerances to be specified as 2n/2n format.
Transfer Indicator	Displays the whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible for the Outward Guarantee.

Field Name	Description
Transfer Conditions	The details of the transfer values under the Outward Guarantee. This field is visible only if the Transfer Indicator is opted.
Underlying Transaction Details	Displays the details of the underlying business transactions for which undertaking is issued.
Presentation Documents And Undertaking Terms and Conditions	
This tab includes the presentation documents and undertaking terms and conditions present in the Outward Guarantee application.	
Undertaking Terms and Condition	Displays the details of applicable terms and condition of the undertaking.
Document and Presentation Instruction	Displays the details of the document and presentation instructions present in the Outward Guarantee.
Expiry and Extension Instructions	
This tab includes the expiry condition and extension applicable for the Outward Guarantee application.	
Confirmation Instructions	The confirmation instructions for the requested confirmation party. The options can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • May Confirm - The requested confirmation party may add its confirmation to the credit • Confirm - The requested confirmation party is requested to confirm the credit • Without - No confirmation is requested
Requested Confirmation Party	Bank which is requested to add its confirmation or may add its confirmation.
Available With	Indicates the details of Bank where credit would become available. It is captured by Bank's SWIFT code.
Confirming Bank	Indicates the confirming party is the Confirming bank.
Expiry Type	Displays the type of validity applicable to the Outward Guarantee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • COND Expiry condition (including option for specified date of expiry). • FIXD Specified date of expiry (either with or without automatic extension). • OPEN No specified date of expiry.

Field Name	Description
Automatic Extension Period	Displays the period after which automatic extension is given to the Outward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Details	Displays of the automatic extension of the Outward Guarantee. This field appears only if the Other option is selected in the Automatic Extension Period list. And if Days option is selected the number of days can be seen.
Guarantee Expiry Date	Displays the date after which Outward Guarantee will expire.
Closure Date	Displays the closing date of the Outward Guarantee. The closure date must be after expiry date of the Outward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	Displays the notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Outward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Notification Period	Displays the period after which notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Outward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	Displays the date after which validity of automatic extension to the Outward Guarantee expires.
Special Instruction	Displays the special instructions.
Delivery Details	
This tab includes the details of the delivery of the Outward Guarantee will be done.	
Delivery Of Amendment to the Undertaking	Displays the details about how delivery of the amendment to the undertaking will be done. The options can be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • By Collection • By Courier • By Mail • By Messenger - Hand-deliver • By Registered Mail or Airmail • Other method
Delivery To/ Collection by	Displays the details to whom the delivery of undertaking will be done.
Local Undertaking Issuing Bank	

Field Name	Description
Local Guarantee Issuing Bank	Displays the mode issuing of local guarantee.
SWIFT Code	Displays the SWIFT code of local guarantee issuing bank.
Name	Displays the name of the bank which issued the local undertaking. This field is available if the Bank Address option selected in the Local Guarantee Issuing Bank field.
Address	Displays the address details of the bank which issued the local undertaking. This field appears for Bank Address option in the Local Guarantee Issuing Bank field.
Country	Displays the country of the local undertaking bank.
Counter SBLC/ Guarantee Issuing Bank	Displays the mode issuing of counter guarantee.
SWIFT Code	Displays the SWIFT code of counter guarantee issuing bank.
Name & Address	The name and address details of the bank which issued the counter undertaking. This field appears for the Bank Address option selected in the Counter Guarantee Issuing Bank field.
Country	Displays the country of the counter undertaking bank.
Applicable Rules	Displays the applicable rules for guarantee.
Applicable Other Details	Displays the applicable other details for guarantee. This field appears for Other option selected in Applicable Rules field.
Requested Issue Date	Displays the requested issue date of guarantee.
Expiry Type	Displays the type of validity applicable to the Outward Guarantee.
Expiry Condition/Event	The expiry condition for the Outward Guarantee. This field appears for Conditional option selected in the Expiry Type list.
Guarantee Expiry Date	Displays the date after which Outward Guarantee will expire.

Field Name	Description
Supplementary Information About Amount	Displays the additional information about amount, if any.
Automatic Extension Period	Displays the period after which automatic extension is given to the Outward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Details	Displays of the automatic extension of the Outward Guarantee. This field appears only if the Other option is selected in the Automatic Extension Period list. And if Days option is selected the number of days can be seen.
Automatic Extension Non-Extension Notification	Displays the notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Outward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Notification Period	Displays the period after which notification given for non-extension of automatic extension while creating Outward Guarantee.
Automatic Extension Final Expiry Date	Displays the date after which validity of automatic extension to the Outward Guarantee expires.
Standard Wording Required	Displays whether the standard wording is required to the Outward Guarantee or not.
Governing Law / Jurisdiction	Displays the details of the Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction applicable to the undertaking.
Transfer Indicator	Displays whether the transfer of the instrument is permissible for the Outward Guarantee.
Transfer Conditions	Displays the details of the transfer values under the Outward Guarantee. This field appears only if the Transfer Indicator is Yes .
Demand Indicator	Displays whether the multiple or partial demands are permissible while initiating Outward Guarantee.
Underlying Transaction Details	Displays the details of the underlying business transactions for which undertaking is issued.
Delivery of Local Undertaking	Displays the details of delivery of the local undertaking.
Delivery To/ Collection by	Displays the details to whom the delivery of undertaking will be done.

Field Name	Description
Undertaking Terms and Conditions	Displays the applicable terms and condition of the undertaking.
Document and Presentation Instruction	Displays the details of the document and presentation instructions present in the Outward Guarantee.

2. Click **Copy and Initiate** to copy details of Outward Guarantee, and initiate a new Outward Guarantee. The **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Initiate Amendment** to go to the **Initiate Outward Guarantee** transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

29.2 Amendments

This tab displays the amendments done for the Outward Guarantee. Also one can initiate a new amendment request.

3. Click **Amendments** tab to view amendment details for the Outward Guarantee. The **Amendments** detail appears in the **View Outward Guarantee** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

29.2.1 Initiate Amendment

For more information on Initiate Outward Guarantee Amendment, refer [Initiate Outward Guarantee Amendment](#) transaction.

29.2.2 View Amendment

This tab displays the amendments done to the guarantee.

View Outward Bank Guarantee - Amendments tab

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Amendment No.	Displays the amendment number of the Outward Guarantee. Displays the link to view details of the Outward Guarantee amendment.
Issue Date	Displays the issue date of the Outward Guarantee.
New Expiry Date	Displays the modified expiry date of the Outward Guarantee, if changed.
New Outward Guarantee amount	Displays the modified amount of the Outward Guarantee, if changed.

- Click the **View** link.
The **Outward Guarantee Amendment** screen appears for the selected Outward Guarantee amendment.
OR
Click **Copy and Initiate** to copy details of Outward Guarantee, and initiate a new Outward Guarantee. The **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Initiate Amendment** to go to the **Initiate Outward Guarantee** transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

29.2.3 View Amendment Details

This screen allows the user to view the details of the amendment done under selected Outward Bank Guarantee.

Amendments Details

Viewer ATM/Branch English

futura bank Search ... Welcome, obdx checker Last login 20 Sep 03:55 PM

Outward Guarantee Amendment

NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | ***153

Guarantee Reference No.	Product	Undertaking Amount	Maturity Date
000GUR21125A5EK	Outward Bank Guarantee	GBP11,000.00	02 Sep 2021

View Guarantee Details [Compare with Previous Values](#)

50

Applicant Name
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP

Address
PKBANK7XXXX

Country
United Kingdom

Accountee Name
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP

Address
PKBANK7XXXX

Country
United Kingdom

Date of Application
05 May 2021

59A Modified

Beneficiary Name
Trade Indiv 1

Address
16, Fox Lane
Bliss Gate
United Kingdom

Country
United Kingdom

56A

Advising Bank

Type of Guarantee

Commitment Details [Compare with Previous Values](#)

Contract Reference No

32B

Undertaking Amount
GBP11,000.00

39D

Effective Date
05 May 2021

Additional Amount Information

48D

Transfer Indicator
No

71D

Charges

45L

Underlying Transaction Details

44H

Governing Law and/or Place of Jurisdiction

48B

Demand Indicator

Presentation Terms and Conditions [Compare with Previous Values](#)

77U Modified

Other Amendments to Undertaking
s/rfama

45C

Document and Presentation Instructions

Instructions [Compare with Previous Values](#)

23B

Expiry Type
Open

23F

Closure Date
02 Sep 2021

72Z

Sender to Receiver Information

Special Instruction

Delivery Details [Compare with Previous Values](#)

24E

Delivery of Original Undertaking

24G

Delivery To/Collection by

Linkages

Currently, there are no deposits linked to this contract.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

- a. Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

29.3 Attached Documents

This tab allows you to view the list of all documents uploaded by you.

- Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the list of all documents uploaded or to attach document.
The **Attached Documents** detail appears in the View Outward Guarantee screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears. View Attached Documents

View Outward Guarantee – Attached Documents tab

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No	The serial number of the attach document records.
Document Id	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attach document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.

- Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attach document.
OR
Click **Back**.

The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

29.4 Linkages

This tab allows the user to view the linked deposit account while initiating a transaction.

Linkages tab

The screenshot displays the 'View Outward Guarantee' interface for 'NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | ****153'. The 'Linkages' tab is active, showing a 'Total Linkage Amount GBP 0.00' and 'Cash Collateral Linkages' with the following details:

Currency	Percent	Description
GBP	15	Cash Collateral Amount Collateral Amount GBP 1,200,000

Below the collateral linkages, there is a table for 'Deposit Linkages' with columns for 'Si. No.', 'Account Number', 'Contribution Amount for Collateral', and 'Contribution Percentage'. The table is currently empty, displaying 'No data to display.'.

The 'Total Amount in Local Currency' is also shown as 'GBP 0.00'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Initiate Amendment', 'Copy and Initiate', and 'Back'. A footer note states: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Total Linkage Amount	The total linkage amount.
Cash Collateral Linkages	
Currency	The contract currency of cash collateral as maintained at back office. The user can change the currency.
Description	The description of collateral linkage.

Field Name	Description
Percent	Percentage of LC to be used as collateral – as maintained at OBTF.
Collateral Amount	Amount to be used as Collateral for LC.
Sr. No.	The serial number of the schedule record.
Account Number	The accounts that are mapped to the user.
Contribution Amount for Collateral	The amount to be used from the selected account towards the collateral.
Contribution Percentage	Percentage of the total collateral to be taken from the selected account.
Total Collateral Amount	Total amount to be used as Collateral for LC.
Deposit Linkages	
Account Number	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
Amount	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
Total Amount in Local Currency	The tentative equivalent total amount in local currency.

7. Click **Copy and Initiate** to copy details of Outward Guarantee, and initiate a new Outward Guarantee. The **Initiate Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Initiate Amendment** to go to the **Initiate Outward Guarantee** transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

29.5 Charges, Commissions and Taxes

This tab lists charges, commissions and taxes levied for the Outward Guarantee.

8. Click **Charges, Commissions and Taxes** tab to view list of commissions and charges for the Outward Bank Guarantee.
The **Charges, Commissions and Taxes** detail appears in the **View Outward Guarantee** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

View Outward Guarantee – Charges, Commissions and Taxes tab

View Outward Guarantee
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Guarantee Number: PK2GUR21125ARU8 **ACTIVE** | Product: Guarantee Issuance Reissuance upon receiving request | Contract Amount: USD 9,000.00 | Maturity Date: 12/11/21

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount	Split Amount Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by Other Party
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP 50.00	GBP 50.00	GBP 0.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	COURIER CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP 100.00	GBP 100.00	GBP 0.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Charges receivables	GBP 50.00	GBP 50.00	GBP 0.00
Total Charges		GBP 200.00	GBP 200.00	GBP 0.00

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX2	5/5/21	GBP 136	GBP 136
Total Taxes			GBP 136	

Account No	Description of Commissions	Tax Amount	Split Amount Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by Other Party
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	Guarantee issuance Commission	GBP 23.10	GBP 23.10	GBP 0.00
Total Commission		GBP 23.10	GBP 23.10	GBP 0.00

Copy and Initiate | Back

① Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2004, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Account No Displays the account number for levying Cancellation Charges / Advice Charges.

Description of Charges Displays the description charges applicable.

Amount Displays the amount charged for the various processes.

Split Amount Borne by You Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by you.

Split Amount Borne by Other Party Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by other party.

Total Charges The total amount that is maintained under the charge.

Field Name	Description
Taxes	
Account No	Displays the account number for taxes.
Description of Taxes	Displays the reason of taxes levied for Various Guarantee related processes.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the taxes.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Equivalent Amount	Displays the equivalent amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	The total amount of taxes.
Commissions	
Account No	Displays the account number for commissions.
Description of Commissions	Displays the description of commission applicable.
Tax Amount	Displays the amount charged as commission.
Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split commission amount which is to be paid by you.
Split Amount Borne by Other Party	Displays the split commission amount which is to be paid by other party.
Total Commissions	Displays the total amount charged as commission.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

29.6 **SWIFT Messages**

This tab lists and displays list of all SWIFT messages exchanged between both the parties. It allows the user to view and download the SWIFT messages generated for the selected Outward Guarantee.

9. Click **SWIFT Messages** tab.
The summary of all the all SWIFT messages between both the parties appears.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears.

OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

View Outward Guarantee – SWIFT Messages tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Outward Guarantee' page for NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP. The 'Swift Messages' tab is selected, displaying a table with the following data:

Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
2582049899144174		Receive Notice	MANHATTAN BANK	210	Download
2582049899166301		Receive Notice	MANHATTAN BANK	210	Download
2582049899179720		Receive Notice	MANHATTAN BANK	210	Download
2582049899193906		Receive Notice	MANHATTAN BANK	210	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items) < 1 > ✕

[Back](#)
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The SWIFT message detailed description.
Sending/Receiving Bank	This displays the name of bank who has sent/received the message
Message Type	This shows the type of message sent/received such as MT760, MT767 etc
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the SWIFT details.

- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective SWIFT details.
The SWIFT detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the SWIFT messages to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

29.6.1 SWIFT Message Details

View Outward Guarantee
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | ***153


Guarantee Number: PK1GIRR200112003 **ACTIVE** | Product: GIRR Guarantee Issuance / Reissuance upon receiving request | Contract Amount: GBP10,000.00 | Maturity Date: 30 May 2020

Message ID	Date	Description	Sending/Receiving Bank	Message Type	Action
2582049899144174			MANHATTAN BANK	210	Download
2582049899166301			MANHATTAN BANK	210	Download
2582049899179720			MANHATTAN BANK	210	Download
2582049899193906			MANHATTAN BANK	210	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items) | Back

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the SWIFT message.

- a. Click  to close the window.

Note: Only SWIFT messages in which ACK has been received by bank is being displayed.

29.7 Advices

This tab denotes all the Advices being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advices generated for the selected outward Guarantee.

- Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

View Outward Guarantee - Advices Tab

View Outward Guarantee
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP | ***153

Guarantee Number PK1GUR211254501 Active	Product Guarantee Issuance Reissuance upon receiving request	Contract Amount GBP 10,000.00	Maturity Date 9/2/21
---	---	----------------------------------	-------------------------

Advices

Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
2582049899122457		Guarantee Instrument	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < 1 >

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

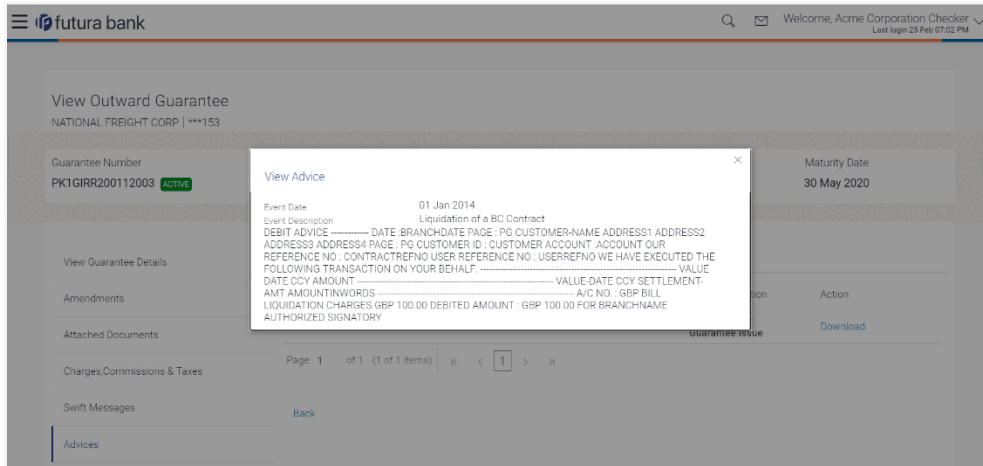
Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] [Terms and Conditions]

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The detail description of advice.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the advice details.


- Click on the desired Message ID to view the respective advice details.
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
- Click the **Download** link against the advice to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

29.7.1 Advice Details



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the advice.

- a. Click  to close the window.

15. Click **Back**.
The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

[Home](#)

30. Cancel Outward Guarantee

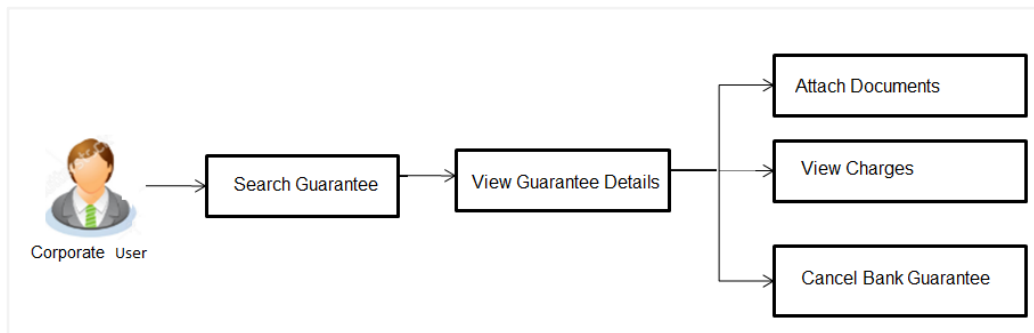
Using this option, user can apply for cancellation of Bank Guarantee and accept the requests for cancellation existing Outward Guarantees in the application.

This option allows the user to search for guarantees based on a certain filter criterion which he wishes to cancel. The searched guarantee then displays the summary of the Bank Guarantee..

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Outward Guarantee should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Outward Bank Guarantee > Cancel Bank Guarantee > Cancel Outward Guarantee

To cancel Outward Guarantee:

1. Navigate to the **Cancel Outward Guarantee** screen

Cancel Outward Guarantee - Search

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Lookup Guarantee Reference No.	The Outward Guarantee reference number.

- From the **Lookup Guarantee Reference No** list, select the appropriate guarantee reference number.
OR
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The Advanced Lookup overlay screen appears.

Advanced Lookup

Guarantee Number	Customer Reference Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary name	Undertaking Amount
PK2GLIR211250504		GOODCARE PLC	MARKS AND SPENCER	GBP 90,000.00

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
Customer Reference Number	The customer reference number for the transaction.
Issue Date	The issue start date and end date of the Outward Guarantee.
Expiry Date	The expiry date range for the Outward guarantee.
Undertaking Amount	The Outward Guarantee amount range used for searching the Outward Guarantee.

3. Enter the filter criteria to search the Outward guarantee.
4. Click **Apply**. The **Advanced Lookup** screen appears with the search results.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Clear** to clear the filter criteria
 - a. Click on the desired Guarantee Number link.
5. Click **Verify**. The Bank Guarantee Details appear.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the search.

30.1 Outward Guarantee Details

This screen displays the summary of the selected Bank Guarantee.

Outward Guarantee Details

Cancel Outward Guarantee
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Outward Guarantee Details

Lookup Guarantee Reference
000GUR21257002

SOA/SOB	SO
Applicant NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Beneficiary Name FIXNETIX
Address PKBANK7DOXX	Address PKBANK4DOXX
Country United Kingdom	Country United Kingdom
Undertaking Amount GBP12,000.00	Expiry Date 03 Aug 2021
Product Guarantee Issuance Reissuance upon receiving request	

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Lookup Guarantee Reference No.	The Outward Guarantee reference number.
Bank Guarantee Details	
Displays the bank guarantee details of the selected Guarantee.	
Applicant	Displays the name of the applicant who has made the outward guarantee in favour of Beneficiary.
Address	Displays the address of applying party.
Country	Displays the country of applying party.
Undertaking Amount	Displays the amount of the Outward Guarantee.
Product	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of the beneficiary of the Outward Guarantee.
Address	Displays the address of beneficiary party.
Country	Displays the country of beneficiary party.
Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date of the Outward Guarantee.

6. Click **Next** or click the **Charges** tab.
7. The **Charges** tab appears in the **Cancel Outward Guarantee** screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

30.2 Charges

This screen allows the user to view the Cash Margin Amount and the account used for the cash Margin. He can however change the account (one of his mapped accounts) in which reversal of cash margin (if any) can be credited.

Also, user can provide "Special Instructions" against the transaction.

Charges

Cancel Outward Guarantee
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Outward Guarantee Details

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Cancellation Charges	GBP 95.00
Balance GBP 9999999999991255.300.00		
Total Charges		GBP 95.00

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX	GBP 5,600.00
Total Taxes		GBP 5,600.00

Commissions

Account No	Description of Commissions	Tax Amount	Percentage
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	Guarantee issuance Commission	GBP 379.73	3
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	Amendment Commi(Flat Amount Rate-Tired -days)	GBP 63.29	3
Total Commission		GBP 443.02	

Special Instructions

Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Account No Debit account number of the applicant.

Description of Charges Displays the description charges applicable.

Amount Displays the amount of charges.

Total Charges Displays the total charge amount.

Taxes

Account No Debit account number of the applicant.

Field Name	Description
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.
Commissions	
Account No	Debit account number of the applicant.
Description of Commissions	Displays the al description of commissions charged by bank.
Tax Amount	Displays the amount of commission.
Percentage	Displays the percentage of LC charged as commission.
Total Commission	Displays the total commission amount.
Special Instructions	The special instructions that is to be provided against the transaction.

8. From the **Account No** list, select appropriate account.
9. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter special instructions if any.
10. Click **Next** or click the **Attachment** tab.
11. The **Attachment** tab appears in the **Cancel Outward Guarantee** screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

30.3 Attachments

This tab allows you to attach multiple documents required for the cancellation of outward Guarantee contract. The user can also enter a remark against each document.


Attachments

The screenshot shows the 'Cancel Outward Guarantee' page for account GOODCARE PLC | ***044. The page has a sidebar with three options: 'Outward Guarantee Details', 'Charges', and 'Attachments' (which is selected). The main content area is titled 'Attachments' and features a 'Drag and Drop' section with a plus sign and the text 'Select or drop files here.' Below this, a note states: 'File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported files: .JPEG, .PNG, .DOC, .PDF, .TXT, .ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.' There is a table with columns for 'Export Doc Collecn', 'GUARANTEE', 'Aadhar Card', and 'Add Remarks'. The first row contains 'Booking.txt', 'GUARANTEE', 'Aadhar Card', and an empty 'Add Remarks' field. Below the table are 'Upload' and 'Delete All' buttons. Further down, there are three checkboxes: 'Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions', 'I accept the Terms & Conditions', and 'I agree to surrender original guarantee', all of which are checked. A 'Preview Draft Copy' button is located below the checkboxes. At the bottom, there are 'Submit', 'Cancel', and 'Back' buttons. The footer contains the copyright notice: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded. Note: File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .jpeg, .png, .doc, .pdf, .txt, .zip. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.
Document Attached	Displays the attached document. Displays the link to view the attached document.
Document Category	The category of the document to be uploaded.
Document Type	The type of the document to be uploaded for the selected category.
Add Remarks	The notes added, if any for attaching the document.

12. Click **Drag and Drop Files** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The Attach Document popup window appears.
13. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
14. From the **Document Category** select the appropriate option.
15. From the **Document Type** select the appropriate option.

16. In the **Add Remarks** field add notes for attaching documents.
17. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.
OR
Click  to remove the attached document.
OR
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
18. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
19. Click the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
20. Select the **I accept the Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
21. Select the **I agree to surrender original guarantee** check box to accept the agreement to surrender the original guarantee.
22. Click **Preview Draft Copy** to have a preview of draft.
23. Click **Submit** to attach supporting documents.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
24. The review screen appears. It displays all the sections with their respective fields .Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
25. The success message initiation of outward guarantee cancellation appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)

31. Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC Settlement

Using this option a corporate user can settle their unsettled claims.

User can view all the available unsettled claims under Bank Guarantee and can select and click to view the details of the same. The user has also an option to indicate the amount to be settled, and source account, collaterals, and loans that can be used to settle the claim. There is an option to view the limits available to the user.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Collection should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Bank Guarantee > Outward Bank Guarantee > Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC Settlement

To search and view the unsettled claim:

1. The **Bank Guarantee Settlement/Stand By LC** screen appears.

Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC Settlement

The screenshot shows the 'Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC Settlement' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The form includes the following fields:

- Bank Guarantee Reference Number:** A text input field.
- Applicant Name:** A dropdown menu with a search icon and a right-pointing arrow.
- Claim Number:** A text input field.
- Claim Date Range:** Two date pickers labeled 'From' and 'To'.
- Transaction Type:** A dropdown menu with 'Please Select' as the current selection.

At the bottom left, there are 'Search' and 'Clear' buttons. At the bottom right, there is a chat icon with a notification bubble.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bank Guarantee Reference Number	The bank guarantee reference number of the guarantee against which the user has lodged the claim.

Field Name	Description
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant.
Claim Number	The claim number of the lodged guarantee claim.
Claim Date Range - From To	The start and end date of the claim.
Transaction Type	The transaction type of transaction.

- From the **Applicant Name** field, select the appropriate applicant.
 - Enter the other search criteria, if required and click **Search**. The search results matching search criteria appears on the screen.
- OR
- Click **Clear** to reset the data entered.

Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC Settlement - Search Results

↑
Bank Guarantee/Stand By LC Settlement
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Bank Guarantee Reference Number

Applicant Name

GOODCARE PLC x
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP x
→

Claim Number

Claim Date Range

From

To

Transaction Type

Please Select
▼

Search

Clear

Claim Number	Guarantee Number	Applicant Name	Claim Date	Claim Amount	Undertaking Amount	Transaction Type
1	000GUIR21125A1JL	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	8/3/21	GBP 12,340.00	GBP 12,340.00	Guarantee
1	000GUIR21125BDDU	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	8/3/21	GBP 100.00	GBP 500.00	Guarantee
1	000GUIR21125ESUN	GOODCARE PLC	8/3/21	GBP 500.00	GBP 2,000.00	Guarantee
5	000GUIR21125ESUO	GOODCARE PLC	8/3/21	GBP 50.00	GBP 2,000.00	Guarantee
1	PK1GUIR21125B0NK	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	8/3/21	EUR 10,000.00	EUR 10,000.00	Guarantee
1	PK1GUIR21125B11L	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	8/3/21	EUR 10,000.00	EUR 10,000.00	Guarantee
1	PK1GUIR21125B3QP	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	8/3/21	GBP 2,000.00	GBP 10,000.00	Guarantee

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.
 ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Result	
Claim Number	The claim number of the lodged claim. Click the link to view the unsettled claim details.
Guarantee Number	The guarantee number of the guarantee against which the user has lodged the claim.
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant.
Claim Date	The date on which the claim is lodged.
Claim Amount	The claim amount of the bank guarantee along with the currency.
Undertaking Amount	The undertaking amount for the Outward Guarantee along with the currency.
Transaction Type	The transaction type of transaction.

4. Click the **Claim** link to view the unsettled guarantee claim details. The **Bank Guarantee Settlement** detail screen appears.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

31.1 **Bank Guarantee Settlement - Settlement Details**

To settle a Bank Guarantee Claim:

5. On Click of **Claim** link user is navigated to **Bank Guarantee Settlement – Settlement Details** tab.

Bank Guarantee Settlement – Settlement Details

The screenshot displays the 'Bank Guarantee Settlement' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***Q44'. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'futura bank' logo, search, and user info. Below, a summary table shows: Guarantee Reference Number (PK2GUIS211448501), Claim Number (2), Undertaking Amount (GBP 950,000.00), and Claim Amount (GBP 250,000.00). The main content area is divided into sections: 'Settlement Details' with options for 'Pay with collateral' (checked) and 'Settlement Account' (checked), and 'Limits' showing a gauge for '1,000.0B Available Limit' with 'Utilized' at GBP 1,152,091.65 and 'Sanctioned' at GBP 999,999,999.99. A 'Balance' of GBP 1,000,000,000.00 is also shown. 'Apply for Loans' is unchecked. 'Next' and 'Cancel' buttons are at the bottom left.

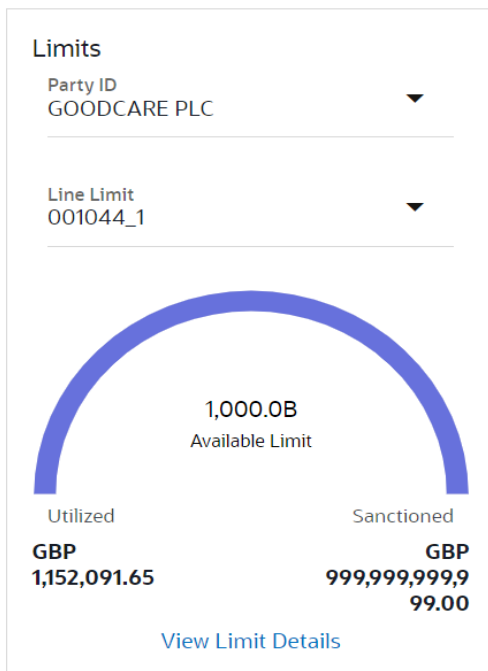
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Guarantee Reference Number	The bank guarantee reference number of the guarantee against which the user has lodged the claim.
Claim Number	The claim number of the lodged guarantee claim.
Undertaking Amount	The undertaking amount for the Outward Guarantee along with the currency.
Claim Amount	The claim amount of the bank guarantee along with the currency.
Settlement Details	
Pay with Collateral	The user can select this option to settle the claim using Collaterals Click the <u>View Collateral Details</u> link to view the collateral details.
Settlement Account	Option to select a Current and Savings Account or Finances account for settlement of guarantee claim. Note: The balance in CASA account should be equal or more than the equivalent amount of claim in claim's currency, which is being settled, in case of single claim being liquidated.

Field Name	Description
Apply for Loan	The user can select this option to apply for a loan directly from the page. Bank would be informed that the corporate user is looking for a loan.

6. Select this **Pay With Collaterals** option to settle the collection using collaterals.
 - a. Click the **View Collateral Details** link. The **Collateral Details** overlay screen appears.
7. Select the **Settlement Account** option, if he wishes to use it for settlement of claim.
 - a. From the **Settlement Account** list, select the account from which the transfer needs to be made for settlement of claim.
8. Select the **Apply for Loans** option to settle the collection using loan account.
 - a. Click the **View Finance Details** link. The **Linked Finance Details** overlay screen appears.
 - b. From the **Loan Account** list, select the loan account from which the settlement of collection is to be done.
9. Click **View Bank Guarantee Details** to view the outward guarantee details. The **View Outward Guarantee** screen appears.
10. From the **Limits** list, select the appropriate limit.
 - OR
 - Click the **View Limit Details** link to open the Facility Summary screen.
 - OR
 - Click **Reset** to reset the limit details. The Reset popup appears.

Limits



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The party Id of the LC product.
Line Limit	Indicates the available limits for Accountee under the selected Line.

- a. From the **Party ID** list, select the appropriate party Id.
- b. From the **Line Limit** list, select the appropriate limit.
The bottom graph appears.

31.2 Forex Deals

This tab allows the user to link forex deals. This tab allows the corporate user to provide a Deal Reference Number and the FX rate on the screen, when they do not have any pre-booked deal to be used or an existing deal. The user can pass these details to the bank.

Bill settlement using deal is available to maker and approver users in maker activity log and pending approval details section to re-initiate and approve the transactions respectively.

Link Forex Deals

Bank Guarantee Settlement
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Guarantee Reference Number: PK1GUR21125B77Q
Claim Number: 1
Undertaking Amount: EUR 10,000.00
Claim Amount: EUR 10,000.00

Forex Deals

Deal Reference Number: _____ Exchange Rate: _____

Pre Booked Forex Deals Search...

Total Undertaking Amount						EUR 10,000.00
Forex Reference Number	Expiry Date	Exchange Rate	Sell Amount	Buy Amount	Linked Amount	
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF120076A006	9/30/21	1.33	USD 148,960.00	GBP 112,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200764508	7/16/21	1.33	USD 2,660.00	GBP 2,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200767507	7/16/21	1.33	USD 2,660.00	GBP 2,000.00		
<input type="checkbox"/> PK2FXF1200766008	7/16/21	1.33	USD 101,080.00	GBP 76,000.00		

Total Selected Deals: 0
Total Linked Amount: USD 0.00


Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Deal reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal to be entered, when pre-booked deal is not available or the user do not want to use an existing deal.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.
Total Undertaking Amount	Displays the total undertaking amount.
Forex Reference Number	The deal reference number of the forex deal.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the forex deal.
Exchange Rate	The exchange rate for the forex deal.

Field Name	Description
Sell Amount	The selling amount of the deal.
Buy Amount	The buying amount of the deal.
Linked Amount	The amount to be linked in the forex deal.
Total Selected Deals	Displays the total selected deals.
Total Linked Amount	Displays the total Linked Amount.

11. In the **Deal Reference Number** field, enter the deal reference number.
12. In the **Exchange Rate** field, enter the exchange rate.
16. Enter the **Forex Reference Number** in the search field and click . The searched **Deal Reference Number** record details appear.
OR
Click the check box to select the required searched **Deal Reference Number** record.
17. In the **Linked Amount** field, enter the linked amount.
18. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

31.3 Charges and Taxes tab

This tab captures the charges and taxes for the bank guarantee claim settlement application process.

The user can select the account number from the demand deposit and corporate deposits account list that displays the account number along with the account name, account currency and account branch.

Charges and Taxes tab

Bank Guarantee Settlement
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

View Bank Guarantee Details

Guarantee Reference Number	Claim Number	Undertaking Amount	Claim Amount
PK2GUR21125A162	1	GBP 1,000.00	GBP 1,000.00

Settlement Details

Charges, Commissions & Taxes

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Charges receivables	GBP 50.00
Balance : GBP 1,000,000,001,009,987,200.00		
Total Charges		GBP 50.00

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX	GBP 80.00
Balance : GBP 1,000,000,001,009,987,200.00		
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX1	GBP 4.00
Balance : GBP 1,000,000,001,009,987,200.00		
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX2	GBP 0.14
Balance : GBP 1,000,000,001,009,987,200.00		
Total Taxes		GBP 84.14

Commissions

Account No	Description of Commissions	Amount
No data to display.		

Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Charges

Account No	The account which will be charged for the specific charge.
-------------------	--

Balance	The balance in the account which will be charged.
----------------	---

Description of Charges	The description of the charges.
-------------------------------	---------------------------------

Amount	The amount that is maintained under the charge.
---------------	---

Field Name	Description
Total Charges	Displays the total charge that will be levied in the transaction.
Taxes	
Account No.	The account to be earmarked for taking the Taxes.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description charges applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.

13. In the **Charges& Taxes** section, select the appropriate account, from the **Account No.** list

14. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.

OR

Click the **Attachments** tab.

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears

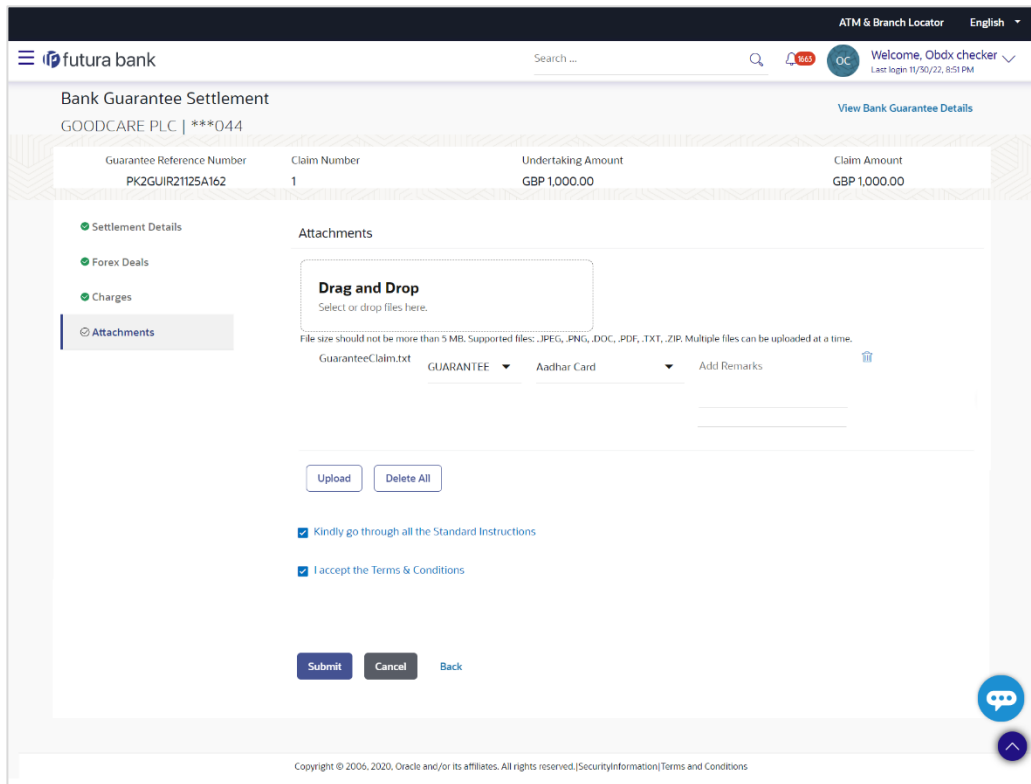
Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

31.4 Attachments tab


The user can attach documents to the settlement in this tab.

To Attach Documents:


Attachments tab



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
Document Name	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Add Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-

15. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer. The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
16. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.

17. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.
OR
Click  to remove the attached document.
OR
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
18. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
19. Click the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
20. Read the **I accept the Terms and Conditions** by clicking on the hyperlink and click on check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
21. Click **Preview** to have a preview of draft.
22. Click **Submit**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
23. The review screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
24. The success message claim settlement appears. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

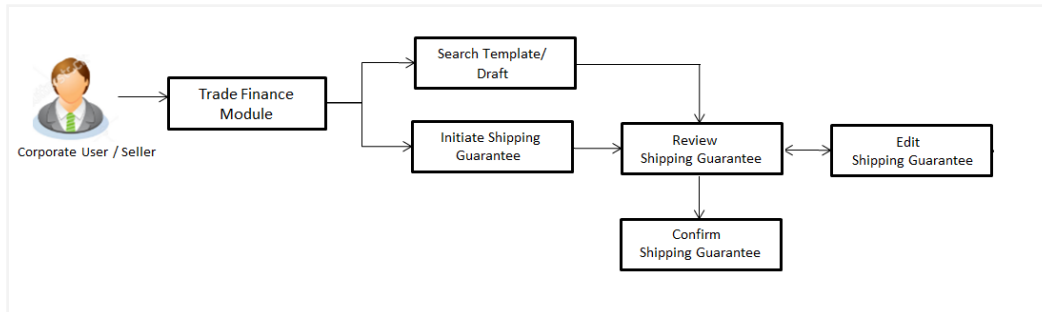
32. Initiate Shipping Guarantee

Using this option, you can initiate a shipment guarantee in the application.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Shipping Guarantee > Initiate Shipping Guarantee
OR

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter of Credit > Import Letter of Credit > View Letter of Credit

OR


Dashboard > Trade Finance > Overview > Quick Links > Raise Shipping Guarantee

32.1 Search Shipping Guarantee template

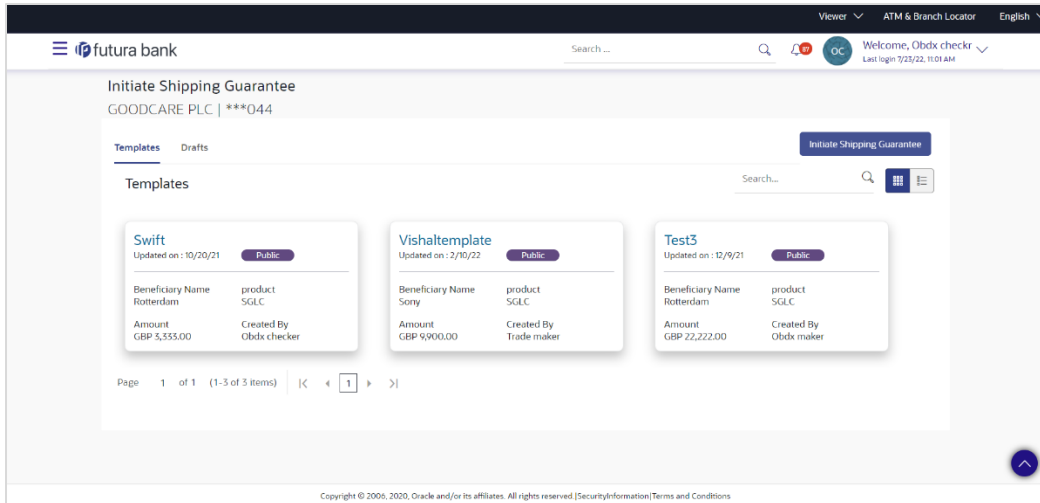
User can save shipping guarantee application as a Template so that same can be used for creation of similar kind of shipping guarantees, if required in future. User can search the saved shipping guarantee template using Template Name.

Note: Shipping Guarantee Application saved as Template can be re used any number of times for Shipping Guarantee Initiation.

To search the shipping guarantee template:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the template name/ Beneficiary Name.
2. Click  . The saved Collection a templates appears based on search criteria.

Shipping Guarantee Template - Search Result





Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Result	
Template Name	The name using which template is stored and can be used to initiate a shipping guarantee application.
Updated On	The last updated date of the template.
Access Type	The type of access granted to template whether it is public or private.
Beneficiary Name	The beneficiary name against whom shipping guarantee is to be created.
Product	The shipping guarantee product.
Amount	The shipping guarantee amount.
Created by	The name of the maker who created the template.


- On List view, click on the **Name** link to initiate a Shipping Guarantee with the selected Template details.
OR
On the Thumb view, click on the template cards to initiate a Shipping Guarantee with the selected Template details.
On click of Template the **Shipping Guarantee Details** screen appears.
On **Shipping Guarantee Details** screen, click the **Cancel** button to cancel the transaction.
The Dashboard screen appears.

On **Shipping Guarantee Details** screen, click the **Back** button it will take you back to the previous screen.

Verify the details and click **Confirm**.

Click  or  to view the initiate Shipping Guarantee template as Summarized or Tabular view.

OR


Click  to delete the initiated Shipping Guarantee template card.

32.2 Search Shipping Guarantee Drafts

User can save shipping guarantee application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. User can search the saved shipping guarantee draft using Draft Name.

Note: Shipping Guarantee Application saved as Draft can be re used any number of times for Shipping Guarantee Initiation.

To search the shipping guarantee draft:

1. In the Search field, enter the draft name/Beneficiary Name.
2. Click  . The saved shipping guarantee drafts appears based on search criteria.

Shipping Guarantee Draft - Search Result

The screenshot displays the 'Initiate Shipping Guarantee' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***Q44'. It shows a 'Drafts' section with a search bar and a grid of six draft cards. Each card includes the draft name, update date, beneficiary name, product, amount, and the user who created it. The drafts are: 'New' (updated 2/11/22, Sony, SGLC, GBP 9,900.00), 'Das' (updated 8/9/22, Autoshipnew, SGLA, GBP 11.00), 'Aa' (updated 8/9/22, Autoshipnew, SGLA, GBP 11.00), 'As' (updated 8/9/22, Rotterdam, SGLC, GBP 3,333.00), 'Sds' (updated 2/10/22, Sony, SGLC, GBP 9,900.00), and 'Draft_353' (updated 2/11/22, Cc, SGLC, GBP 9,900.00). The page footer indicates 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security|Information|Terms and Conditions]'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search Result	
Draft Name	The name of the shipping guarantee application saved as draft.
Updated On On	The date on which the draft was saved.
Beneficiary Name	The beneficiary name against whom shipping guarantee is to be created.
Product	The Islamic shipping guarantee product.

Field Name	Description
Amount	The Islamic shipping guarantee amount.
Created by	The name of the maker who created the template.
Access Type	The type of access granted to template whether it is public or private.
Template Name	The name using which template is stored and can be used to initiate a shipping guarantee application.

3. Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

32.3 Initiate a Shipping Guarantee

Using this option, you can initiate a shipping guarantee in the application. To initiate a shipping guarantee in the application, you must enter details such as, Shipping Guarantee Details, Shipment Details, Linkages, Instructions, and Attachments etc.

To initiate shipping guarantee:

1. Click **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** on **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** screen.

Initiate Shipping Guarantee

The screenshot shows the 'Shipping Guarantee Details' form for GOODCARE PLC. The form is divided into several sections:

- Issue Under:** Radio buttons for 'LC' (selected) and 'Collection'.
- Lookup LC Reference No.:** A dropdown menu showing 'PK2ILSR21I254501' and a 'Reset' button.
- Applicant Details:** A grey box containing 'Applicant name: GOODCARE PLC', 'Address: 12 King Street', and 'Country: United Kingdom'.
- Beneficiary Details:** Radio buttons for 'Existing' (selected) and 'New'. Below is a 'Beneficiary Name' field with a dropdown showing 'Nick' and an address box containing 'block 1', 'Street A', 'Area P', and 'Country: India'.
- Select Product:** A dropdown menu showing 'Shipping Guarantee'.
- Date of Expiry:** A date field showing '31 May 2021'.
- Shipping Guarantee Amount:** A text field showing 'GBP0.00'.

At the bottom right, there is a 'Limits' summary box:

- Party ID: GOODCARE PLC
- Limit: 001044_1
- Available Limit: **USD0.008**
- Utilized: **GBP209,202.00**
- Sanctioned: **GBP999,999,999,999.00**
- Buttons: 'Reset' and 'View Limit Details'.

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Next', 'Save As Draft', and 'Cancel'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Issue Under	Indicates whether the shipping is initiated under LC or Collection. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LC • Collection
Lookup LC Reference No.	Indicates option to select the LC reference number. This field appears if you select LC option in the Issue Under filed.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Advanced Lookup

Below fields appear if you click Advanced lookup link.

Applicant Name The name of the applicant.

Beneficiary Name The beneficiary name.

Status The Status of the LC.

LC Amount Range From -To The LC amount range.

Advanced Lookup Search results

Below fields appear if you click **Advanced lookup** link.

LC Number The searched LC reference number.

Beneficiary Name The name of the beneficiary.

Issue Date The issue date of LC.

Date of Expiry The start date range and end date the LC gets expired.

LC Status The status of the LC.

LC Amount Indicates the amount for the Letter of Credit along with the currency under which the LC is issued.

Outstanding Amount This field specifies any outstanding amount available along with the currency.

Applicant Details

Below applicant related fields appear if you select **Collection** option in the **Issue Under** filed.

Applicant Name The name of applying party.

Address The address of applying party.

Country The country of applying party.

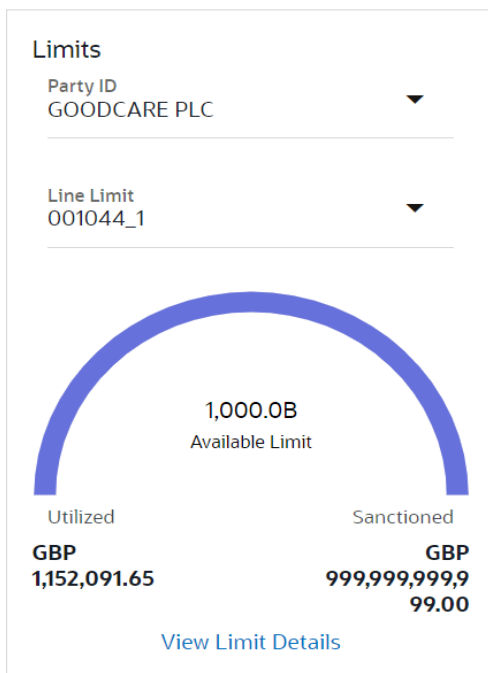
Date of Application Application date when Bill has to be initiated.

Field Name	Description
Beneficiary Details	
Beneficiary Type	Indicates beneficiary party type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing New
Beneficiary Name	The name of beneficiary party.
Address	The address of beneficiary party. This field is enabled only if the New option is selected in the Beneficiary Type field.
Country	The country of beneficiary party. This field is enabled only if the New option is selected in the Beneficiary Type field.
Product Details	
Select Product	The product type as coming from Host.
Date of Expiry	The expiry date of the guarantee. The expiry date must be later than the application date.
Shipping Guarantee Amount	The shipping guarantee amount along with the currency.
Limits	Indicates the available limits for applicant under the selected Line. The limit details are also represented in a graphical manner with available, sanctioned and utilized limit details for the users.
View Limit Details	Click the link to open the Facility Summary screen.

2. Select the appropriate option from **Issue Under** field.
 - a. If you select **LC**;
 - i. From the **Loop Up Reference No.** field, select the appropriate LC reference number.
 - ii. Click **View**. The summary of LC appears.
OR
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The Advanced Lookup overlay screen appears.

- iii. Click **Verify** to verify the LC.
OR
Click **Reset** to cancel the entered LC reference number.
- b. If you select **Collection**,
 - i. From the **Applicant Name** list, select the appropriate applicant. The Applicant details appear
- 3. From the **Limits** list, select the appropriate limit.
OR
Click the **View Limit Details** link to open the Facility Summary screen.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset the limit details. The Reset popup appears.

Limits



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The party Id of the LC product.
Line Limit	Indicates the available limits for Accountee under the selected Line.

- a. From the **Party ID** list, select the appropriate party Id.
- b. From the **Line Limit** list, select the appropriate limit.
The bottom graph appears.

4. In the **Beneficiary Details** field, select the appropriate option.
 - a. If you select **Existing** option:
 - i. From the Beneficiary Name, select the appropriate option.
 - b. If you enable **New** option:
 - i. In the **Beneficiary Name** list, enter the name of the LC beneficiary.
 - ii. In the **Address** field in the Beneficiary section, enter the address of the LC beneficiary.
 - iii. From the **Country** list in the Beneficiary section, select the appropriate country.
5. From the **Product** list, select the appropriate option.
6. In the **Date of Expiry** field, select the expiry date of the shipping guarantee.
7. From the **Currency** list, select the appropriate currency for the guarantee.
8. In the **Amount** field, enter the amount for the guarantee.
9. Click **Next** or click the **Shipment Details** tab.
The **Shipment Details** tab appears in the **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** screen.
OR
Click **Initiate Shipping Guarantee**. The transaction is saved and the **Initiate Shipping Guarantee – Verify** screen appears.
OR
Click **Save As** system allows transaction details to be saved as a draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

32.3.1 Initiate Shipping Guarantee – Goods and Shipment Details tab

This tab includes the shipment details of the Guarantee application.

Initiate Shipping Guarantee – Goods and Shipment Details tab

Shipping Guarantee Details
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- Shipping Guarantee Details
- Goods and Shipment Details**
- Linkages
- Charges, commission and Taxes
- Instructions and Attachments

Shipment Date: 05 May 2021

Transportation Mode: Air

Port of loading/ Airport of Departure: depart

Port of discharge/ Airport of Destination: discharge

Carrier name: carr

Cargo Arrival Details: cargo

Bill of lading: bill

Shipment Marks: mark

Shipment Agent Name: agent

Description of Goods & Services

	Goods Description	Quantity	Cost/Unit	Gross Amount
1	from good desc	11	100	1100
	UPLD_GOOD_1			

+ Add Goods

Shipment Guarantee Detail: detail

Buttons: Next, Save As Draft, Cancel, Back

Limits Summary:
Party ID: GOODCARE PLC
Limit: 001044_1
Available Limit: USD0.00B
Utilized: GBP209,202.00
Sanctioned: GBP999,999,999,999.00
View Limit Details


Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Shipment Date	<p>The latest date for shipment loading goods on board/dispatch/taking in charge.</p> <p>The Latest Date for Shipment should not be later than the Guarantee Expiry Date.</p> <p>Note: It is mandatory to enter the values either in the Latest Shipment Date or Shipment Period field.</p>
Transportation Mode	Indicates which mode of transportation is to be used i.e. Air, Sea, Road, Rail, Multimodal etc.

Field Name	Description
Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure	The place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination	The port of discharge.
Carrier Name	The carrier name that carries the shipment.
Carrier Arrival Details	The arrival details of the shipment.
Bill of Lading	The bill of lading of goods.
Shipment Marks	The shipment marks.
Shipment Agent Name	The name of the shipping agent.
Description of Goods & Services	
SR No	Serial Number.
Goods	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
Goods Description	The description about the goods.
Quantity	The number of units of the good covered under the Guarantee.
Cost/ Unit	The price per unit of the good covered under the Guarantee.
Gross Amount	The gross amount of goods.
Shipping Guarantee Details	The details of the shipment.

10. In the **Shipment Date** field, enter the latest shipment date for loading goods on board/ dispatch/ taking in charge.
11. From the **Transportation Mode** select the appropriate option.
12. In the **Port of Loading/ Airport of Departure** field, enter the port of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.

13. In the **Port of Discharge/ Airport of Destination** field, enter the port of discharge of the goods.
14. In the **Carrier Name** field, enter the name of the shipping carrier.
15. In the **Carrier Arrival Details** field, enter the details of the shipping carrier arrival.
16. In the **Bill of Lading** field, enter the bill of lading details.
17. In the **Shipment Marks** field, enter the shipment marks.
18. In the **Shipment Agent Name** field, enter the name of the shipping agent.
19. In the **Description of Goods & Services** section,
 - a. From the **Goods** list, select the goods being shipped.
 - b. In the **Description of Goods** field, enter the description of the goods traded under the Guarantee.
 - c. In the **Quantity** field, enter the number of units of the goods traded under the Guarantee.
 - d. In the **Cost/ Unit** field, enter the price per unit of the goods traded under the Guarantee.
 - e. Click **Add Goods** to add new good if required.
OR
Click  to remove the already added goods.
OR
Click **Continue** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click the **Instructions** tab.
20. In the **Shipping guarantee Details** field, enter the details of shipping guarantee.
21. Click **Continue** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click the **Charges, Commissions and Taxes** tab. The **Charges, Commissions and Taxes** tab details appear in the Initiate Shipping Guarantee screen.
OR
Click **Save as Draft** system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.
(For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.

32.3.2 Initiate Shipping Guarantee - Linkages tab

This tab allows the user to link a deposit account while initiating a transaction.

Initiate Shipping Guarantee - Linkages tab

Futura Bank OC

Initiate Shipping Guarantee
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

- Shipping Guarantee Details
- Goods and Shipment Detail:
 - Linkages**
 - Charges, Commissions & Ta
 - Instructions and Attachmen

Linkages

Cash Collateral Linkages

Currency	GBP	Description	Cash Collateral Amount
Percent	45	Collateral Amount	GBP 450.00

Sr. No.	Account Number	Contribution Amount for Collateral	Contribution Percentage	Exchange Rate
1	xxxxxxxxxxx3021	GBP 225.00	50	1

[+ Add Account](#)

Total Collateral Amount GBP 0.00

Select Deposits

Sr. No.	Account Number	Amount	Amount in Transactional Currency	Maturity Date
1	xxxxxxxxxxx0	GBP 10.00	10.00	4/20/23 <input type="button" value="🗑️"/>

[+ Add Account](#)

Total

Disclaimer: The total amount transactional currency may vary as per the rate applied during transaction by the bank.

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Cash Collateral Linkages	
Note: Multiple lines for Collateral details to be supported as multiple Collateral accounts can be used.	
Currency	The contract currency of cash collateral as maintained at back office. The user can change the currency.
Description	The description of collateral linkage.
Percent	Percentage value is the total Cash Collateral Percentage maintained under the Shipping Guarantee.

Field Name	Description
Collateral Amount	Amount to be used as Collateral for LC. The Collateral Amount gets calculated by the system, when the user enters the value in Percent field.
Sr. No.	The serial number of the schedule record.
Account Number	The accounts that are mapped to the user.
Contribution Amount for Collateral	The amount to be used from the selected account towards the collateral. The Contribution Amount for Collateral gets calculated by the system, when the user enters the value in Contribution Percentage field.
Contribution Percentage	Percentage of the total collateral to be taken from the selected account. Percentage of contribution gets calculated by the system, when the user enters the value in Contribution Amount for Collateral field.
Exchange Rate	If the selected account is in another currency from that of contract's currency the exchange rate between them is to be displayed.
Contribution amount in Account currency	The amount to be contributed from selected account in the account's currency.
Total Collateral Amount	The total collateral amount is the sum of all the Contribution Amount for Collateral.
Select Deposits	
Sr. No.	The serial number of the schedule record.
Account Number	The deposit account that is to be mapped to the transaction.
Amount	The amount that is to be linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
Amount in Transactional Currency	The tentative equivalent amount in transactional currency.
Maturity Date	The maturity date of the deposit.
Total Deposit Amount	The total deposit amount.

22. In the **Cash Collateral Linkages** section, enter the value for **Percent**. The system fetches the value in **Collateral Amount** field.
Click **Reset** if you want to change the value.
 - a. From the **Account Number** list, select the appropriate account that is to be mapped to the transaction.
 - b. In the **Contribution Amount for Collateral** field, enter the amount.

23. In the **Select Deposits** section, select the appropriate deposit account that is to be mapped to the transaction from the **Account Number** list.
 - a. In the **Amount** field, enter the amount that is to be linked for the transaction.

24. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer Save As Template or Save As Draft sections.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

32.3.3 Initiate Shipping Guarantee – Charges, Commissions and Taxes

Initiate Shipping Guarantee
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Shipping Guarantee Details
Goods and Shipment Details
Linkages
Charges, commission and Taxes
Instructions and Attachments

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	COURIER CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP 121.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LC Charges receivables	GBP 50.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LC ISSUE	GBP 50.00
Total Charges		GBP 221.00

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	LCTAX	GBP 266.64
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	LCTAX1	GBP 4.00
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	LCTAX2	GBP 10.00
Total Taxes		GBP 280.64

Commissions

Account No	Description of Commissions	Tax Amount	Percentage
xxxxxxxxxxxx1039	Shipping Gurantee issuance Commission	GBP 199.98	1
Total Commission		GBP 199.98	

Note: Relationship Pricing is given for this transaction.

Next Save As Draft Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security|Information|Terms and Conditions]

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charges	
Account No	The account number for levying Cancellation Charges / Advice Charges.
Description of Charges	Displays the reason of charges levied for various Guarantee related processes.
Amount	Displays the amount charged for the various processes.
Total Charges	Displays the total charge amount.

Field Name	Description
Taxes	
Account No	The account number for taxes.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of charges applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.
Commission	
Account No	The account number for commission.
Description of Commissions	Displays the description of commission applicable.
Commission for	Displays the commission charges in terms of percentage for the issued Guarantee.
Tax Amount	Displays the amount charged as commission.
Percentage	Displays the percentage of Guarantee amount charged as commission.
Total Commission	Displays the total commission amount.

-
25. From the **Account No.** list, select the appropriate account number.
 26. Click **Next** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
OR
Click the **Instructions** tab. The **Instructions** tab details appear in the Initiate Shipping Guarantee screen.
OR
Click **Save as Draft** system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft. (For more details, refer Save As Draft section.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.


Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

32.3.4 Initiate Shipping Guarantee - Instructions tab

This tab includes the miscellaneous information such as Advising Bank, Instructions to the bank (not forming part of guarantee).

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Special Instructions	Any additional instructions that you want to give to the bank.
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
Document Name	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.

Field Name	Description
Remarks	<u>Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.</u>
	Click the icon to remove the attached document-
Save as Template	Options to save the transaction as template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yes • No
Access Type	Indicates the type of access for the template. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public • Private <p>This field is enabled if the Yes option is selected in Save as Template.</p>
Template Name	The name using which template is stored and can be used in future.

27. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter the additional instructions that you want to give to the bank.
28. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box.
29. Click the **Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
30. Click **Drag and Drop** Files to browse and select the required document present on your computer.
The **Attach Document** popup window appears.
31. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
32. Click **Upload** to upload document. The Attach Documents tab appears along with list of attached documents.
OR
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
 - a. In the **Save as Template** field, select **Yes**, if you want to save the transaction as template.
 - b. If you select **Yes**,
 - i. In the **Access Type** field, select the appropriate option.
 - ii. In the **Template Name** field, enter the name of the template.
33. Select the **I accept Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.

34. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the Initiate Shipping Guarantee – Verify screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Save as Draft** to save the transaction details as a template or draft. (For more details, refer **Save As Draft** section.)
 OR
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
35. The review screen appears. It displays all the 4 sections with their respective fields namely Shipping **Guarantee Details, Shipment Details, Documents, Instructions, and Attachments** with an option to edit them individually.
 Verify the details, and click Confirm.
 OR
 Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.
36. The success message initiation of guarantee creation appears along with the reference number. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

32.4 Save As Template

User can save the application as a Template so that it can be used for creation of similar shipping guarantees, if required in future. The application allows the template access as public or private if saved as template.

- **Public:** A template marked as 'Public' are visible to all the users mapped to the Party ID of the user who created the template. All users mapped to the party will only be able to view and use whereas they will not be able to edit or delete template. Only the creator of the template is allowed to edit or delete the template.
- **Private:** A template marked as 'Private' is available to only the creator of the template. Only creator of the template can use the template while initiating shipping guarantee and modify or delete such templates.

User can search the saved shipping guarantee template by template name in search tab. The LC applications earlier saved as template can also be saved as draft while initiating a shipping guarantee.

Note: User cannot save application with attached document as Template.

To save Shipping Guarantee application as template:

1. Enter the required details in application.
2. Click Save As , and then select Template option.

Save as Template

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Template Type	<p>Indicates the type of access for the template.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public: A template marked as 'Public' is visible to all the users mapped to the Party ID for which the user has created the template. All such users will only be able to view and use this template, however they will not be able to edit or delete the template. Only the creator of the template is allowed to edit or delete the template. • Private: A template marked as 'Private' is available to only the creator of the template. Only creator of the template can use it while initiating Shipping Guarantee and modify or delete such template.
Template Name	Name of the template to be saved.

- From the **Template Type** list, select the appropriate option.
- In the **Template Name** field, enter the desired name for the template.
- Click **Save** to save the template.
The transaction details are saved as a template which can be access from the **Template** tab.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

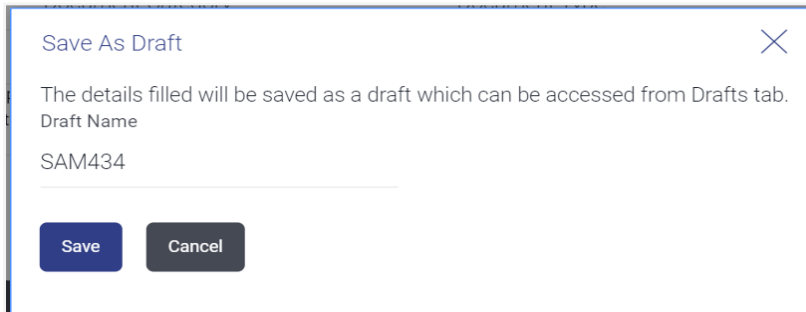
32.5 Save As Draft

User can save Shipping Guarantee application as a Draft so that it can be used if required in future. It can be re used only one time for Shipping Guarantee Application initiation. User can search the saved Shipping Guarantee draft using the draft name in search box. The saved drafts can be accessed from the **Draft** tab. The Shipping Guarantee applications, which were saved as draft can also be saved as template after adding all other necessary fields.

Note: User cannot save application with attached document as Draft.

To save Shipping Guarantee application as draft:

1. Enter the required details in Shipping Guarantee application.
2. Click **Save As** and then select **Draft** option.

Save as Draft

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Draft Name	Name of the draft.

3. In the **Draft Name** field, enter the desired name for the draft.
4. Click **Save** to save the draft.
The transaction details are saved as a draft which can be accessed from the **Draft** tab.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

Note: When shipping Guarantee is linked with LC it cannot be saved as Draft, when it is not linked with LC, then it can be saved either as a draft or as a template.

[Home](#)

33. View shipping Guarantee

Using this option, you can view existing shipping guarantees in the application.

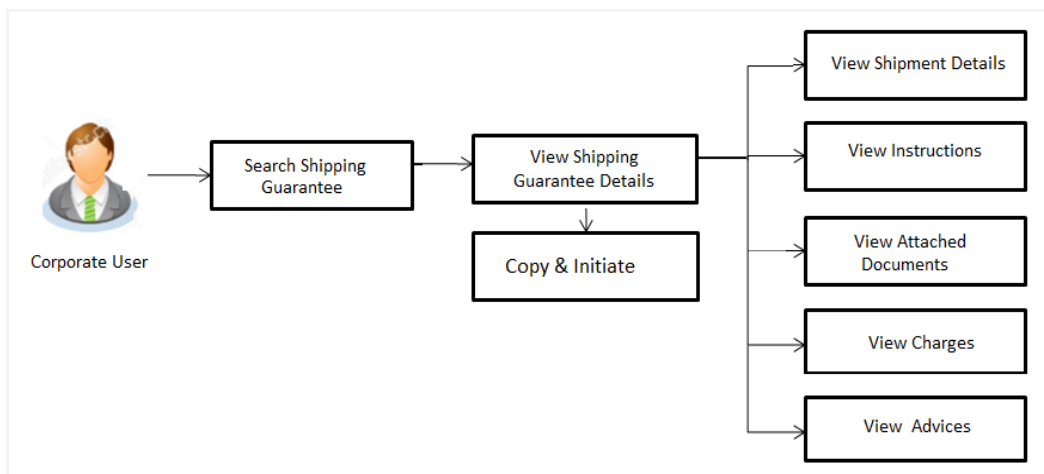
A guarantee from a lending institution ensures that the liabilities of a debtor will be met. In other words, if the applicant fails to fulfil a commitment, the lending institution will cover it. A Bank Guarantee enables user to show more credibility while doing business.

Guarantees can be initiated in the system using the Initiate Shipping Guarantee option. This option allows you to search for guarantees based on a certain search criterion. It allows you to view a list of guarantees for the selected customer. Details of an individual guarantee can be viewed and Exported in various formats.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single shipping guarantee should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it


Workflow



How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Shipping Guarantee > View Shipping Guarantee

To view Shipping guarantee:

1. The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.
2. Click  to filter based on the filter criteria. The **Filter** overlay screen appears.

View Shipping Guarantee - Search
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary of the shipping guarantee.
Shipping Guarantee Status	The status of the shipping guarantee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Closed • Reversed
Shipping Guarantee Amount From - To	The shipping guarantee currency and amount range.
Expiry Date	The expiry date of the guarantee.
LC Linkage	The LC is linked to guarantee or not.

3. Enter the filter criteria.

4. Click **Search**.
The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears with the search results.
- OR
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
- OR
- Click **Clear** to clear the filter criteria.

View Shipping Guarantee – Search Result

ATM & Branch Locator English

futura bank Search ... Welcome, ritwick auth Last login 5/29/23, 1:02 PM

View Shipping Guarantee
Air Arabia | ***204

List of Recently Issued Shipping Guarantees

All Parties Search... Download

Shipping Guarantee Reference Number	Applicant Name	Beneficiary Name	Linked LC Number	Amount	Equivalent Amount	Status	Expiry Date
032SGLC223620001	Jumeirah Group	LuLu Group International	NA	AED 20	AED 20	Active	1/27/23
032SGLC223620010	Jumeirah Group	LuLu Group International	NA	AED 20	AED 20	Active	1/27/23
032SGLC223620009	Jumeirah Group	Clink Inc	032ILSN223620021	AED 1,100	AED 1,100	Active	1/27/23
032SGLC223620004	Jumeirah Group	LuLu Group International	NA	AED 55	AED 55	Active	1/27/23
032SGLC223620008	Jumeirah Group	LuLu Group International	NA	AED 100	AED 100	Active	1/27/23
032SGLC223620003	Jumeirah Group	LuLu Group International	NA	AED 20	AED 20	Active	1/27/23
032SGLC223620006	Jumeirah Group	LuLu Group International	NA	AED 20	AED 20	Active	1/27/23

Total Equivalent Amount AED 1,634,418.95

ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Shipping Guarantee Reference Number	The Shipping Guarantee number. Displays the link to view details of the Shipping Guarantee.
Applicant Name	The name of the applicant of the shipping guarantee.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of the beneficiary of the shipping guarantee.

Field Name	Description
Linked LC Number	Displays the LC number if the shipping guarantee is attached to it and LC is linked to guarantee.
Amount	Displays the amount of the shipping guarantee.
Equivalent Amount	Displays the amount of the shipping guarantee.
Status	Displays the status of the shipping guarantee.
Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date of the shipping guarantee.
Total Equivalent Outstanding Amount	Displays the total outstanding equivalent amount in local currency.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

5. Click on the desired record link in the **Shipping Guarantee Reference Number** column. The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears with the details of the selected shipping guarantee. By default, the **Shipping Guarantee Details** tab appears.
6. Click the **Download** link to download the record in selected format like PDF formats, if required.
7. Click **Shipping Guarantee Details** tab.

33.1 Shipping Guarantee Details

8. The **View Shipping Guarantee Details** screen appears.
OR
Click **Copy and Initiate** to copy details of Shipping Guarantee, and initiate a new shipping guarantee. The **Initiate Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **back** to navigate back to previous screen.

View Shipping Guarantee – Shipping Guarantee Details

The screenshot displays the 'View Shipping Guarantee' interface on the Futura Bank website. The page header includes the bank logo, search bar, and user information (Welcome, obdx checker). The main content area is titled 'View Shipping Guarantee' and shows the following details:

Guarantee Reference No.	Product	Guarantee Amount	Date of Expiry
PK25GLC211250002 Active	Shipping Guarantee	GBP1,200.00	04 Jun 2021

The page is divided into several sections:

- Shipping Details:** A sidebar menu with options like Attached Documents, Charges, Commissions & Taxes, Linkages, and Advices.
- Applicant Details:** GOODCARE PLC, Address: 12 King Street, United Kingdom, Date of Application: 05 May 2021.
- Beneficiary Details:** MARKS AND SPENCER, Address: 87 knights street, United Kingdom.
- Shipping Guarantee Amount Details:** Shipping Guarantee Amount: GBP1,200.00.
- Goods & Shipment:** Includes Latest Date for Shipment, Port of Loading (fdf), Carrier name (vcv cv dtdfd), Shipment Marks (vcv cv), and Shipment Agent Name.
- Goods Table:** A table with columns: Goods, Description of Goods, Units, Price Per Unit. It currently shows 'No data to display.'
- Instruction:** Special Instructions and Standard Instructions (Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions [Standard Instructions](#)).

At the bottom, there is a 'Back' link and a disclaimer: 'Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.'

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Guarantee Reference Number	Displays the shipping Guarantee number.
Product	Displays the shipping Guarantee product type coming from Host.
Amount	Displays the amount of the shipping guarantee.
Expiry Date	Displays the expiry date of the shipping guarantee.
Applicant Details	

Field Name	Description
Applicant Name	Displays the name of applying party.
Address	Displays the address of applying party.
Country	Displays the country of applying party.
Date of Application	Displays the application date when Bill has been initiated.
Beneficiary Details	
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of beneficiary party.
Address	Displays the address of beneficiary party.
Country	Displays the country of beneficiary party.
Product Details	
Product	Displays the product type as coming from Host.
Date of Expiry	Displays the expiry date of the shipping guarantee.
Shipping Guarantee Amount Details	
Shipping Guarantee Amount	Displays the amount of the shipping guarantee.
Goods & Shipment Details	
This tab includes the shipment details of the Guarantee application.	
Latest Date of Shipment	Displays the latest date of shipment.
Transportation Mode	Displays the transportation mode for the goods.
Port of Loading	Displays the place of dispatch or taking in charge of the goods or loading on board.
Port of Discharge	Displays the port of discharge.
Carrier Name	Displays the carrier name that carries the shipment.

Field Name	Description
Bill of Lading	Displays the bill of lading.
Shipment Marks	Displays the shipment marks.
Shipment Agent Name	Displays the name of the shipment agent.
Shipment Guarantee Details	Displays the details of the shipment Guarantee.
Cargo Arrival Details	Displays the details of the cargo arrival.
Goods	Section displays the added goods for shipment.
SR No	Displays the serial number.
Goods	Displays the type of good being shipped.
Description of Goods	Displays the description about the goods.
Units	Displays the number of units of the good covered under the guarantee.
Price Per Unit	Displays the price per unit of the good covered under the guarantee.
Instructions	This tab includes the bank instruction details of the Shipment Guarantee application.
Special Instructions	The special instructions for the bank users.
Standard Instructions	
Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions	View the maintained standard terms and conditions by bank.

-
1. Click the **Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.

33.2 Attached Documents

You can see attached documents related to shipping guarantee here. You can also view the list of all documents uploaded by you.

- Click **Attached Documents** tab to view the list of all documents uploaded or to attach document.

The **Attached Documents** details appear in the **View Shipping Guarantee** screen.

OR

Click **Back**.

The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

View Shipping Guarantee – Attached Documents tab

The screenshot displays the 'View Shipping Guarantee' interface. At the top, it shows the 'futura bank' logo and user information. The main content area is titled 'View Shipping Guarantee' and includes a table with the following data:

Guarantee Reference No.	Product	Guarantee Amount	Date of Expiry
PK25GLC21125A2BD	Shipping Guarantee	USD 5,000.00	6/4/21

Below the table, there are tabs for 'Shipping Details', 'Attached Documents', 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes', 'Linkages', and 'Advices'. The 'Attached Documents' tab is active, showing a table with the following data:

Sr No	Document Id	Document Category	Document Type	Remarks
1	3JPM_****19	IDPROOF	IDPROOF	adhar card

A note below the table states: 'File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported file types: .JPEG, .PNG, .DOC, .PDF, .TXT, .ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.' A 'Back' link is located at the bottom of the 'Attached Documents' section.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Sr No	The serial number of the attached document records.
Document ID	Displays the unique identification number for the attached document. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.

- Click the required link in the **Document ID** column to download the attached document.
- OR

Click **Back**.
 The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Note: Attached documents section is not qualified with Oracle TFPM in this release.

33.3 Charges, Commissions and Taxes

This tab lists charges for the Shipping Guarantee.

11. Click **Charges, Commissions and Taxes** tab to view list of commissions and charges for the shipping guarantee.
12. The **Charges** detail appears in the **View Shipping Guarantee** screen.
 OR
 Click **Back**.
 The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.
 OR
 Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

View Shipping Guarantee – Charges tab

The screenshot shows the 'View Shipping Guarantee' screen for account GOODCARE PLC | ***044. The main summary table is as follows:

Guarantee Reference No.	Product	Guarantee Amount	Date of Expiry
PK25GLA211390003 active	Shipping Guarantee	USD 5,000.00	6/18/21

The 'Charges, Commissions & Taxes' tab is active, showing the following details:

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount	Split Amount Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by Other Party
No data to display.				
Total Charges				

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Value Date	Amount	Equivalent Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxx0017	LCTAX	5/19/21	GBP 366.50	GBP 366.50
Total Taxes			GBP 366.50	

Commissions

Account No	Description of Commissions	Tax Amount	Split Amount Borne by You	Split Amount Borne by Other Party
Total Commission		GBP 50.00		

A **Back** button is visible at the bottom of the screen.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charges	
Account No	Displays the account number for levying Cancellation Charges / Advice Charges.
Description of Charges	Displays the reason of charges levied for Various Guarantee related processes.
Amount	Displays the amount charged for the various processes.
Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by you.
Split Amount Borne by Other Party	Displays the split charge amount which is to be paid by other party.
Total Charges	Displays the total charged amount.
Taxes	
Account No	Displays the account number for taxes.
Description of Charges	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Value Date	Displays the value date of the taxes.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Equivalent Amount	Displays the equivalent tax amount.
Total Taxes	Displays the total tax amount.
Commission	
Account No	Displays the account number for commissions.
Description of Commissions	Displays the description of commission applicable.
Tax Amount	Displays the amount charged as commission.

Field Name	Description
Split Amount Borne by You	Displays the split commission amount which is to be paid by you.
Split Amount Borne by Other Party	Displays the split commission amount which is to be paid by other party.
Total Commission	Displays the total commission amount.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

33.4 Linkages tab

This tab allows the user to link a deposit account while initiating a transaction.

13. Click **Linkages** tab to view the linkages for the shipping guarantee.
14. The **Linkages** detail appears in the **View Shipping Guarantee** screen.
 - OR
 - Click **Back**.
 - The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.
 - OR
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

View Shipping Guarantee - Linkages tab

View Shipping Guarantee
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Guarantee Reference No. PK25GLC21125APUL ACTIVE	Linked to LC PK21LUN21125B6FT ACTIVE	Product Shipping Guarantee	Guarantee Amount GBP 10,000.00
Date of Expiry 6/4/21			

Shipping Details | Linkages

Attached Documents | Total Linkage Amount GBP 0.00

Charges, Commissions & Taxes | Cash Collateral Linkages

Currency	Description
GBP	Cash Collateral Amount
Percent	Collateral Amount
8	GBP 800.00

Advices

Sr. No.	Account Number	Contribution Amount for Collateral	Contribution Percentage
No data to display.			
Total Collateral Amount			GBP 0.00

Currently, there are no deposits linked to this contract.

[Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2023, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Total Linkage Amount	Sum of all the linkage amount.
-----------------------------	--------------------------------

Cash Collateral Linkages

Note: Multiple lines for Collateral details to be supported as multiple Collateral accounts can be used.

Currency	The contract currency of cash collateral as maintained at back office.
-----------------	--

The user can change the currency.

Description	The description of collateral linkage.
--------------------	--

Percent	Percentage value is the total Cash Collateral Percentage maintained under the Shipping Guarantee.
----------------	---

Field Name	Description
Collateral Amount	The amount maintained as collateral against the Shipping Guarantee.
Account Number	The accounts that are mapped to the user.
Contribution Amount for Collateral	The amount to be used from the selected account towards the collateral.
Contribution Percentage	Percentage of the total collateral to be taken from the selected account.
Total Collateral Amount	The total collateral amount is the sum of all the Contribution Amount for Collateral.
Deposits	
Deposit Number	The deposit account that has to be mapped to the transaction.
Linked Amount	The amount that linked for the transaction, and partial linkages to be supported.
Linked Amount in Transactional Currency	The tentative equivalent amount in transactional currency.

33.5 Advices

This tab denotes all the Advices being exchanged. It allows the user to view and download the advices generated for the selected shipping guarantee.

15. Click **Advices** tab. The summary of all the Advices being exchanged.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

View Shipping Guarantee - Advice Tab

View Shipping Guarantee
PREETHI5 | ***153

Guarantee Reference No.	Product	Guarantee Amount	Date of Expiry
PK2SGLT190818006 ACTIVE	SGLT Shipping Guarantee	GBP1,000.00	26 Apr 2019

Message ID	Date	Description	Event Description	Action
3492060182476390		Cash Collateral Advices	Booking LC or Guarantee Issue	Download

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < 1 > X

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description


Field Name	Description
Message ID	Unique identification number for the message.
Date	Date of sending advice.
Description	The detail description of advice.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Action	The action to be taken that is to download the advice details.

16. Click on the desired **Message ID** to view the respective advice details.
The advice detail appears in popup window along with the event date and description.
17. Click the **Download** link against the advice to download in selected format like PDF formats, if required.

Advice Details

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Event Date	Displays the event date.
Event Description	Displays the description of the event.
Description	The details of the advice.

- a. Click  to close the window.
18. Click **Back**.
The **View Shipping Guarantee** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

[Home](#)

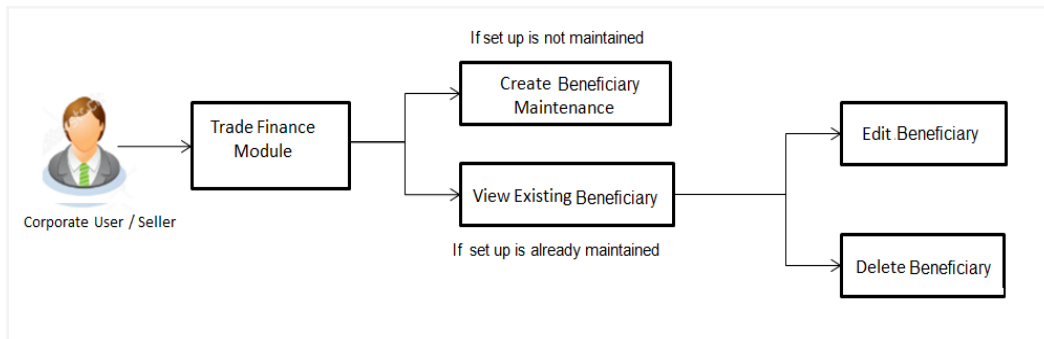
34. Other Party Maintenance

Using this option, you can view, create, update and delete the Beneficiary/Drawee for the LC/Bills/Guarantee.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

Workflow



Features Supported In Application

Available features to corporate user in the application:

- View Beneficiary
- Create Beneficiary
- Edit Beneficiary
- Delete Beneficiary

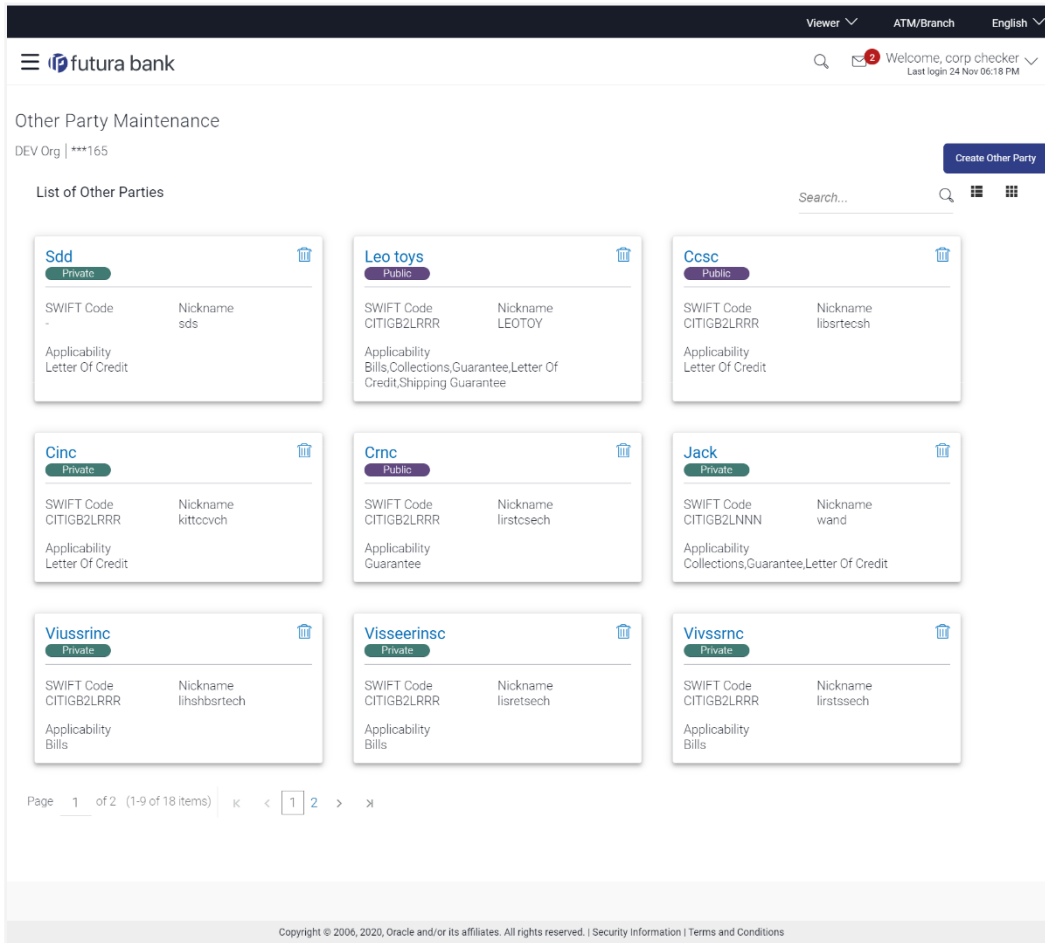
How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Maintenance > Other Party Maintenance

34.1 Other Party Maintenance - Summarized View

Using this option, corporate user can search and view the details of any other party maintained. This is a default view; the user is landed on this screen, records of all the other parties maintained in the application are displayed in card format. User can choose to check the complete details of a specific party by clicking on a card.




Other Party Maintenance - Summarized View



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Party ID	The party Id is displayed in a masked format.
Search By	Enter the name of the card to search and view its details. Partial search is allowed.
Other Party Maintenance Card	The Other Party Maintenance card displays the name of the Other Party Maintenance along with the other details like SWIFT Code, Nickname, and Applicability.
Other Party Maintenance Card Name	The name using which other party details is stored.

Field Name	Description
Access Type	The accessibility the beneficiary recorded i.e. public or private.
SWIFT Code	The SWIFT code of the Beneficiary/Drawee bank.
Nickname	The nickname of the Beneficiary/drawee.
Applicability	The transactions for which the beneficiary recorded are applicable. It can be either of them or combination of them, i.e. as selected : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Letter of Credit • Bills • Guarantee

- To view the details of a specific beneficiary, select and click the Other Party Maintenance card. The **View Other Party Maintenance** screen with maintained details appears.
OR
In the **Search By** field, enter the name of the specific party whose details you want to view. The specific Other Party Maintenance detail record appears.
OR
Click **Create Other Party** to create a new party.
OR
Click  or  to view the other party maintenance as Summarized or Tabular view.
OR
Click  to delete the other party maintenance card.

34.1.1 Other Party Maintenance - Tabular View

The Other Party Maintenance - Tabular View allows the corporate user to view the party details in table format.

Other Party Maintenance - Tabular View

Other Party Maintenance
DEV Org | ***165

List of Other Parties

Beneficiary / Drawee Name	Swift Code	Nickname	Access Type	Applicability	Type	Actions
Sdd	-	sds	Private	Letter Of Credit		
Leo toys	CITIGB2LRRR	LEOTOY	Public	Bills,Collections,Guarantee,Letter Of Credit,Shipping Guarantee		
Ccsc	CITIGB2LRRR	librtecs	Public	Letter Of Credit		
Cinc	CITIGB2LRRR	kittccvch	Private	Letter Of Credit		
Cmc	CITIGB2LRRR	lirstcsech	Public	Guarantee		
Jack	CITIGB2LNNN	wand	Private	Collections,Guarantee,Letter Of Credit		
Vlussinc	CITIGB2LRRR	lihsbstech	Private	Bills		
Visseerinc	CITIGB2LRRR	lisretech	Private	Bills		
Vvssmc	CITIGB2LRRR	lirstssech	Private	Bills		
Vega toys	CITIGB2LNNN	vtoys	Public	Collections,Guarantee,Letter Of Credit		

Page 1 of 2 (1-10 of 18 items) | < 1 2 >

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

34.1.2 Other Party Maintenance - View Details

This screen allow the corporate user to view the details of other party.

Other Party Maintenance - View Details

Other Party Maintenance
Leo Toys | ***165

Edit | Delete

Other Party Name	Nickname	Bank Name	SWIFT Code
Leo Toys Public	LEOTOY	CITIBANK IRELAND	CITIGB2LRRR

Address
12 tech park
lawrance garden
london

Country
INDIA

Applicability
Bills,Collections,Guarantee,Letter Of Credit,Shipping Guarantee

Edit Delete Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description**Field Name Description**

Other Party Name The beneficiary against whom LC/Bills/ Guarantee is created.

Access Type The accessibility the beneficiary recorded i.e. public or private.

Nickname The nickname of the Beneficiary/drawee.

Bank Name The name of beneficiary bank.

SWIFT Code The SWIFT code of the Beneficiary/Drawee bank.

Other Party Details

Address The address of beneficiary to be saved.

Country The country of the LC beneficiary.

Applicability The transactions for which the beneficiary recorded are applicable.
It can be either of them or combination of them, i.e. as selected :

- Letter of Credit
- Bills
- Guarantee

Bank Address The address of beneficiary bank.

2. Click **Edit** to edit the other party details.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the other party.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.

34.2 Other Party - Create

To create other party:

1. Click **Create** to create other party. The **Create Other Party** screen appears.

Create Other Party

Viewer ATM/Branch English

futura bank

Welcome, corp checker
Last login 24 Nov 06:18 PM

Other Party Maintenance

DEV Org | ***165

Beneficiary/Drawee Details

Name
John Smith

Address
20 Redwoods
ABC Complex, Example Street

Country
UNITED STATES

Nickname
John

Bank Details

SWIFT Code
ORACGB2LO00

[Lookup SWIFT Code](#)
Credit Available With
ORACGB2LO00
ORACGB2LO00
ORACGB2LO00
plot mo 23 London
[Reset](#)

Public Private

Applicability

All

Letter of Credit

Collections

Guarantee

Shipping Guarantee

Bills

[Back](#)

Note

You can maintain details of beneficiaries that you often need to make trade transactions to. By maintaining a beneficiary you can create a contract without re-entering beneficiary and beneficiary's bank details. You can also specify if the beneficiary maintained will be available to other users of your party.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Beneficiary/Drawee Details

Beneficiary/Drawee Name	The beneficiary against whom LC/Bills/ Guarantee is to be created.
--------------------------------	--

Address	The address of beneficiary to be saved.
----------------	---

Country	The country of the beneficiary.
----------------	---------------------------------

Field Name	Description
Nickname	The nickname of the Beneficiary/drawee.
Bank Details	
SWIFT Code	The SWIFT ID of the Beneficiary/Drawee Bank. Click Lookup SWIFT Code if required, to search and select the bank details, available in the application.
SWIFT code Look up	
The following fields appear on a pop up window if the Lookup SWIFT Code link is clicked.	
Swift Code	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
Bank Name	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
Country	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the country.
City	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result	
Bank Name	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Address	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
SWIFT Code	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Bank Details	Name and Address of the bank where credit would be available. This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected in the Credit Available With field.
Access Type	The accessibility the beneficiary recorded will have.
Applicability	The applicability the beneficiary recorded will have. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Letter of Credit • Collections • Guarantee • Shipping Guarantee • Bills

2. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the beneficiary.
3. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the beneficiary.
4. In the **Country** field, enter the country of the beneficiary.
5. In the **Nickname** field, enter the nickname name of the beneficiary.
6. From **SWIFT Code**, use the lookup and select the right SWIFT code.
 - a. Click **Verify** to verify the details.
The beneficiary bank detail appears.
OR
Click **Reset** to cancel entered details.
7. From **Access Type** list, select the appropriate option.
8. From **Applicability** list, select the appropriate options.
9. Click **Save** to save the beneficiary details.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
10. The **Review Other Party Maintenance Details** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
11. The success message of beneficiary creation appears along with the reference number.
12. Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the **Dashboard**.

34.3 Other Party Maintenance - Edit

Using this option corporate user can edit the details of selected beneficiary, maintained in the application.

To modify beneficiary:

1. Enter the search criteria, and click **Search**.
OR
Click on Other Party card whose details you want to modify. The **View Other Party** screen with maintained details appears.
2. Click **Edit** to edit the beneficiary details. The **Edit Other Party** screen appears.

Edit Other Party

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Other Party' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Viewer', 'ATM/Branch', and 'English' dropdowns. Below that is the 'futura bank' logo and a search icon. The main header reads 'Other Party Maintenance' with 'Leo Toys | ***165' and a 'Delete' link. The form contains the following fields:

Other Party Name	Nickname	Bank Name	SWIFT Code
Leo Toys <input type="checkbox"/> Public	LEOTOY	CITIBANK IRELAND	CITIGB2LRRR

Below the table, there are sections for 'Address' (12 tech park, lawrance garden, london), 'Country' (IN), 'Access Type' (Public selected, Private unselected), and 'Applicability' (Bills, Collections, Guarantee, Letter Of Credit, Shipping Guarantee). At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Save', 'Delete', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. A footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

3. Update the required fields.
4. Click **Save** to save the beneficiary details.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the other party.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate to the previous screen.
5. The **Review Beneficiary/Drawee Details** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
6. The success message of beneficiary updation appears.
7. Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the **Dashboard**.

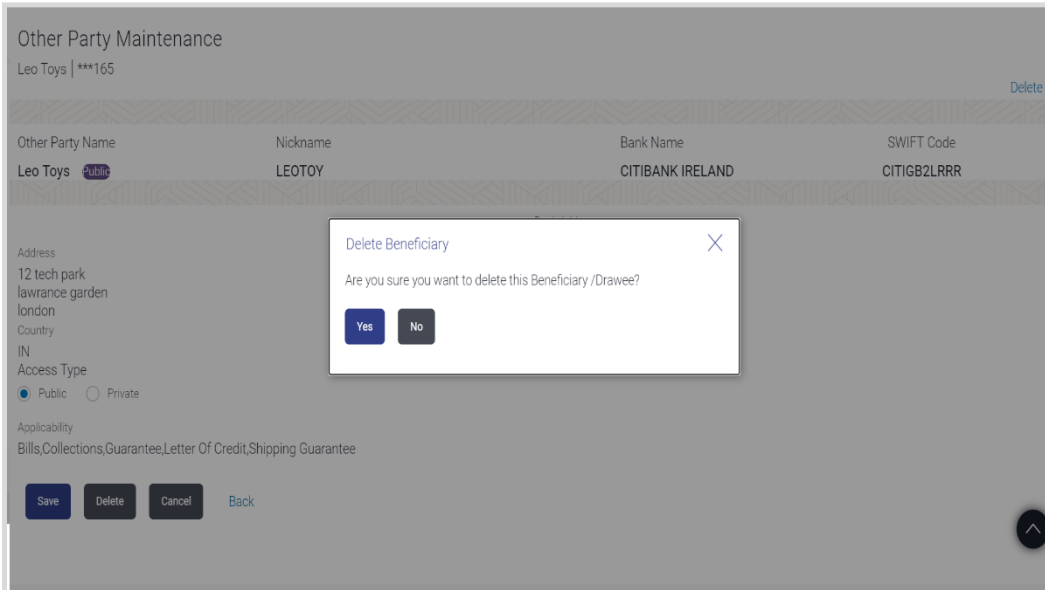
34.4 Other Party Maintenance - Delete

Using this option, corporate user can search and delete an existing beneficiary.

To delete other party:

1. Repeat steps 1 to 2 of **Edit Beneficiary** section.
2. To delete beneficiary, click **Delete**.
3. The **Delete Warning** message appears.
4. Click **Yes** to delete the beneficiary.
OR
Click **No** to cancel the transaction.

Other Party Maintenance Delete Warning



5. The **Other Party Maintenance** screen with the successful deletion message appears.

[Home](#)

35. Additional Condition Maintenance

Using this option, you can create (if maintenance is not already there), view and edit the additional condition required while creating Letter of Credits. Here user will have the facility to save his custom conditions and use as and when required. Each Condition is saved with the help of an identifier which is unique for the customer, and all identifiers needs to be mapped to codes of additional conditions as maintained by bank.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

Features Supported In Application

Available features to corporate user in the application:

- Create Additional Condition
- View Additional Condition
- Edit Additional Condition
- Delete Additional Condition
- Duplicate Additional Condition

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Maintenance > Additional Condition Maintenance

35.1 Additional Condition Maintenance - Create

To create Additional Condition:

1. Navigate to the **Additional Condition Maintenance** screen.

Create Additional Condition Maintenance

Viewer ATM/Branch English

futura bank

Additional Conditions Maintenance
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Additional Conditions

Additional Conditions

You do not have any additional conditions maintained for Letter of Credits. You can create and maintain Additional Conditions here, to be used while initiating LC. You can make it available for other users of your company or keep it only for yourself. You can also identify the parties you want these conditions to be maintained for. You can refer to all the codes and description below.

[Refer Code and Description](#)

[Create Additional Conditions](#) [Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

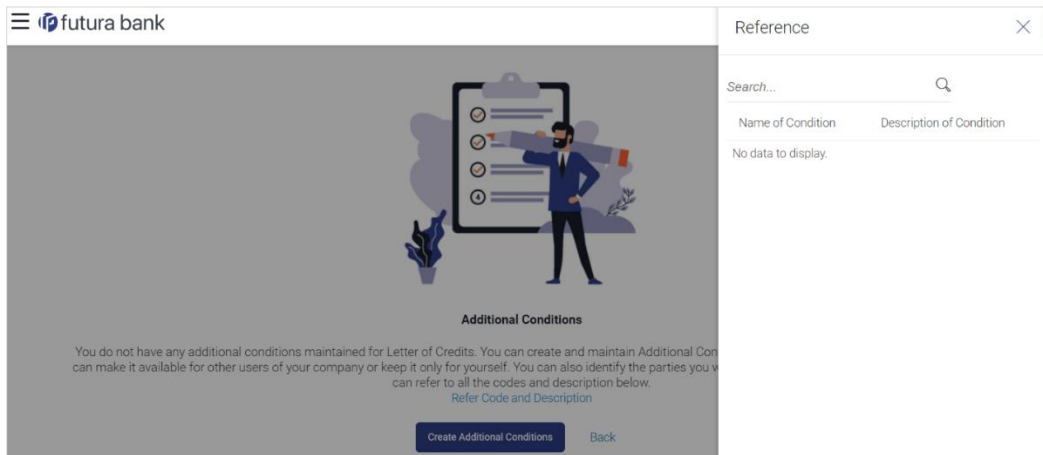
Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
-------------------	---

Party ID	The party Id is displayed in a masked format.
-----------------	---

- Click **Create Additional Condition** to create a new additional condition. The **Add New Condition** overlay screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Refer Code and Description** to view the codes and its description as maintained by bank. The **Reference** overlay screen appears.

Reference




Field Description

Field Name Description

Name of Condition The name of the condition.

Description of Condition The description of the condition.

- In the **Search** field, enter the condition name.
OR
Click . The saved condition appears based on search criteria.

35.2 Additional Condition Maintenance - Create

To create Additional Condition:

- Navigate to the **Additional Condition Maintenance** screen.

Create Additional Condition Maintenance

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Condition' form in the Futura Bank system. The form is overlaid on a sidebar menu. The sidebar shows 'Additional Conditions Maintenance' with a table of existing conditions. The 'Edit Condition' form has fields for 'Select Code' (INSTRUCTION3), 'Description' (new additionalvcvc), 'Type Identifier' (ins3edev4), and an 'Available to Others' toggle switch. There are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons at the bottom.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Select Code	The option to select the code
--------------------	-------------------------------

Description	The description of the code.
--------------------	------------------------------

Type Identifier	User needs to provide an identifier for the description under the code.
------------------------	---

Available to Others	The slider to allow the code to be visible to the users of the corporate. If it is not made available to others, this identifier would be available only for the user to use.
----------------------------	---

2. From **Select Code** list, select the appropriate code.
3. In the **Description** field, enter the description of the code.
4. In the **Type of Identifier** field, enter the type of identifier.
5. Move the slider to allow the code to be visible to the user.
6. Click **Add** to create a new additional condition.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
7. The **Review Additional Condition** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
8. The success message appears. Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the **Dashboard**.

35.3 Additional Condition Maintenance - View

Using this option, corporate user can view the details of any additional condition maintained.

To view the additional condition:

1. Navigate to the **Additional Condition Maintenance** screen. All the conditions mapped to the party id is displayed on the screen.

Additional Conditions Maintenance - View

The screenshot displays the 'Additional Conditions Maintenance' interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Viewer', 'ATM/Branch', and 'English' dropdowns. Below that, the 'futura bank' logo and a user greeting 'Welcome, corp checker' are visible. The main content area is titled 'Additional Conditions Maintenance' and shows a table of conditions. The table has columns for 'Code/Identifier', 'Description', 'Available to Others', and 'Created By'. Two conditions are listed: 'INSTRUCTION3' with code 'ins3dev2' and 'ins3dev4', both with descriptions 'new condition3 edit' and 'new additionalvcvc' respectively, and 'Available to Others' set to 'No'. Below the table, there are 'Edit' and 'Cancel' buttons. The footer contains copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Code/Identifier	Description	Available to Others	Created By
INSTRUCTION3			
ins3dev2	new condition3 edit	No	Dcorpchecker
ins3dev4	new additionalvcvc	No	Dcorpchecker
INSTRUCTION2			

Field Description

Field Name Description

Party Name The name of the applicant is displayed.

Party ID The party Id is displayed in a masked format.


Additional Conditions

Code/ Identifier The additional condition code

Description The description of the code.

Available to Others Yes or No, if the condition was set to be available for others.



Actions The action to allow the user to view, edit, duplicate and delete the code.

2. Click  to expand and view the additional condition details.
OR
Click **Edit** to edit the additional condition details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

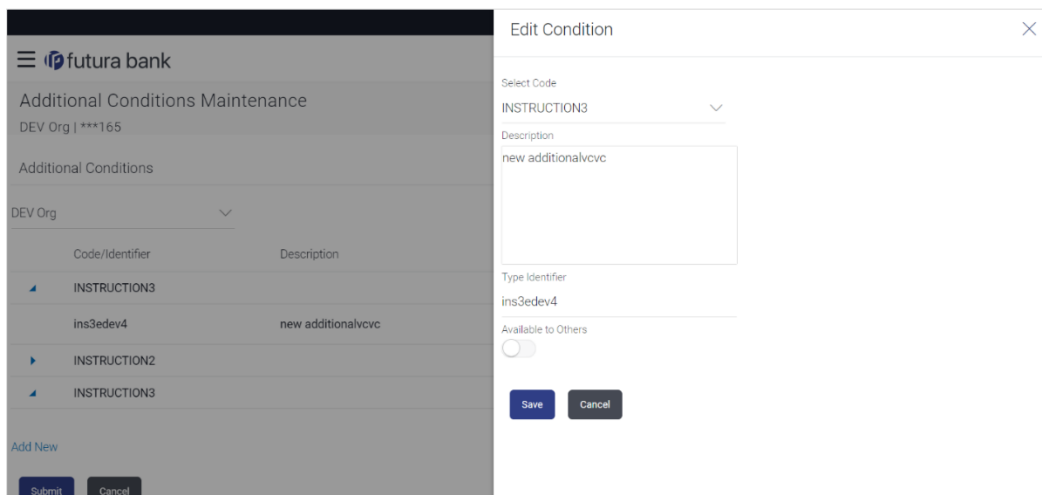
35.4 Additional Conditions Maintenance - Edit

Using this option corporate user can edit the details of selected additional condition, maintained in the application.

To modify additional condition:

1. Navigate to the **Additional Condition Maintenance** screen. All the conditions mapped to the party id is displayed on the screen.
2. Click **Edit** to edit the additional condition details.
3. Click  to expand and view the additional condition details.
4. Click  to access more options, and then click **Edit** to edit the details of the additional condition.
The **Edit Condition** overlay screen appears.

Edit Conditions



Code/Identifier	Description
INSTRUCTION3	
ins3edev4	new additionalvcvc
INSTRUCTION2	
INSTRUCTION3	

Edit Condition ✕

Select Code
INSTRUCTION3

Description
new additionalvcvc

Type Identifier
ins3edev4

Available to Others

Save **Cancel**


5. Update the required details.
6. Click **Save** to save the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
7. Click **Submit**.
The **Additional Conditions** Review screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm** .
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

8. The success message appears along with the reference number.
Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the **Dashboard**

35.5 Additional Conditions Maintenance - Delete

Using this option, corporate user can search and delete an existing Additional Conditions.


To delete Additional Conditions:

1. Repeat steps 1 to 3 of **Additional Conditions - Edit** section.
2. Click  to access more options, and then click **Delete**.
3. The **Delete Warning** message appears.
4. Click **Yes** to delete the Additional Conditions.
OR
Click **No** to cancel the transaction.
5. The **Additional Conditions Maintenance** screen with the successful beneficiary deletion message appears. Click **Done** to complete the transaction.

35.6 Additional Conditions Maintenance - Duplicate

Using this option, corporate user can duplicate an existing Additional Conditions.

To duplicate Additional Conditions:

1. Repeat steps 1 to 3 of **Additional Conditions - Edit** section.
2. Click  to access more options, and then click **Duplicate** to duplicate the additional code condition details.

[Home](#)

36. Clause Maintenance

Using this option, a corporate user can save the clauses under documents, so that it can use the same as and when required while initiating an LC. User also have an option to mark it to be available to other users of corporate.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

Features Supported In Application

Available features to corporate user in the application:

- Create Clause
- View Clause
- Edit Clause
- Delete Clause
- Duplicate Clause

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Maintenance > Clause Maintenance

36.1 Clause Maintenance - Create

To create Clause:

1. Navigate to the **Clause Maintenance** screen.

Clause Maintenance - Create

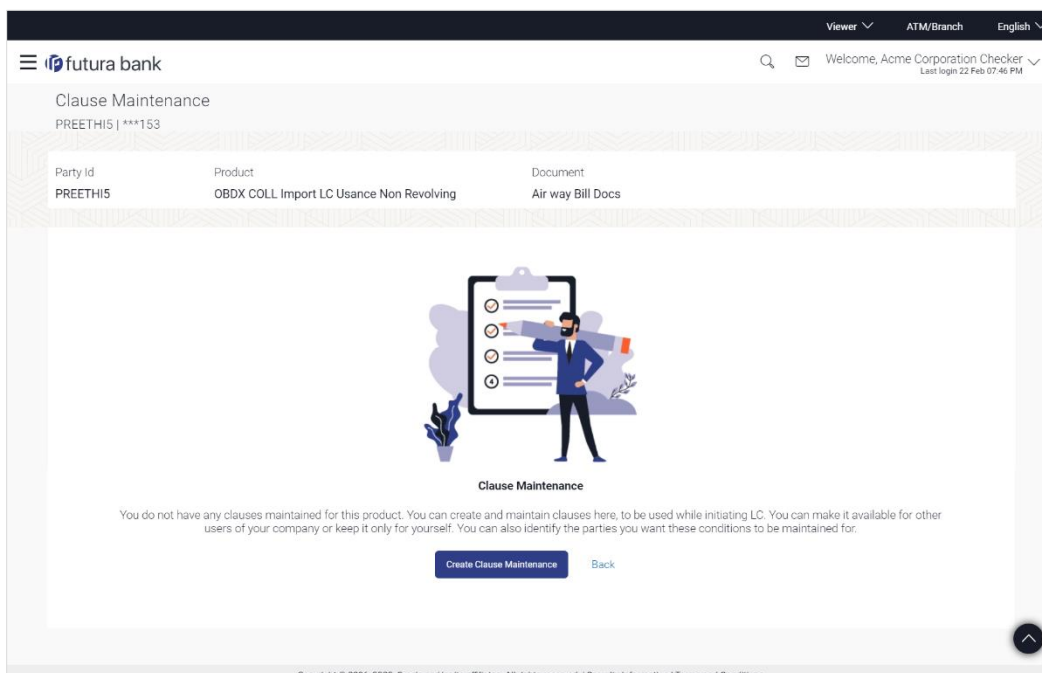
The screenshot displays the 'Clause Maintenance' interface for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. It features a 'Party Id' dropdown menu set to 'PREETH15', a 'Select Product' dropdown menu set to 'COLL - OBDX COLL Import LC Usa...', and a 'Document' dropdown menu set to 'Air way Bill Docs'. Below these fields are 'Submit' and 'Cancel' buttons. The top navigation bar shows 'Viewer', 'ATM/Branch', and 'English' options. The user's name 'Acme Corporation Checker' and last login time '22 Feb 07:46 PM' are visible in the top right corner. The footer contains the text: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Party ID	The party Id is displayed in a masked format.
Party ID	The option to select the party Id for which you want to create a clause.
Select Product	The option to select the product
Document	The option to select the document.

- From the **Party ID** list, select the party Id for which you want to create a clause.
- From the **Select Product** lookup, select the appropriate product.
- From the **Document** list, select the required document.
- Click **Submit**. The **Clause Maintenance - Create** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

Clause Maintenance - Create

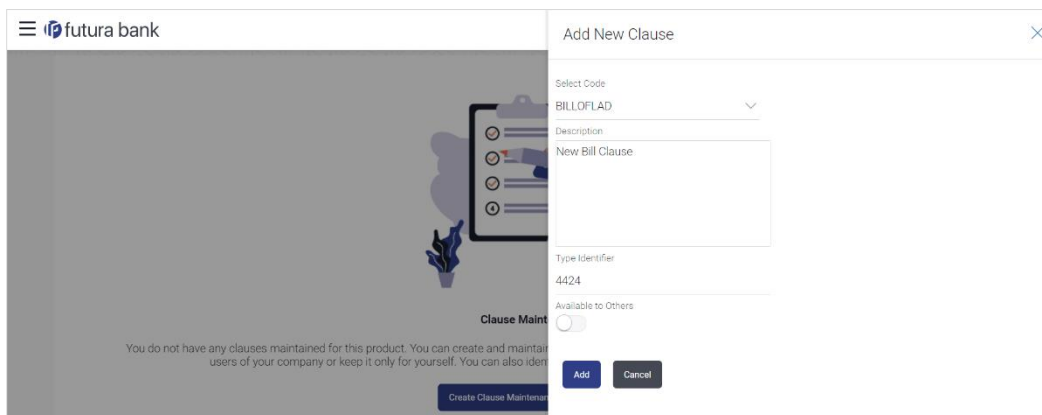


Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Party ID	The party Id is displayed in a masked format.
Party ID	The selected party Id is displayed.
Product	The selected product is displayed.
Document	The selected document is displayed.

6. Click **Create Clause Maintenance**. The **Add New Clause** overlay screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

Clause Maintenance - Add New Clause



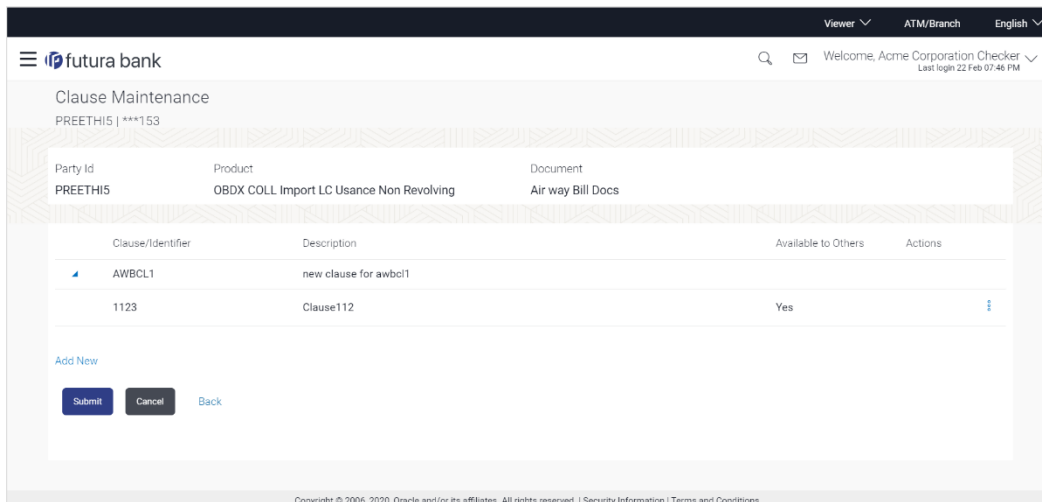
Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Code	The option to select the code
Description	The description of the code.
Type of Identifier	User needs to provide an identifier for the description under the code.
Available to Others	The slider to allow the code to be visible to the users of the corporate. If it is not made available to others, this identifier would be available only for the user to use.

7. From the **Select Code** list, select the appropriate code.
8. In the **Description** field, enter the description for the clause.



9. In the **Identifier** field, enter the identifier type for the clause.
10. Move the slider to made the clause available to others.
11. Click **Add**. The **Clause Maintenance** screen with added clause appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

Clause Maintenance - Added Clause



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The selected party Id is displayed.
Product	The selected product is displayed.
Document	The selected document is displayed.
Clause/ Identifier	The identifier of the conditions of the documentary credit.
Description	The description of the selected clause.
Available to Others	The option to specify whether the clause will be available to others or not.
Actions	The action to allow the user to view, edit, duplicate and delete the clause.

12. Click  to expand and view the clause details.
OR
Click the **Add New** link to add another new clause.
OR
13. Click  to access more options, for example:
 - Click **View** to view the clause details.

- Click **Edit** to edit the clause details.
 - Click **Duplicate** to duplicate the clause details.
 - Click **Delete** to delete the clause.
 - Click **Download** to download the account structure.
14. Click **Submit** to create a new clause.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.
 15. The **Review** screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.
 16. The success message along with the reference number appears. Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the **Dashboard**.

36.2 Clause Maintenance - View

Using this option, corporate user can view the details of any clause maintained.

To view the clause:

1. Navigate to the **Clause Maintenance** screen.

Clause Maintenance

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Party ID	The party Id is displayed in a masked format.

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The option to select the party Id for which you want to create a clause.
Select Product	The option to select the product
Document	The option to select the document.

- From the **Party ID** list, select the party Id for which you want to create a clause.
- From the **Select Product** lookup, select the product that you want to search and view.
- Click **Submit**. The **Clause Maintenance - View** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

Clause Maintenance - View

Clause Maintenance
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Party Id	Product	Document
GOODCARE PLC	Import Back to Back LC product-Advance Non Periodic	Air Way

Clause/Identifier	Description	Available to Others	Created By
AWB			
243434	New Clause for AWB	No	autocheckertfpm201
sws	wsw	No	autocheckertfpm201

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party ID	The selected party Id is displayed.
Product	The selected product is displayed.
Document	The selected document is displayed.

Clause Maintenance

Clause/ Identifier	The identifier of the conditions of the documentary credit.
Description	The description of the selected clause.



Field Name	Description
Available to Others	The option to specify whether the clause will be available to others or not.
Actions	The action to allow the user to view, edit, duplicate and delete the clause.

5. Click  to expand and view the clause details.
OR
Click **Edit** to edit the additional condition details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.
OR
Click  to access more options.

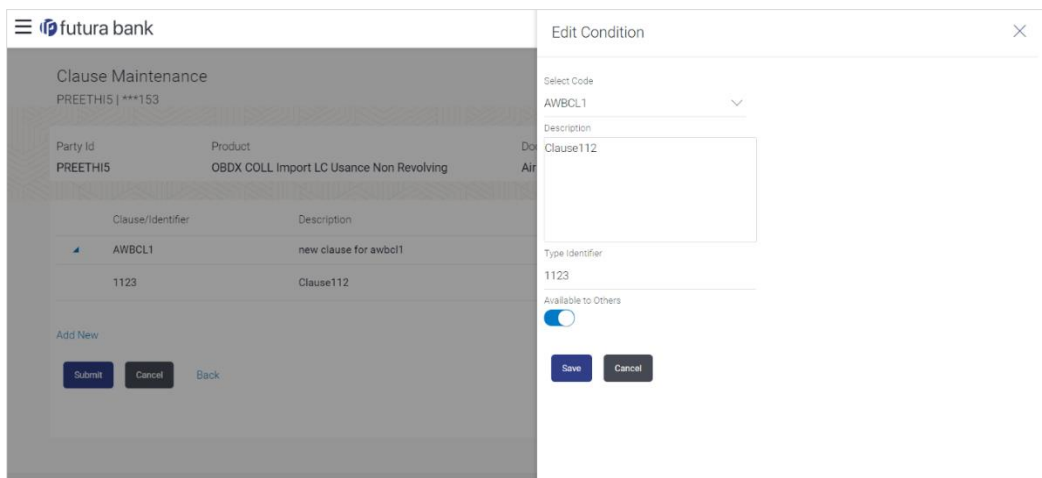
36.3 Clause Maintenance - Edit

Using this option corporate user can edit the details of the selected clause, maintained in the application.

To modify a clause:

1. Repeat steps 1 to 4 of **Clause Maintenance - View** section.
2. Click **Edit** to edit the clause details.
3. Click  to expand and view the clause details.
4. Click  to access more options, and then click **Edit** to edit the clause details. The **Edit Condition** overlay screen appears.

Clause Maintenance - Edit




5. Update the required details.
6. Click **Save** to save the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

7. Click **Submit**. The Review screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm** .
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
8. The success message appears along with the reference number.
Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the **Dashboard**

36.4 Clause Maintenance - Delete

Using this option, corporate user can search and delete an existing Clause.


To delete a Clause:

1. Repeat steps 1 to 4 of **Clause Maintenance - View** section.
2. Click  to access more options, and then click **Delete**. The clause gets deleted.
3. The **Delete Warning** message appears.

36.5 Clause Maintenance - Duplicate

Using this option, corporate user can duplicate an existing clause.

To duplicate a Clause:

1. Repeat steps 1 to 4 of **Clause Maintenance - View** section.
2. Click  to access more options, and then click **Duplicate** to duplicate the clause.

[Home](#)

37. Application Tracker

The Application Tracker enables you to view the progress of submitted applications and also to retrieve and complete applications that have been saved as Draft. You can search for the required application using the application number or draft name. The Trade Finance Application tracker currently supports Initiate Import LC and Initiate Outward Guarantee, Initiate LC Amendment and Customer Acceptance – Bills & LC which are going to be processed through Trade Finance mid office.

Through the application tracker, you can perform the following actions:

- **View and update application in draft:** While filling out an application form, if you opt to save the application instead of submitting it, the application is saved in the app tracker as an 'In Draft application'. You can select any of the applications available under this widgets in order to complete not yet started stages and submit that application.
- **View submitted application:** The application tracker enables you to view details of submitted applications, which includes viewing status history, application summary and uploaded documents.
- **View applications with Pending Clarifications:** the application tracker enables you to look into the applications which has received certain clarifications from bank. User can choose to respond from there,
- **View application in progress:** The application form that are picked up by the mid-office user and are under processing, comes under "In progress" state.
- **View approved application:** The application tracker enables you to view details of applications that are approved by the approver.
- **View rejected application:** The application tracker enables you to view details of applications that are rejected by the approver.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Application Tracker

To track an application:

1. Click on the **Trade Finance** option or Click **Click Here**.
The **Application Tracker- Trade Finance** screen appears with all the Letter of Credit and guarantees applications.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and to navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

Application Tracker - Trade Finance

Application Tracker

Trade Finance

Draft Submitted Pending Clarification In Progress Approved Rejected

The Applications submitted to bank, and yet to be picked for processing would appear here.

GOODCARE PLC Search...

Application ID	Application Type	Beneficiary Name	Amount	Application Date
PK2ILCI000003864	Letter Of Credit	BeneLCPubli	GBP1,234.00	05 May 2021
PK2ILCI000003865	Letter Of Credit	BeneLCPubli	GBP1,234.00	05 May 2021
PK2ILCI000003774	Letter Of Credit	BeneLCPubli	GBP1,234.00	05 May 2021
PK2ILCI000003627	Letter Of Credit	Belgium	GBP80.00	05 May 2021
PK2ILCI000003626	Letter Of Credit	Belgium	GBP80.00	05 May 2021
PK2ILCI000003325	Letter Of Credit	Belgium	GBP1,000.00	05 May 2021

Showing 6 of 17 items

[Load More](#)



Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Search By	The search the application by the Application Number or Beneficiary Name . In case of draft applications you can search by name of the draft.
Filter	
Type	The option to filter the application based on type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All • Letter of Credit • Bank Guarantee • Import LC Amendment • LC Amendment Customer Acceptance • Bill Discrepancy Customer Acceptance

Field Name	Description
Duration	<p>The option to filter the application based on duration of submission the applications.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Last 7 Days • Last 15 Days • Last 1 Month • Last 3 Months • Last 6 Months • Last 1 Year
Search Result	<p>The applications are displayed in form of cards.</p>
Application Cards	
Type	Displays the type of trade finance application that is Letter of Credit or Bill Guarantee.
Party Name	Displays the party name of the applicant.
Application Number	Displays the application reference number as generated by the bank at the time the application was submitted.
Status	<p>Displays the current application's progress.</p> <p>The status can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Draft – applications which has not yet submitted and is just saved by the applicant. • Submitted- application has been filled and submitted for further processing • In progress - application is getting processed in the mid office and is yet to be approved or rejected. • Approved – When the application is completely approved and submitted to back office • Rejected - When the application is completely rejected.
Submitted On	Displays the date and time on which the application was submitted. This is applicable for all application status except “Drafts”.
Amount	Displays the amount for the Letter of Credit or Bill Guarantee is applied for.
Saved On	Displays the date and time on which the application was saved. This is applicable when application status is “Drafts”.

Field Name	Description
Draft Name	Displays the name of Draft which was used to save the application. This is applicable when application status is "Drafts".

2. Search or filter an application;
In the **Search By** field, enter the **Application Number** or **Beneficiary Name** by which application is to be searched, and click .
OR
Click  of the filter by list, the popup showing filter options opens.
3. From the **Type** list, select the appropriate type.
OR
From the **Duration** list, select the duration for which the applications needs to tracked.
4. Click **Reset** to clear the criteria selected.
5. The cards of trade finance applications appear based on search criteria under respective tabs.
6. Click on the "**Draft**" tab, it opens the all applications cards with Draft status.
Click on an application card, details screen with pre-populated details that you have already entered and saved as draft will appear, you can update those details and fill any other details required in the application form and submit it.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and to navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

View Application Details - Draft

ATM/Branch
English
UBS 14.3 AT3 Branch

futura bank

Welcome, Psd checker
Last login 03 Dec 02:27 PM

Initiate Outward Guarantee

Outward Guarantee Details

Party ID
***382

Branch
CASS - 892

Applicant Details

Applicant Name
Sun Inc
Address
London Industrial Area
Plot no 21
Fox Road
Country
GREAT BRITAIN
Date of Application
26 Jun 2014

Beneficiary Details

Existing New

Beneficiary Name
tristar inc

Product Details

Product
Guarantee Issuance / Reissuance upon rece...
Type of Guarantee
Financial

Advising Bank Details

Swift Code
CITIGB2LXXX
CITIBANK INTERNATIONAL LONDON
CITIGB2LXXX
GB
[Reset](#)

[Continue](#)

Commitment Details

Beneficiary Contract Ref No
3243234243432

Effective Date
01 Mar 2019

Closure Date
28 Apr 2019

Validity Type
 Limited Unlimited

Guarantee Amount
GBP £4,500.00

Guarantee Expiry Date
04 Apr 2019

Expiry Condition

Bank Instructions

Charges Account
xxxxxxxxxxx0011

Instructions to the Bank: Not forming part of Guarantee

Guarantee Advices

Select at least one condition to proceed

<input type="checkbox"/>	Condition	Description
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	GUARANTEE	We have been informed that you, __4__ (registered seat __) and __ (registered seat __ company registration number __) (hereinafter the Principal) have concluded a ____ contract under the reference number __ on ____ concerning the supply

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) | < 1 >

Attachments

Attached documents will not be saved with Draft / Template
 File size should not be more than 5 M/B. Supported file types: .JPEG, .PNG, .DOC, .PDF, .TXT, .ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.

[Attach Document](#)

I accept the Terms & Conditions

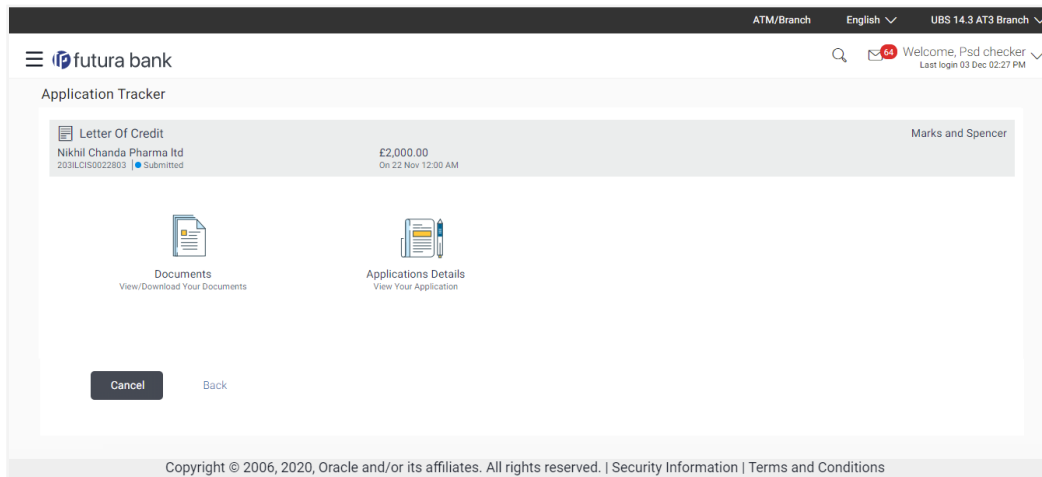
[Initiate Guarantee](#)
[Save As](#)
[Cancel](#)
[Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | [Security Information](#) | [Terms and Conditions](#)

OR
Click "Submit" tab, it opens the all applications widgets with **Submit** status.

- a. Click on an application card, it opens the application details screen as 'submitted' by the customer.
Click the **Documents (View/ Download Your Documents)** icon to view and download the documents that are submitted.
OR
Click the **Application Details (View Your Application)** icon to view your submitted application. Refer **Initiate LC** or **Initiate Guarantee** transactions for more details.
OR
Click **Close** to cancel the operation and to navigate back to 'Dashboard'.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

View Application Details - Submitted



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Application Card	
Type	Displays the type of trade finance application that is Letter of Credit or Bill Guarantee.
Party Name	Displays the party name of the applicant.
Application Reference Number	Displays the application reference number as generated by the bank at the time the application was submitted.
Status	Displays the current application's progress as submitted.
Amount	Displays the amount for the Letter of Credit or Bill Guarantee is applied for.
Submitted On	Displays the date and time on which the application was submitted.

View Submitted Application Details

Search ...

Viewer
ATM & Branch Locator
English

Initiate LC

Application No. PKZHL000006872	Amount GBP11,000	Created on 05 May 2021 12:00 AM
-----------------------------------	---------------------	------------------------------------

LC Details

50 Applicant Address Country	40A Type of Documentary Credit Non Transferable LC type Sight Revolving Non Revolving Product	
31D Date of Expiry 2021-12-10T00:00:00 Place of Expiry hyd	59 New Beneficiary Name benefMaker15 Address add1 add2 add3 Country	
32B LC Amount GBP 11	39C Additional Amount Covered	
39A LC Amount Tolerance Under (%) 10 Total Exposure GBP 12.2	Above (%) 10	

camel

41A Credit Available By Negotiation Credit Available With	42P Negotiation/Deferred Payment Details 1212	42C Drafts At Sight
--	--	----------------------------------

Goods & Shipment

43P Partial Shipment Not Allowed	43T Transshipment Allowed	
44A Place of Taking in Charge/Dispatch from asdf	44E Port of Loading/Airport of Departure asdf	
44F Port of Discharge/Airport of Destination asdf	44B Place of Final Destination/For Transportation asdf	
44C/44D Shipment Date	Latest Shipment Date 2021-12-09T00:00:00	

Goods	Description of Goods	Units	Price Per Unit
No data to display.			

Documents

Select Documents
Documents to be presented within/beyond days after the date of shipment but within validity of this credit
11

Incoterms Cost and Freight (named destination port)
--

Linkages

Sr No	Linked Amount	Linked Amount In Transactional Currency
No data to display.		

Currently, there are no deposits linked to this contract.

Instructions

Advising Bank SWIFT ID CITIGB2L555 SCOT BANK CITIGB2L555 new tech park London	49G Special Payment Conditions for Beneficiary
49H Special Payment Conditions for Bank Only	49 Confirmation Instructions Without

Advising Through Bank SWIFT ID

Insurance

Policy Number	Company Name	Country	Cover Date	Expiry Date	Amount
No data to display.					

Charges

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
No data to display.		

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
No data to display.		

Commissions

Account No	Commission for	Percentage	Amount
No data to display.			

Attachments

Currently no documents attached to this contract

[Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.[Security|Information] Terms and Conditions

37-7

OR

Click **"In Progress"** tab, it opens all the applications with **In Progress** status.

- b. Click on an application, the application submitted but not yet completed appears.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and to navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

OR

Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

OR

Click **"Approved"** tab, it opens all the applications with **Approved** status.

OR

Click **"Rejected"** tab, it opens all the applications with **Rejected** status.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the operation and to navigate back to 'Dashboard'.

OR

Click **Back** to navigate back to the previous screen.

37.1.1 Pending Clarification

The Bank will request for an online clarification from the user and the user receives requests for clarification. The pending for clarification requests are displayed as card. The user can click the individual card to view the details.

The transactions that are not initiated by OBDX and a clarification has been raised by mid office bankers, the same application can be seen at OBDX and the clarifications be responded, however the details of application will not be visible.

Pending Clarification

Clarification

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Application No.	Amount	Created on
PK2ILCI000019754 Pending Clarification	GBP 1,000.00	

G
997555815987724288
Open
8/11/22, 10:54 AM

TEST
8/11/22, 10:54 AM

Send
Clear Text
Manage Documents
Attach Documents

Documents

View/Download Your Documents

Cancel
← Back

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Application Card	
Party Name	The option to select the party.
Pending Clarification Card	The Pending Clarification card displays the name of the card along with the other details like party name, Product name, amount and last updated date.
Application No	The reference no using which application was saved.
Party Name	The name of the party.
Transaction Name	The name of the transaction for which clarification s required.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary.
Amount	The LC/ BG amount.
Last Updated On	The latest updated date of the clarification.

1. Select and click the Pending Clarification card whose details you want to view. The **Pending Clarification** detailed screen appears.

Pending Clarification – Details

The screenshot displays the 'Application Tracker' interface for 'Wayne Corp' with application number 'TA529120223334'. The application is in a 'Pending Clarification' state. Key details include: Product: 'OBDX Import LC Sight Revolving', Amount: '\$ 100000.00', and Updated on: '12 Dec 2018, 10.00 a.m.'. A message from Futura Bank dated 18 March 2020, 10.20 a.m. states that while scrutinizing the application, certain details are missing: 'COMMERCIAL INVOICES, BILL OF LADING, CERTIFICATE OF ORIGIN AND PACKING LIST MUST INDICATE THE FOLLOWING'. The missing details are listed as: A) LCAF NO, B) IRC NO, C) TAX IDENTIFICATION NO, D) BIN, and E) H.S. CODE. A text input area is provided for the user to provide clarification, with a 'Send' button and a 'Clear Text' link. Below this, a list of previous clarification requests is shown, including one from 12 March 2020 regarding 'Few Corrections needed in the contract' and another from the same date regarding 'Further Clarification regarding the insurance policy is required'. At the bottom, there are buttons for 'Documents' and 'Application Details'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Bank Message Window	The window displays the banks message which requires clarification.
Clarification Window	The window in which the user writes its clarification. The user can also attach the supporting documents for clarification. Once the clarification has been provided, user will not be able to modify the clarification or provide further clarification until bank sends a revised clarification request.

Field Name	Description
List of Clarifications	The previous communication between the bank and the user appears as list. User can click and view the details.
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. In the Clarification Window, enter the clarification. 3. Click the Attach Documents icon to attach the supporting documents. 4. Click Send to send the clarification to the bank. OR Click Clear Text to clear the entered details. OR Click the previous clarification list to view the earlier communication. 5. Click on an application card, it opens the application details screen as 'submitted' by the customer. OR Click the Documents (View/ Download Your Documents) icon to view and download the documents that are submitted. OR Click the Application Details (View Your Application) icon to view your submitted application. Refer Initiate LC or Initiate Guarantee transactions for more details. OR Click Close to cancel the operation and to navigate back to 'Dashboard'. OR Click Back to navigate back to the previous screen.
Note: Once bank accepts the clarification sent from OBDX, corporate user will receive an alert that clarification has been received and transaction will be processed if all in order.	

FAQs

1. **Can I see the changes which has been done by mid office to my initial application submitted through channel?**

User can only see the clarifications requested and provided and once the LC is issued, he can see the details using View LC.

2. **Can I change some part of my application, once submitted from channel?**

It can be done by calling bank directly and not from channel.

[Home](#)

38. Assign Proceeds

Using this option, user who is a beneficiary can assign the proceeds to assignee (third parties) which has to be received from the issuing or confirming bank.

The user can search an export LC against which he wants to assign the proceeds, he can verify the LC and view its summary of LC for reference. Post that he can provide the details of assignee such as name, address and account details and then add multiple assignees to a single Export LC with varying amount.

Once he submits the assignment, it proceeds to OBTFPM for entry in the contract.

The user can view the assignment done to the Export LC and have the facility to modify them until any bill has been booked/submitted. The user can also view and change the amount in the assignment details of all the bills under the export LC.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place
- At least a single Outward Guarantee should exist for the party ID and party must having view rights for it

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter Of Credit > Export Letter of Credit > Assignee Management > Assignment of Proceeds

To assign the proceeds to assignee:

1. Navigate to the **Assignment of Proceeds** screen.

Assignment of Proceeds

The screenshot displays the 'Assignment of Proceeds' interface within the Futura Bank system. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'Viewer', 'ATM/Branch', and 'English' options. The main header shows the bank logo and the user's name, 'Welcome, Acme Corporation Checker', with a dropdown arrow and the text 'Last login 17 May 98:23 PM'. Below this, the page title 'Assignment of Proceeds' is followed by the party ID 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The central part of the screen features a 'Lookup LC Reference No' section with a dropdown menu currently showing 'Please Select' and a 'View' button. Below this is an 'Advanced Lookup' section containing three buttons: 'Submit', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. At the bottom of the page, a small copyright notice reads: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Lookup LC Reference Number	The LC reference number.

- From the **LoopUp Reference No.** field, select the appropriate LC reference number.
- Click **View**. The Assignment of Proceeds warning message appears.
OR
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The **Advanced Lookup** overlay screen appears.
- Click **Continue**. The summary of LC appears on the **Islamic Assign Proceeds** screen.

Advanced Lookup

Advanced Lookup

LC Number

Beneficiary Name

Date of Expiry
05 May 2021 24 Feb 2022

LC Amount Range
All From To

Apply Cancel Reset

LC Number	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Date of Expiry	LC Status	LC Amount	Outstanding Amount
PK1ELAC2125AZ45	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP11,000.00
PK1ELAC2125AZ46	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP11,000.00
PK2ELAC21250013	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP40,000.00	GBP0.00
PK2ELAC2125BXZ7	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP100,000.00	GBP110,000.00
PK2ELAC2125AJAH	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP100,000.00	GBP110,000.00
PK2ELAC2125BVMJ	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP40,000.00	GBP0.00
PK2ELAC2125BYZN	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP1,000.00
PK2ELAC2125C2R	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP100,000.00	GBP110,000.00

Page 1 of 53 (1-8 of 424 items) 1 2 3 4 5 53

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Advanced Lookup	
LC Number	The LC reference number.
Beneficiary Name	The beneficiary name who assigns the proceeds to assignee.
Date of Expiry From -To	The start date range and end date the LC gets expired.

Field Name	Description
LC Amount Range From - To	Select the currency and LC amount range.
Search Results	
LC Number	The LC reference number.
Beneficiary Name	The beneficiary name who assigns the proceeds to assignee.
Issue Date	The issue date of the LC.
Date of Expiry	The date on which LC gets expired.
LC Status	The status of LC.
LC Amount	The LC amount.
Outstanding Amount	This field specifies any outstanding amount available along with the currency.

5. Enter the search criteria and click **Apply**. The search result appears based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the search criteria.
6. Click the **Add Assignee Details** link to add the assignee. The **Assign Proceeds** screen with added assignee details appear.

Assign Proceeds

Viewer ATM & Branch Locator English

futura bank Search

Welcome, OBDX maker
Last login 24 Feb 09:45 PM

Assign Proceeds

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Lookup LC Reference No
PK2ELAC2125AJAH

LC Overview

LC Number PK2ELAC2125AJAH	Applicant NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP
Product Name Import LC Usance Non Revolving	Address PKBANK7XXX
LC Amount GBP100,000.00	Country United Kingdom
Outstanding Amount GBP10,000.00	

Assignee Details

Assignee Name NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	Assignee Amount GBP10,000.00	<input type="button" value="View More"/>
--	---------------------------------	--

Assignee Details

Assignee Name ass one	Assignee Amount GBP20,000.00	<input type="button" value="View More"/>
--------------------------	---------------------------------	--



Special Instructions

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Lookup LC Reference Number	The Islamic LC reference number.
LC Overview	
LC Number	The searched Islamic LC reference number.
Product Name	The name of the Islamic LC product.
LC Amount	Indicates the amount for the Letter of Credit along with the currency under which the Islamic LC is issued.
Outstanding Amount	Indicates the outstanding Islamic LC amount.
Applicant	Displays the Islamic LC applicant name based on the selected LC reference number.
Address	Displays the Islamic LC applicant address.

Field Name	Description
Country	Displays the country of the Islamic LC applicant.
Assignee Details	
Assignee Name	The name of the assignee to whom the proceeds is to be assigned.
Assignee Amount	The amount that needs to be proceeds to the assignee.
Special Instructions	Specify the special instructions for the bank users.

7. Click **Add Assignee** if you want to add more assignees.
8. Click  to modify the assignee details.
OR
Click  to delete the assignee details
9. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter special instructions if any.
10. Click **Submit**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
11. The **Islamic Assign Proceeds – Review** screen appears. It displays all the sections with added assignee details. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
12. The success message of assignment of proceeds submission appears. Click **Home** to go to the Trade Dashboard screen.

38.1 Add Assignee Details

The user can add the assignee.

To add the assignee details:

13. In the **Assign Proceeds** screen, click the **Add Assignee Details** link.
The **Assignee Details** overlay screen appears.

Add Assignee Details

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Assignee Details	
Assignee	Option to select the type of assignee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New • Existing
Assignee Name	The name of the assignee to whom the proceeds is to be assigned. This field is appears if Existing option is selected in the Assignee field.
Name	Specify the name of the assignee to whom the proceeds is to be assigned. This field is a read only if Existing option is selected in the Assignee field.

Field Name	Description
Account Type	<p>The account type of the assignee.</p> <p>The account types are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal • External <p>This field is a read only if Existing option is selected in the Assignee field.</p>
Address	The LC applicant address.
Account Number	<p>The account number of the assignee.</p> <p>This field is a read only if Existing option is selected in the Assignee field.</p>
Currency	<p>The currency of the account of the assignee.</p> <p>This field is appears if Existing option is selected in the Assignee field.</p>
Confirm Account Number	<p>Re-enter the account number to confirm.</p> <p>This field is appears if New option is selected in the Assignee field.</p>
Amount in	<p>Specify the amount that needs to be proceeds to the assignee.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Value • Percentage
Assignee Amount	<p>The user can enter the amount.</p> <p>This field is appears if Value option is selected in the Amount In field.</p>
Percentage	<p>The percentage of assignee amount.</p> <p>This field appears if Percentage option is selected in the Amount field.</p>
Bank Details	<p>The option to select the bank details.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Name and Address <p>This field appears if you select External option from Account Type field.</p>

Field Name	Description
Name & Address	The bank address of the assignee Bank.
SWIFT Code	The SWIFT code of assignee Bank.
Lookup SWIFT Code	Search and select the SWIFT code of the assignee bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Bank Details field.

SWIFT code Look up

The following fields appear on a pop up window if the **Lookup SWIFT Code** link is clicked.

Swift Code	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
City	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
Bank Name	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.

SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result

Bank Name	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Address	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
SWIFT Code	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.


14. In the **Assignee** field, select the appropriate option.
- a. If you select **Existing** option, select the name of the assignee from the **Assignee Name** list.
 - b. If you select **New** option, enter the name of the assignee in the **Name** field.
 - i. In the **Account Type** field, select the appropriate option.
 - ii. In the **Account Type** field, if you select **External** option, enter the Address of the assignee.
 - iii. In the **Account Number** field, enter the account number of the account of the assignee.
 - iv. Re-enter the account number in **Confirm Account Number** field, to confirm the account number.
 - c. In the **Amount In**, select the appropriate option to assign the amount.
 - d. If you select **Value** option, enter the amount to be assigned in the **Assignee Amount** field.

- e. If you select **Percentage** option, enter the value in the **Percentage** field.
15. Select the appropriate option in **Bank Details** field, , if you have selected **External** option in the **Account Type** field:
 - a. If you select **SWIFT Code** option,
 - i. In the **SWIFT code** field, enter the SWIFT code or select it from the lookup.
 - ii. Click **Verify** to fetch bank details based on Bank Code.
 - b. If you select **Name & Address** option:
 - i. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the issuing bank.
 - ii. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the issuing bank.
 16. If you select **Internal** option, from the **Account Type** list, :
 - i. In the **SWIFT code** field, enter the SWIFT code or select it from the lookup.
 - ii. Click **Verify** to fetch bank details based on Bank Code.
 17. Click **Save**.
 The added assignee details appear as **Assignee Details** in the **Islamic Assign Proceeds**.
 OR
 Click **Close** to close the screen.
 OR
 Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.

38.2 Modify Assignee Details

The user can modify the assignee details.

To modify the assignee details:

1. Navigate to **Islamic Assign Proceeds** screen.
2. From the **LoopUp Reference No.** field, select the appropriate LC reference number.
3. Click **View**. The summary of LC appears on the **Islamic Assign Proceeds** screen.
 OR
 Click the **Advanced Lookup** to search the LC.
4. Click  to modify the assignee details.
 The **Assignee Details** overlay screen appears.

Assignee Details

The screenshot shows the 'Assign Proceeds' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The main content area displays an 'LC Overview' and a table of assignees. A modal window titled 'Assignee Details' is open, showing the following information:

Assignee Name	Assignee Amount
NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	GBP0,000.00
ass one	GBP20,000.00
trade 1	GBP0.00

The 'Assignee Details' modal window includes the following fields and options:

- Assignee:** New Existing
- Name:** trade 1
- Account Type:** Internal External
- Address:** 20, Park Street
- New York:**
- Account Number:** *****
- Confirm Account Number:** PK2001850014
- Amount In:** Value Percentage
- Assignee Amount:** GBP0.00
- Bank Details:** SWIFT Code Name & Address
- CITIBANK ENGLAND:** CITIGB2L NNN (with a Reset button)
- Address:** CITIGB2L NNN, london park 55, new tech area
- Buttons:** Save, Close, Reset

5. Edit the fields, if required.
6. Click **Save**. The modified assignee details got saved in **Assignee Details** section.
OR
Click **Close** to close the screen.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the entered details.

[Home](#)

39. Assignee Maintenance

Using this option, you can create (if maintenance is not already there), view and edit the assignee.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

Features Supported In Application

Available features to corporate user in the application:

- View Assignee
- Create Assignee
- Edit Assignee
- Delete Assignee

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Maintenance > Assignee Maintenance

Assignee Maintenance - Summarized View

This is a default view; the user is landed on this screen on accessing 'Assignee Maintenance' menu option. The summary of all the assignee maintained are listed with basic information of assignee. User can choose to check the complete details of a specific assignee by clicking on a card.

The screenshot displays the 'Assignee Maintenance' page for 'GOODCARE PLC | ***044'. The page title is 'Assignee Maintenance' and there is a 'Create Assignee' button. Below the title is a 'List of Assignees' section with a search bar and view options (grid, list). The list contains six assignees, each with a card showing their name, account number, and account type.

Assignee Name	Account Number	Account Type
Jonson	123456	INTERNAL
test	72042123456	INTERNAL
John	123456	INTERNAL
rerer	111222333	EXTERNAL
test internal	PK20011850017	INTERNAL
test22	111222333	EXTERNAL

Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 Items) | 1 |

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Party Name	The name of the applicant is displayed.
Party ID	The party Id of the product is displayed in a masked format.
Search By	Enter the name of the assignee to search and view its details. Partial search is allowed.
Assignee Template Card	The assignee template card displays the name of the assignee template along with the other details like account number, name of the assignee and account type.

Assignee Template Card Details

Following details are present on each assignee Template card.

Assignee Nick Name	The name using which template is stored and can be used to create assignee.
Access Type	The access type assigned to the Assignee, that is 'Private' or 'Public'.
Name	The assignee name.
Account Type	The corresponding account type and as supported by Host.
Views	The user can select the view type. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Card • Tabular

1. Select and click the Assignee template card whose details you want to view.

OR



In the **Search By** field, enter the name of the specific Assignee Template whose details you want to view.

The specific Assignee Template detail record appears.


OR

Click **Create Assignee** to create a new Assignee template.

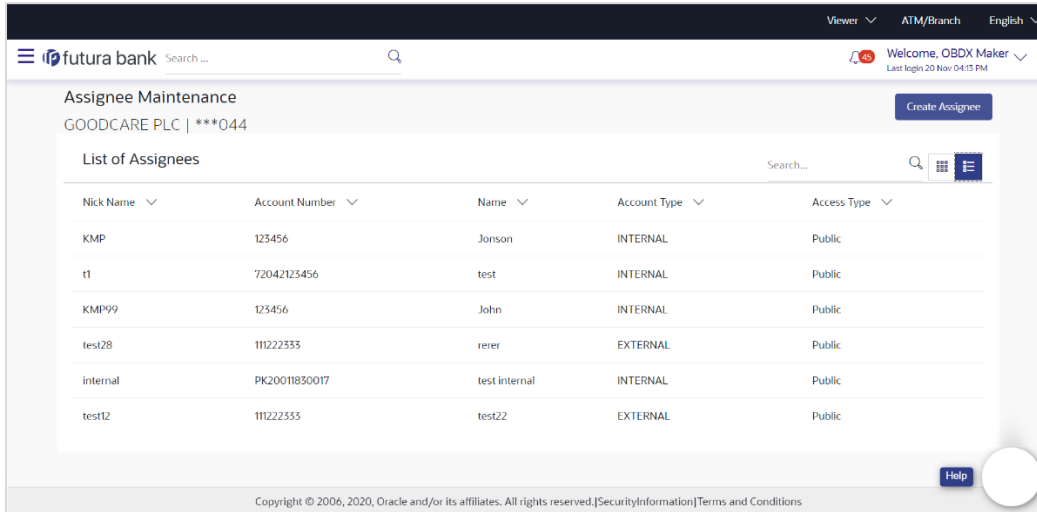
OR

Click  or  to view the assignee template as Summarized or Tabular view.

To view the assignee details in tabular form:

- In the **Assignee Maintenance - Summary** page, click  to view the initiate Assignee template as Tabular view.
The **Assignee Maintenance** tabular view page appears.

Assignee Maintenance - Tabular View



Nick Name	Account Number	Name	Account Type	Access Type
KMP	123456	Jonson	INTERNAL	Public
t1	72042123456	test	INTERNAL	Public
KMP99	123456	John	INTERNAL	Public
test28	111222333	reer	EXTERNAL	Public
internal	PK20011850017	test internal	INTERNAL	Public
test12	111222333	test22	EXTERNAL	Public

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Assignee Nick Name	The name using which template is stored and can be used to create assignee.
Account Number	The account number of the assignee.
Name	The assignee name.
Account Type	The corresponding account type and as supported by Host.
Access Type	The access type assigned to the Assignee, that is 'Private' or 'Public'.

39.1 Assignee Maintenance - Create Assignee

Using this option, you can create an assignee in the application.

To create an assignee:

Click **Create Assignee**. The **Assignee Maintenance** screen appears.

Assignee Maintenance - Create Assignee

Viewer ATM/Branch English

futura bank Search ... Welcome, OBDX Maker Last login: 20 Nov 04:14 PM

Assignee Maintenance

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Assignee Details

Account Type
 Internal External

Name
 John Smith

Currency
 USD

Account Number

Confirm Account Number
 00125456

SWIFT Code
 CITIBG2LNNN

CITIBANK ENGLAND
 london park 33
 new tech area

Nickname
 JS

Access Type
 Public Private

note

You can maintain new assignees and use them in your transaction at ease. You have to save them with their account details and address. You can also give them a name to identify easily.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation](#) [Terms and Conditions](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Type	The assignee account type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal • External
Name	The name the assignee.
Address	The bank address of the assignee Bank. This field appears if you select External option from Account Type field.
Currency	The currency of the assignee account.
Account Number	The account number of the assignee.

Field Name	Description
Confirm Account Number	Re-enter the account number to confirm the account.
SWIFT Code	The SWIFT code of assignee Bank.
SWIFT code Look up	
The following fields appear on a pop up window if the Lookup SWIFT Code link is clicked.	
Swift Code	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
City	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
Bank Name	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result	
Bank Name	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Address	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
SWIFT Code	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Access Type	Indicates the type of access for the assignee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public • Private


2. From the **Account Type** list, select the appropriate option.
3. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the assignee.
4. From the **Currency** list, select the appropriate currency.
5. In the **Account Number** field, enter the account number.
6. Re-enter the account number to confirm the account.
7. If you select **External** option, from the **Account Type** list:
8. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the assignee.
9. In the **Bank Details** field:
 - a. If you select **SWIFT Code** option,
 - i. In the **SWIFT code** field, enter the SWIFT code or select it from the lookup.
 - ii. Click **Verify** to fetch bank details based on Bank Code.
 - b. If you select **Bank Address** option:

- iii. In the **Bank Name** field, enter the name of the issuing bank.
 - iv. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the issuing bank.
10. If you select **Internal** option, from the **Account Type** list, :
 - i. In the **SWIFT code** field, enter the SWIFT code or select it from the lookup.
 - ii. Click **Verify** to fetch bank details based on Bank Code.
11. In the **Access Type** field, select the appropriate option.
12. Click **Submit**. The review screen appears.
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
13. The success message of create assignee submission appears along with the status. Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

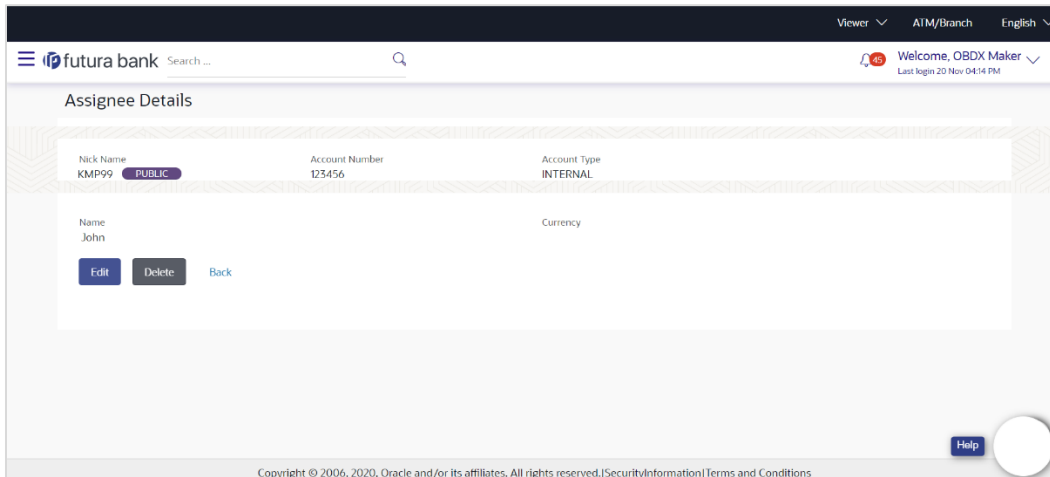
39.2 Assignee Details - View

User can search and view the created assignee using assignee Name.

To view the assignee:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the nick name/Account Number/ Name.
2. Click . The created assignee appears based on search criteria.
3. Click on the assignee card whose details you want view. The **Assignee Details** screen appears.

View Assignee – Assignee Details



The screenshot displays the 'Assignee Details' interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with 'Viewer', 'AIM/Branch', and 'English' dropdown menus. Below this is a search bar with the 'futura bank' logo and a search icon. A user greeting 'Welcome, OBDX Maker' and 'Last login 20 Nov 04:14 PM' is shown on the right. The main content area is titled 'Assignee Details' and contains a card with the following information:

Nick Name KMP99	Account Number 123456	Account Type INTERNAL
Name John	Currency	

Below the card, there are three buttons: 'Edit', 'Delete', and 'Back'. At the bottom right of the screen, there is a 'Help' button and a circular icon. The footer contains the text: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security|Information] Terms and Conditions'.

Field Description


Field Name	Description
Nick Name	The name using which template is stored and can be used to create assignee.
Access Type	The access type assigned to the Assignee, that is 'Private' or 'Public'.
Account Number	The account number of the assignee.
Account Type	The corresponding account type and as supported by Host.
Name	The assignee name.
Currency	The currency of the Assignee.

6. Click **Edit** to edit the additional condition details.
OR
Click **Delete** to delete the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

39.3 Assignee Details - Edit

Using this option user can edit the details of the selected assignee, maintained in the application.

To modify an assignee:

1. In the **Search** field, enter the nick name/Account Number/ Name.
2. Click . The created assignee appears based on search criteria.
3. Click on the assignee card whose details you want view. The **Assignee Details** screen appears.
4. Click **Edit** to edit the assignee details.

Assignee Details - Edit

The screenshot shows the 'Assignee Details - Edit' form in the Futura Bank system. The form is displayed within a browser window. The header of the browser shows 'futura bank' and 'Welcome, OBDX Maker'. The form fields are as follows:

- Name: John
- Account Type: INTERNAL
- Account Number: 123456
- Nick Name: KMP99
- Public (selected) / Private

At the bottom of the form, there are three buttons: 'Save', 'Cancel', and 'Back'. A 'Help' button is also visible in the bottom right corner of the form area. The footer of the page contains the copyright information: 'Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions'.

9. Update the required details.
10. Click **Save** to save the details.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
11. Click **Submit**. The Review screen appears. Verify the details, and click **Confirm** .
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
12. The success message of edit assignee submission appears along with the status. Click **Go to Dashboard**, to navigate to the **Dashboard**

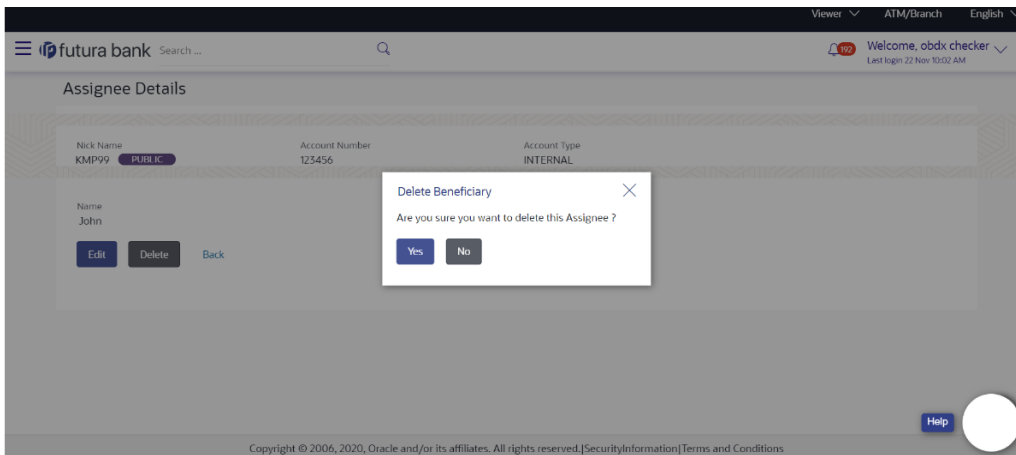
39.4 Assignee Details - Delete

Using this option, corporate user can search and delete an existing assignee.

To delete an assignee:

1. Repeat steps 1 to 4 of **Assignee Details - View** section.
2. Click **Delete**. The **Delete Warning** message appears.

Assignee Details - Delete



3. Click **Yes** to confirm the deletion.
OR
Click **No** to cancel the deletion process.

[Home](#)

40. Transfer Letter of Credit

Using this option, a corporate user can initiate transferring an Export Letter of Credit (LC) received from issuing bank to the second beneficiary.

User can search the required LC which has to be transferred and enter the details required for the application such as second beneficiary details etc. and then submit the application to OBTFPM. Once submitted, the application can be tracked under app tracker and will follow bidirectional flow.

Pre-Requisites

User must be having a valid corporate login credentials to get into the system. This will be under a maker – approver system, or as per user's access.

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter Of Credit > Export Letter of Credit > Initiate Transfer LC

To initiate the Transfer LC:

1. Navigate to the **Transfer Letter of Credit** screen. The screen by default lands to the LC Details tab.

Transfer Letter of Credit

Field Description

Field Name	Description
LC Number	The parent LC number.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the LC beneficiary.

Field Name	Description
Date of Expiry From ,To	The expiry date range that is start and end date of the LC.
LC Amount	The currency under which the LC can be issued. Indicates the amount start and end range for the Letter of Credit.

2. Enter the search criteria and click **Apply**. The search result appears based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the search criteria

Note: Blank search is also allowed.

Transfer Letter of Credit – Search Result

The screenshot displays the 'Transfer Letter of Credit' search interface. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'futura bank' logo, a search bar, and user information: 'Welcome, OBDX maker' and 'Last login: 08 May 10:15 AM'. Below the navigation is a progress indicator with 7 steps: 1. Select Parent LC, 2. Second Beneficiary Details, 3. Goods, Shipment & LC Details, 4. Documents & Conditions, 5. Instructions, 6. Charges, 7. Attachments. The search form includes fields for 'LC Number', 'Beneficiary Name', 'Date of Expiry' (From and To), and 'LC Amount Range' (All, From, To). There are 'Apply', 'Cancel', and 'Reset' buttons. The search results table has the following data:

LC Number	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Date of Expiry	LC Status	LC Amount	Outstanding Amount
PKIELAC21255004	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,358.97
PKIELAC2125ASY1	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP11,000.00
PKZELAC2125CNOT	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP40,000.00	GBP40,000.00
PKIELAC2125APHI	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP10,800.00
PKZELAC2125D4NN	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP40,000.00	GBP20,000.00
PKIELAC2125ATPT	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP9,000.00
PKIELAC2125ACP4	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP11,000.00
PKIELAC2125AZ46	NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP	05 May 2021	05 Aug 2021	ACTIVE	GBP10,000.00	GBP11,000.00

Page 1 of 21 (1-8 of 163 items) | 1 2 3 4 5 ... 21

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Search Result

LC Number	The LC reference number.
Beneficiary Name	The beneficiary name who assigns the proceeds to assignee.
Issue Date	The issue date of LC.
Date of Expiry	The start date range and end date the LC gets expired.
LC Status	The status of the LC.
LC Amount	The LC amount.
Outstanding Amount	This field specifies any outstanding amount available along with the currency.

3. Click on the desired **LC Number**. The **Transfer Letter of Credit - Secondary Beneficiary Details** screen appears.
4. Click the **Add Secondary Beneficiary** link. The **Add Secondary Beneficiary** overlay screen appears.
OR
Click the **View Details** link to view the LC shipment details. The **LC Shipment Details** overlay screen appears.

40.1 Add Second Beneficiary Details

In this section, user can add the details of secondary beneficiary of the LC transfer application process. Maximum five (configured) beneficiaries and their details for LC can be added in a single transaction.

Add Second Beneficiary

The screenshot shows a web form titled "Add Second Beneficiary". The form includes the following fields and options:

- Beneficiary Type:** Radio buttons for "New" (selected) and "Existing".
- Second Beneficiary Name:** Text input field containing "John Smith".
- Address:** Text input field containing "GreenWood" and "10 Prak Street".
- Country:** Dropdown menu showing "United States".
- Customer Reference Number:** Text input field containing "352525".
- Buttons:** "Add" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Add Secondary Beneficiary	<p>The beneficiary type.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing New
Second Beneficiary Name	<p>The name of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field allows the user to select the beneficiary name from drop-down, if Existing option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p> <p>This field allows the user to enter the beneficiary name if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p>
Address	<p>The address of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field is enabled to enter the address details, if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p>
Country	<p>The country of the LC beneficiary.</p> <p>This field is enabled to select the country name, if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.</p>
Customer Reference Number	Specify the customer reference number for secondary beneficiary.

5. In the **Second Beneficiary Details** field, select the appropriate option.
 - a. If you select **Existing** option:
 - i. From the **Beneficiary Name** list, select the appropriate option.
 - b. If you enable **New** option:
 - i. In the **Beneficiary Name**, enter the name of the LC beneficiary.
 - ii. In the **Address** field in the Beneficiary section, enter the address of the LC beneficiary.
 - iii. From the **Country** list in the Beneficiary section, select the appropriate country.
6. In the **Customer Reference Number** field, enter the customer reference number.
7. Click **Add** to add the second beneficiary details. The added beneficiary details get displayed on the **Second Beneficiary Details** screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the addition process.

Second Beneficiary Details

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Parent LC Number	The parent LC number.
Product	The LC product.
LC Amount	The currency and the amount for the transfer Letter of Credit.
Balance LC Amount	The balance currency and the amount for the transfer Letter of Credit.
Parent LC Date of Expiry	The expiry date of the parent LC.

Field Name	Description
Last Shipment Date	The last shipment date for the transfer Letter of Credit.
Second Beneficiary Details	
Sr No.	The serial number of the added record of secondary beneficiary.
Second Beneficiary Name	The name of the LC beneficiary.
Address	The address and country of the LC beneficiary.
Customer Reference Number	Specify the customer reference number for secondary beneficiary.
Action	Click to edit the secondary beneficiary details.
<u>Delete</u>	Click to delete the secondary beneficiary details.

8. Click the **Add Second Beneficiary** link to add the other secondary beneficiary details, if required.

OR

Click the **Edit** link to edit the secondary beneficiary details.

The **Add Second Beneficiary** overlay screen appears.

OR

Click the **Delete** link to remove already added draft.

9. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.

OR

Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.

OR

Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

40.2 **Transfer Letter of Credit - Goods, Shipment & LC Details**

This tab captures the goods and shipment details of the LC transfer application process.

There will be separate tabs dedicated for each second beneficiary on the screen, and having same fields which user can input things specific for that transaction.

Transfer Letter of Credit – Goods, Shipment & LC Details

Transfer Letter of Credit

Parent LC Reference Number: PK2ELAC211252002 **ACTIVE**
 Product: Export LC Usance Non Revolving
 LC Amount: GBP64,000.00
 Balance LC Amount: GBP70,400.00
 Parent LC Date of Expiry: 03 Aug 2021

1 Select Parent LC
 2 Second Beneficiary Details
 3 Goods, Shipment & LC Details
 4 Documents & Conditions
 5 Instructions
 6 Charges
 7 Attachments

Goods, Shipment & LC Details [View Details](#)

Mango

Goods	Original Cost/Unit	Original Quantity	Available Quantity for...	Transfer Cost/Unit	Transfer Quantity	Description	Gross Amount
1 ROLLNGCHAIR	800	80	80	0	0	ROLLNGCHAIR	0
LC Available Amount to Transfer		70400		Total Amount to be Transferred		0	

Substitute documents
 Yes No

32B/33B
 LC Transfer Amount
 GBP0.00

31D
 Date of Expiry: 05 Aug 2021
 Place of Expiry: xcvvv

39C
 Additional Amount Covered

[Next](#) [Cancel](#) [Back](#)

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [Security Information](#) [Terms and Conditions](#)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Second Beneficiary Name	The name of the added second beneficiary. There will be separate tabs dedicated for each second beneficiary on the screen, and having same fields which user can input things specific for that transaction.
Goods	Section to add or remove the goods traded under the LC.
Sr No	Serial Number.
Goods	The type of good being shipped has to be chosen.
Original Cost/Unit	The original cost per unit of the good covered under the LC.
Original Quantity	The original quantity of goods.

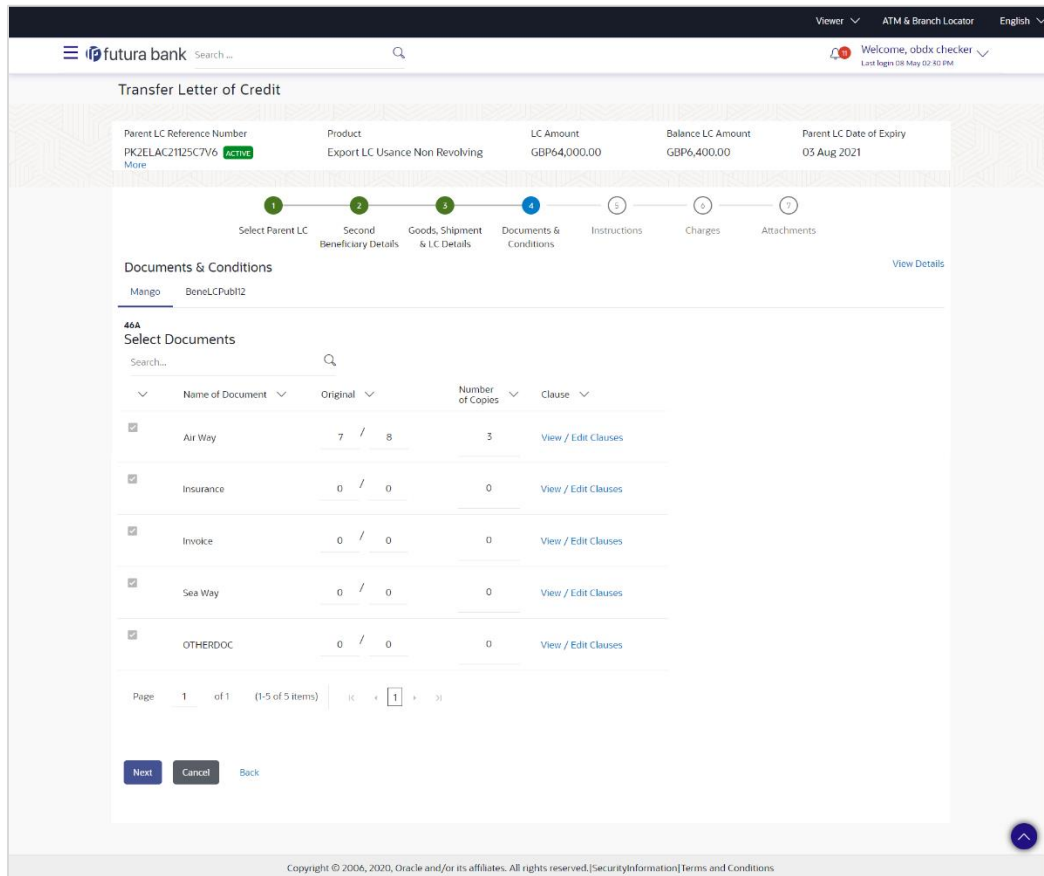
Field Name	Description
Available Quantity for Transfer	The quantity of goods available for transfer.
Transfer Cost/Unit	The transfer cost per unit of the good covered under the LC.
Transfer Quantity	The quantity of goods transferred.
Description	The description about the goods.
Gross Amount	The gross amount under the LC.
LC Available Amount to Transfer	Indicates the available LC amount to transfer.
Total Amount to be Transferred	Indicates the total LC amount to be transferred.
Substitute Documents	The option to select whether the document to be substituted or not.
LC Transfer Amount	The currency under which the LC can be issued. Indicates the amount for the Letter of Credit.
Date of Expiry	The expiry date of the LC. The expiry date must be later than the application date.
Place of Expiry	The place where LC would expire.
Additional Amounts Covered	This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.

-
10. In the **Goods** section, enter the transfer price per unit of the goods in the **Transfer Cost/Unit** field.
 11. In the **Transfer Quantity** field, enter the number of units of the goods traded under the LC.
 12. In the **Substitute Documents** field, select the appropriate option.
 13. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.
OR
Click the **Documents and Conditions** tab.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

40.3 Transfer Letter of Credit - Documents and Conditions tab

This tab includes the INCO terms (International Commercial Terms) and required document details along with the clauses list related to the documents. The document list on this tab are populated based on the default LC product(s) mapped. It also provides an option to add a additional conditions in which corporate user can enter the details to have a clause customized to his/her requirement.

Transfer Letter of Credit - Documents and Conditions tab



Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Select Documents

Documents list have the list of documents with check boxes to choose along with the number of original or copies submitted and clauses they cater too.

Checkbox

Displays the documents that are selected from the list.

The selected documents are to be a part of the initiated LC.

Field Name	Description
Name of Document	Name of the document to be sent along with the LC.
Original	The required number of original documents required for the selected document. It is provided as m/n , where m out of n available documents would be submitted to bank.
Number of Copies	The required number of copies required for the selected document.
Clause	The clauses maintained in the bank application for each of the document. A document can have multiple clauses.
View Clause	The link to view the clause maintained in the bank application for each of the document or to modify as per needs.

View Edit/Clause

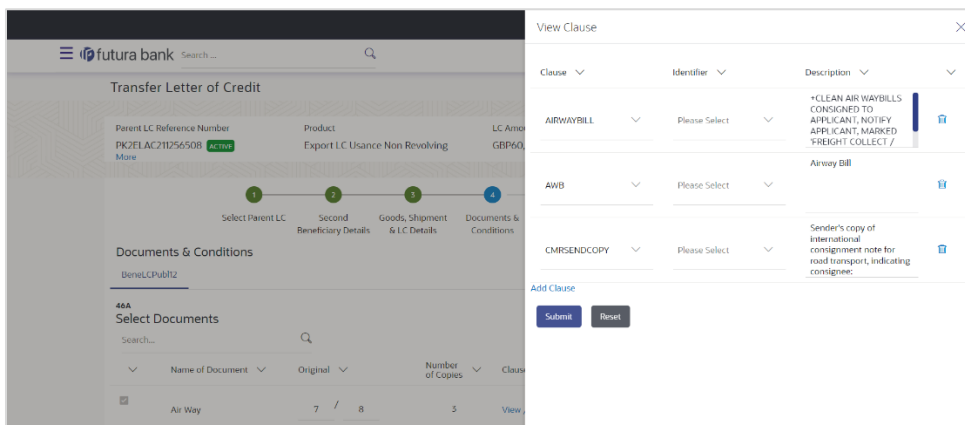
This section appears if you select a document and click the **View Clause** link. In this section a user can view already maintained clause or can modify them as per his needs. User can select the pre-maintained clause using the identifiers under each clause.

In a blank clause, corporate user can enter the details to have a clause customized to his/her requirement.

Clause	The name of the clause.
Identifier	The maintained identifier of the conditions of the documentary credit.
Clause Description	The description and number of the selected clause.

14. In the **Clauses** section, list of clauses for each document will be listed and a checkbox is available against various clauses, user can choose amongst various clauses. Select the required clauses for each selected document and click the **View/ Edit Clauses** link. The **View Clause overlay** screen appears, if the clause is already maintained.

View Clause



- a. From the **Clause** list, select the appropriate clause.
 - b. From the **Identifier** list, select the identifiers maintained under the clause.
 - c. In the **Description** field, view and modify the description of the clause, if required.
 - d. Click **Submit**. The clause description are saved.
OR
Click **Reset** to reset and discard the changes.
OR
Click the **Add Clause** link to add a new clause.
15. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears
 16. Click **Letter of Credit Initiation - Instructions** tab.

40.4 Transfer Letter of Credit - Instructions tab

This tab includes the miscellaneous information such as Advising Bank SWIFT ID, Charges Borne By, and Instructions to the bank (not forming part of LC).

Transfer Letter of Credit - Instructions

Transfer Letter of Credit

Parent LC Reference Number	Product	LC Amount	Balance LC Amount	Parent LC Date of Expiry
PKZELAC2125C7V6 active	Export LC Usance Non Revolving	GBP64,000.00	GBP6,400.00	05 Aug 2021

Progress: 1. Select Parent LC, 2. Second Beneficiary Details, 3. Goods, Shipment & LC Details, 4. Documents & Conditions, 5. Instructions, 6. Charges, 7. Attachments

Instructions [View Details](#)

Mango

Advising Bank
CITGB2LRFR
CITIBANK IRELAND
CITGB2LRFR
new diamond area

Advise Through Bank
CITGB2LXXX
CITI NEW BANK
CITGB2LXXX
new tech park

722

Sender to Receiver Information

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Advising Bank	The option to select the mode of advising bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SWIFT Code • Name and Address
Lookup SWIFT Code	Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Advising Bank field.

SWIFT code Look up

The following fields appear on a pop up window if the **Lookup SWIFT Code** link is clicked.

Swift Code	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
Bank Name	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
Country	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the country.
City	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.

SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result

Bank Name	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Address	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
SWIFT Code	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Name and Address	Name and address of the advising bank. This field is enabled if the Name and Address option is selected in the Advising Bank field.
Bank Name	Enter the name of the advising bank.
Bank address	Enter the complete address of the advising bank.

Field Name	Description
Advise Through Bank	The option to select the mode of advising through bank. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Swift Code • Bank Address
Lookup SWIFT Code	Search and select the SWIFT code of the advising through bank, available in the application. This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Advising Through Bank field.
SWIFT code Look up	
The following fields appear on a pop up window if the Lookup SWIFT Code link is clicked.	
Swift Code	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
Bank Name	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
Country	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the country.
City	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result	
Bank Name	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Address	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
SWIFT Code	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Name and Address	Name and address of the advising through bank. This field is enabled if the Name and Address option is selected in the Advising Through Bank field.
Bank Name	Enter the name of the advising bank.
Bank address	Enter the complete address of the advising bank.
Sender to Receiver Information	The additional information for the receiver.

17. In the **Advising Bank** field, select the appropriate option.

18. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code.
OR
If you select **Name and Address** option:
19. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the advising bank.
20. In the **Address (1-3)** field, enter the address of the advising bank
21. In the **Advising Through Bank** field, select the appropriate option.
 - i. If you select **Swift Code** option, use the lookup and select the right swift code.
OR
If you select **Bank Address** option, enter the bank name and address.
22. In the **Sender to Receiver Information** field, enter the additional information for the receiver.
23. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears
24. Click the **Charges** tab.
The **Attachments** tab appears in the **Letter of Credit Initiation** screen.

40.5 Transfer Letter of Credit – Charges, Commissions and Taxes Tab

This tab defaults the charges details, if charges, commissions and taxes are available under the product.

Charges, Commissions and Taxes

The screenshot shows the 'Transfer Letter of Credit' page in the futura bank system. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Viewer', 'ATM & Branch Locator', and 'English'. Below that, a search bar and a user welcome message 'Welcome, OBDX maker' are visible. The main content area features a progress bar with seven steps: 1. Select Parent LC, 2. Second Beneficiary Details, 3. Goods, Shipment & LC Details, 4. Documents & Conditions, 5. Instructions, 6. Charges (highlighted), and 7. Attachments. Key information includes: Parent LC Reference Number PK2ELAC21125D4NN, Product Export LC Usance Non Revolving, LC Amount GBP40,000.00, Balance LC Amount GBP20,000.00, and Parent LC Date of Expiry 05 Aug 2021. The 'Charges' section is expanded, showing a table with columns for Account No, Description of Charges, and Amount. It lists 'LC CONFIRMATION CHARGES' for GBP50.00. Below this, a 'Taxes' table lists 'LCTAX', 'LCTAX1', and 'LCTAX2' with amounts of GBP88.00, GBP4.00, and GBP11.00 respectively, totaling GBP103.00. A 'Commissions' table shows 'LC issuance Commission (Commitment)- Non periodic' at 1.25% for GBP220.00. Navigation buttons for 'Next', 'Cancel', and 'Back' are at the bottom.

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Charges	
Account No	The applicant charge account.
Description of Charges	The description of the charges.
Amount	The amount that is maintained under the charge.
Total Charges	Displays the total amount of charges.
Taxes	

Field Name	Description
Account No	The applicant tax account.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description of taxes applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Total Taxes	Displays the total amount of taxes.
Commissions	
Account No.	The applicant commission account.
Description of Commissions	The commission component.
Percentage	The percentage of commission.
Tax Amount	The commission amount.
Total Commission	Displays the total amount of commission.

25. From the **Account No** list, select the appropriate account number.

26. Click **Next** to save the entered details and proceed to the next level.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

40.6 Transfer Letter of Credit - Attachments tab

Displays the list of documents presented to initiate the LC. It will ask for attaching documents separately in each tab for each second beneficiary.

To Attach Documents:

Attachments tab - Upload Document

Transfer Letter of Credit

Parent LC Reference Number: PK2ELAC211256540 **Active**
 Product: Export LC Usance Non Revolving
 LC Amount: GBP64,000.00
 Balance LC Amount: GBP70,400.00
 Parent LC Date of Expiry: 03 Aug 2021

1 Select Parent LC
 2 Second Beneficiary Details
 3 Goods, Shipment & LC Details
 4 Documents & Conditions
 5 Instructions
 6 Charges
 7 Attachments

Attachments

bMaker1

Drag and Drop
 Select or drop files here.

File size should not be more than 5 MB. Supported files: .JPEG, .PNG, .DOC, .PDF, .TXT, .ZIP. Multiple files can be uploaded at a time.

LetterofCredit.txt GUARANTEE Aadhar Card Add Remarks

Upload Delete All

Preview Draft Copy


Kindly go through all the Standard Instructions

I accept the Terms & Conditions


Next Cancel Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Drag and Drop	Click to browse and select the file to be uploaded or drag and drop the file to be uploaded.
Document Name	Displays the name of the attached documents. Displays the link to download the attached document.
Document Category	Displays the category of the document uploaded.
Document Type	Displays the type of the document uploaded.
Add Remarks	Displays the notes added, if any, for attaching the document.
	Click the icon to remove the attached document.

27. Click **Drag and Drop** to browse and select the required document present on your computer.
 The **Attach Document** popup window appears.

28. Select the required document present on your computer to upload.
29. Click **Upload** to upload document. The **Attach Documents** tab appears along with list of attached documents.
OR
Click  to remove the attached document.
OR
Click **Delete All** to delete all the attachments.
30. Select the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions**, check box. This is a mandatory check for proceeding with the application.
31. Click the **Kindly Go through all the Standard Instructions** link to view the customer instructions maintained by bank from back office.
32. Select the **Terms and Conditions** check box to accept the Terms and Conditions.
33. Click **Preview Draft Copy** to have a preview of draft.
34. Click **Submit**. The transaction is saved and the Letter of Credit Initiation – Review screen appears.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The Dashboard appears.
35. The review screen appears. It displays all the 4 sections with their respective fields namely Letter of Credit details, Shipment Details, Documents, Instructions, and Attachments with an option to edit them individually.
Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The Dashboard appears.
36. The success message initiation of LC creation appears along with the reference number.
Click **OK** to complete the transaction.

[Home](#)

41. Amend Transfer Letter of Credit

Using this option, a corporate user can amend the issued transfer Letter of Credit.

Pre-Requisites


- User must have a valid login credentials
- User must have certain Export LCs received by his bank under his party ID.

How to reach here:

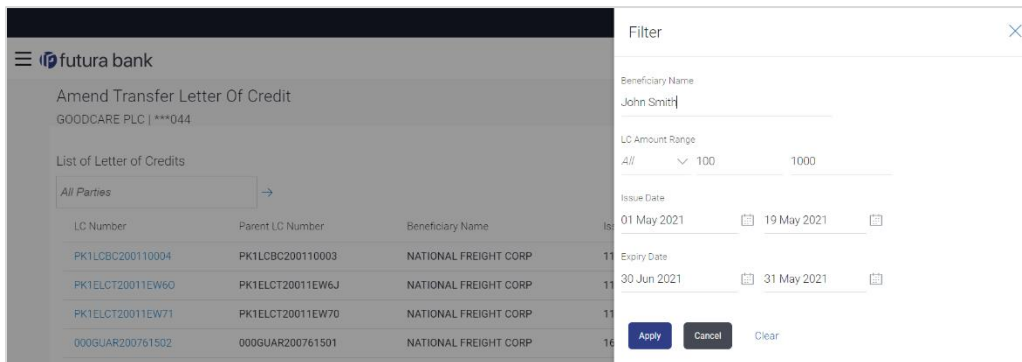
Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Letter Of Credit > Export Letter of Credit > Amend Transfer Letter of Credit

To initiate the Transfer LC:

1. Navigate to the **Amend Transfer Letter of Credit** screen. The screen by default lands to the LC Details tab.
2. From the **All Parties** list, select the appropriate option and click the Arrow icon. The **Amend Transfer Letter of Credit** screen appears with the search results. By Default the screen displays list of LC mapped with all the parties
OR

Click  to filter based on the above criteria.

Filter



Field Description

Field Name	Description
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary.
LC Amount From	The start of the amount range used for searching the LC.
LC Amount To	The end of the amount range used for searching the LC.

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

Issue Date From	The start date of the issue date range used for searching the LC.
------------------------	---

Issue Date To	The end date of the issue date range used for searching the LC.
----------------------	---

Expiry Date From	The start date of the expiry date range used for searching the LC.
-------------------------	--

Expiry Date To	The end date of the expiry date range used for searching the LC.
-----------------------	--

- Click the **Download** link to download all or selected columns in the Transfer LC details list. You can download the list in PDF format.

View Amend Transfer Letter of Credit – Search Result

Amend Transfer Letter Of Credit
GOODCARE PLC | ***044

List of Letter of Credits

All Parties → Search... [Q] [Filter] [Download]

LC Number	Parent LC Number	Beneficiary Name	Issue Date	Date of Expiry	LC Amount
PK15BLA211252007	PK15BLA211252005	ICICI BANK	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	GBP1,000.00
PK15BLA211253002	PK15BLA211253001	PHIL HAMPTON	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	GBP1,000.00
PK1ELAC211255007	PK1ELAC211255003	H5BC BANK	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	GBP1,000.00
PK1ELAC211255006	PK1ELAC211255003	H5BC BANK	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	GBP2,000.00
PK1ELAC211255005	PK1ELAC211255003	FIXNETIX	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	GBP4,000.00
PK1ELAC211256002	PK1ELAC211256001	FIXNETIX	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	GBP4,000.00
PK1ELAC211256504	PK1ELAC211256502	FIXNETIX	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	GBP100.00
000ELAC211253003	000ELAC211253002	H5BC BANK	05 May 2021	03 Aug 2021	GBP100.00

Page 1 of 4 (1-8 of 30 Items) [«] [1] [2] [3] [4] [»]

ⓘ All authorized and on hold transactions are listed here. Others will be listed once approved. Please contact the bank for details.
ⓘ Displayed Local currency amount is indicative and actual amount may differ.

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation]Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
------------	-------------

LC Number	The LC number. Displays the link to details of the Transfer LC.
------------------	--

Parent LC Number	Displays the parent LC number of the Transfer LC.
-------------------------	---

Beneficiary Name	The name of the Transfer LC beneficiary.
-------------------------	--

Field Name	Description
Issue Date	The issue date of the Transfer LC.
Date of Expiry	The Transfer LC expiry date.
LC Amount	The Transfer LC amount.

4. Click the required link in the **LC Number** column.
The **Amend Transfer Letter of Credit** screen appears with the details of the selected LC.
By default, the **LC Details** tab appears.
5. Click **LC Details** tab.

Note: If there is a Relationship pricing maintained for the customer, the same would be reflected in the charges instead of the standard pricing.

41.1 LC Details

6. Click **LC Details** tab.
The **LC Details** tab appears in the **Amend Transfer Letter of Credit** screen.
OR
Click **Back**.
The **Amend Transfer Letter of Credit** screen appears.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction, The **Dashboard** appears.

Amend Transfer Letter of Credit – LC Details

Amend Transfer Letter of Credit
GODDCARE PLC | ***044

LC Reference No.	Parent LC Number	Product	Date of Issue
PK1ELCT20011EW60ACTIVE	PK1ELCT20011EW6J	Export LC for Transfer	11 Jan 2020

LC Details

First Beneficiary Name
FINETIX
PKBANK41XXX
Country: GB

31D
Date of Expiry: 10 Apr 2020
Place of Expiry: IN

59
Second Beneficiary Details
 Existing New
Beneficiary Name: MARKS2
Address: MARKUSZSXXX
new address
London
Country: US

39C
Additional Amount Covered: 4500

41A
Credit Available By: Acceptance
Credit Available With:
CITI GB2LXXX
CITI NEW BANK
CITI GB2LXXX
new tech park
[Reset](#)

Serial Number	Tenor	Credit Days From	Drawee Bank	Draft Amount	Actions
1	0	20	Demo bank	GBP0.00	🗑️

[Add Another Draft](#)

[Next](#) [Cancel](#) [Back](#)



Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. | Security Information | Terms and Conditions

Field Description


Field Name	Description
Party Name and ID	The name and ID of LC receiving party or beneficiary.
LC Reference No.	Displays the reference number of the LC.
Parent LC Number	Displays the parent LC number of the Transfer LC.
Product	The export LC product name under which the LC is created.

Field Name	Description
Date of Issue	The issue date of the Transfer LC.
LC Details	
First Beneficiary Name	The name of the first beneficiary of Transfer LC.
Country	Displays the country of the first beneficiary.
Date of Expiry	The date when the LC expires and holds no more valid.
Place of Expiry	Displays the place of LC expiry.
Secondary Beneficiary Details	The beneficiary type. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing New
Beneficiary Name	The name of the LC beneficiary. This field allows the user to select the beneficiary name from drop-down, if Existing option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field. This field allows the user to enter the beneficiary name if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.
Address	The address of the LC beneficiary. This field is enabled to enter the address details, if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.
Country	The country of the LC beneficiary. This field is enabled to select the country name, if New option is selected in the Beneficiary Details field.
Additional Amounts Covered	This field specifies any additional amounts available to the beneficiary under the terms of the credit, such as insurance, freight, interest, etc.
Credit Available By	Indicates the manner in which credit is available when the bank is authorized to pay, accept, negotiate or incur a deferred payment undertaking for the credit. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Acceptance Deferred Payment Mixed Payment Negotiation Sight Payment

Field Name	Description
Negotiation/ Deferred Payment Details	Indicates the details of Negotiation/ Deferred Payment. This field is enabled if the Negotiation/ Deferred Payment option is selected in the Credit Available By field.
Mixed Payment Details	Indicates the details of mixed payment. This field is enabled if the Mixed Payment option is selected in the Credit Available By field.
Credit Available With	Indicates the details of Bank where credit would become available. It is captured by Bank's SWIFT code. The options are:
Lookup SWIFT Code	Select the SWIFT code of the issuing bank. This field is enabled if the SWIFT Code option is selected in the Credit Available With field.
SWIFT code Look up	
The following fields appear on a pop up window if the Lookup SWIFT Code link is clicked.	
Swift Code	The facility to lookup bank details based on SWIFT code.
Bank Name	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the bank name.
Country	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on the country.
City	The facility to search for the SWIFT code based on city.
SWIFT Code Lookup - Search Result	
Bank Name	The names of banks as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Address	The complete address of each bank as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
SWIFT Code	The list of SWIFT codes as fetched on the basis of the search criteria specified.
Bank Details	Name and Address of the bank where credit would be available. This field is enabled if the Bank Address option is selected in the Credit Available With field.
Drafts At	The number of drafts available.

Field Name	Description
Drafts section	
<p>Note: Click  to remove any draft added earlier to the LC application. Click Add Another Draft to add new draft.</p>	
Serial Number	The serial number of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.
Tenor (In Days)	The tenor of drafts to be drawn under the documentary credit.
Credit Days From	<p>The date from which the draft tenor is to be counted. Indicates the date type from which the draft tenor is to be counted.</p> <p>The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Invoice Date • B/L Date • Others
Drawee Bank	The drawee bank of the LC.
Draft Amount	The various drafts amount for the LC application.
Action	Click  to delete the record.

7. In the **Date of Expiry** field, select the expiry date of the LC.
8. In the **Place of Expiry** field, enter the place of LC expiry.
9. In the **Secondary Beneficiary Details** field, select the appropriate option.
 - a. If you select **Existing** option:
 - i. From the **Beneficiary Name** list, select the appropriate option.
 - b. If you enable **New** option:
 - i. In the **Beneficiary Name**, enter the name of the LC beneficiary.
 - ii. In the **Address** field in the Beneficiary section, enter the address of the LC beneficiary.
 - iii. From the **Country** list in the Beneficiary section, select the appropriate country.
10. In the **Additional Amounts Covered** field, enter the amount details.
11. From the **Credit Available By** list, select the appropriate option.
12. In the **Credit Available With** field:
 - a. If you select **SWIFT Code** option,
 - i. In the **SWIFT code** field, enter the SWIFT code or select it from the lookup.
 - ii. Click **Verify** to fetch bank details based on Bank Code (BIC).

- b. If you select **Bank Address** option:
 - i. In the **Bank Name** field, enter the name of the issuing bank.
 - ii. In the **Address** field, enter the address of the issuing bank.
13. Click the **Add Another Draft** link to add new draft details if required.
OR
Click  to remove already added draft.
OR
Click **Continue** to save the details entered and proceeds to next level of details.
- a. If you click **Add Another Draft**;
 - i. In the **Tenor** field, enter the appropriate value.
 - ii. From the **Credit Days From** list, select the appropriate option.
 - iii. In the **Drawee Bank** field, enter the bank name.
 - iv. In the **Draft Amount** field, enter the appropriate value.
14. Click **Next** or click the **Goods and Shipment Details** tab.
The **Goods and Shipment Details** tab appears in the **Amend Transfer Letter of Credit** screen.
OR
Click **Save As Draft**, system allows transaction details to be saved as a template or draft.
(For more details, refer **Save As Template** or **Save As Draft** sections.)
OR
Click **Back** to go back to previous screen.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction. The **Dashboard** appears.
15. For Goods and Shipment Details, Document and Condition, Instructions and Charges details, refer Initiate Transfer Letter of Credit transaction.

[Home](#)

42. Initiate Tracer

Using this option, user can initiate a tracer transaction. User can select the required transaction using lookup available on screen for which tracer has to be initiated.

Pre-Requisites

- User must have a valid corporate party Id and login credentials in place

How to reach here:

Dashboard > Toggle menu > Trade Finance > Initiate Tracer

To initiate a tracer:

1. Navigate to the **Initiate Tracer** screen.

Initiate Tracer

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Select Transaction	The transaction for which tracer has to be initiated.
LC Reference Number	The LC reference number. This field appears for LC transactions.
Bill Reference Number	The bill reference number. This field appears for bill transactions.
Collection Reference Number	The collection reference number. This field appears for collection transactions.

Field Name	Description
BG Reference Number	The bank guarantee reference number. This field appears for backward guarantee transactions.

2. From the **Select Transaction** list, select the appropriate transaction.
3. From the **LC Reference No/ Bill Reference No/ Collection Reference No/ BG Reference No** field, select the appropriate LC reference number/ bill reference no/ collection reference no/ BG reference no.
4. Click **Verify**.
OR
Click the **Advanced Lookup** link. The **Advanced Lookup** overlay screen appears.
Click **Apply**. The summary of LC appears on the **Tracers** screen.

Advanced Lookup

LC Reference Number

Applicant Name
GOODCARE PLC X

Beneficiary Name

Status
Active

LC Amount Range
All 100 1000

Issue Date
01 Jan 2021 02 May 2022

Expiry Date
02 Feb 2022 04 May 2022

Apply Cancel Reset

LC Number	Beneficiary Name	Applicant Name	Issue Date	Date of Expiry	LC Status	LC Amount	Outstanding Amount
PK2ILSN2125CWY2	FIXNETIX	GOODCARE PLC	05 May 2021	21 Feb 2022	ACTIVE	GBP20,000.00	GBP20,000.00

Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 Items)

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Advanced Lookup	Below fields appear for Import LC/Export LC transactions.

Field Name	Description
LC Reference Number	The LC reference number.
Applicant Name	The applicant name of the transaction.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary.
Status	The status of LC.
LC Amount Range From - To	Select the currency and LC amount range.
Issue Date From -To	The issue start date range and end date of the LC.
Expiry Date From -To	The start date range and end date the LC gets expired.
Search Results	
LC Number	The LC reference number.
Beneficiary Name	The beneficiary name who assigns the proceeds to assignee.
Issue Date	The issue date of the LC.
Date of Expiry	The date on which LC gets expired.
LC Status	The status of LC.
LC Amount	The LC amount.
Outstanding Amount	This field specifies any outstanding amount available along with the currency.
Below fields appear for Import Bill/Export Bill transactions.	
Bill Reference Number	The name of Exporter party.
Exporter Name	The name of the Exporter under the Bill.
Importer Name	The name of party who is Importer.

Field Name	Description
Bill Status	The current status of the Bill. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Liquidated • Closed • Reversed
Bill Amount Range From - To	Select the currency and LC amount range.
Bill Lodgement Date From -To	The issue start date range and end date of the LC.
Search Results	
Bill Reference Number	The Bill reference number.
Exporter Name	The name of the exporter of the Bill.
Importer Name	The name of the Importer of the Bill.
Release Against	The product name of the Bill.
Transaction Date	The transaction date of the Bill.
Bill Status	The current status of the Bill.
Bill Amount	The Export/Import Bill amount.
Equivalent Bill Amount	The equivalent Export Bill amount.
Below fields appear for Import Collection /Export Collection transactions.	
Collection Reference Number	The Import Collection reference number.
Drawee	The name of drawee. He is the receiver of Collection.
Drawer	The name of the drawer under the Collection.

Field Name	Description
Status	The current status of the Collection. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Liquidated • Closed • Reversed
Amount From	The start of the Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
Amount From and To	The end of the Collection amount range used for searching the Collection.
Collection Issue Date From and To	The start date of the Collection date range used for searching the Collection.
Search Results	
Collection Reference Number	The Collection reference number. Displays the link to view the Import Collection details.
Drawer	The name of the drawer of the Import Collection.
Drawee	The name of the drawee of the Import Collection.
Release Against	The product name of the Import Collection.
Transaction Date	The transaction date of the Import Collection.
Status	The status of the Import Collection.
Collection Amount	The Import Collection amount.
Equivalent Collection Amount	The equivalent Import Collection amount.
Below fields appear for Inward Guarantee /Outward Guarantee transactions.	
Guarantee Reference Number	The Inward/Outward Guarantee number.

Field Name	Description
Applicant Name	This is the name of corporate who has made the Inward guarantee in favour of Beneficiary.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of beneficiary i.e. the name of customer for whom the guarantee was taken.
Inward/Outward Guarantee Status	The current status of the Inward/Outward Guarantee. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Reversed • Closed
Issuing Bank	The name of the bank that have issued the guarantee.
Issuing Bank Reference Number	The reference number of the issuing bank.
Undertaking Amount From and To	The start and end of the amount range used for searching the Inward/Outward Guarantee.
Issue Date From and To	The issue date range of the Inward/Outward Guarantee.
Expiry Date From and To	The date range in which the Inward/Outward Guarantee expires to fine tune the search results.
Search Results	
Guarantee Number	The Inward/Outward Guarantee number.
Applicant Name	Displays the name of the applicant who has made the Inward guarantee in favour of Beneficiary.
Beneficiary Name	Displays the name of beneficiary i.e. the name of customer for whom the guarantee was taken.
Issue Date	Displays the date on which the Guarantee was issued.
Date Of Expiry	Displays the date on which the Guarantee will get expired.

Field Name	Description
Status	Displays the current status of the Inward Guarantee. The status could be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Active • Hold • Cancelled • Reversed • Closed
Undertaking Amount	Displays the currency and amount of the Inward Guarantee application.
Equivalent Undertaking Amount	Displays the equivalent currency and amount of the Inward Guarantee application.
Outstanding Amount	Displays the undrawn amount of the Inward Guarantee.
Equivalent Outstanding Amount	Displays the equivalent undrawn amount of the Inward Guarantee.

5. Enter the search criteria and click **Apply**. The search result appears based on search criteria.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the search.
OR
Click **Reset** to clear the search criteria.
6. Click the **LC Reference No/ Bill Reference No/ Collection Reference No/ BG Reference No** link to initiate the tracers.
7. An alert message appears prompting the user to accept the tracer charges. Click **Accept**.
Tracer details appear on the **Tracers** screen.
The **Tracers** screen with LC/Bill/Collection/ Backward Guarantee/ Outward Guarantee details appear.

Tracers

Viewer | ATM & Branch Locator | English

futura bank Search ...
Welcome, OBDX maker
Last login 07 May 02 14:16

Tracer

GOODCARE PLC | ***044

Select Transaction
Import LC

LC Reference No
PK2ILUN21256008 Reset

Reference Number PK2ILUN21256008	Beneficiary Name GOODCARE PLC
Product Import LC Usance Non Revolving	Address 12 King Street lane no 4 London
Amount EUR110,000.00	Applicant Name NATIONAL FREIGHT CORP
Outstanding Amount EUR110,000.00	

Tracer Description
Tracer details 1

Charges

Account No	Description of Charges	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxxx1039	Courier CHARGES FOR LC AMENDMENT	GBP50.00
Balance GBP1,000.00		
xxxxxxxxxxxxx1039	SWIFT CHARGES FOR LC AMND	GBP50.00
Balance GBP1,000.00		
xxxxxxxxxxxxx1039	LC SWIFT CHARGES IN BILLS	GBP300.00
Balance GBP1,000.00		
Total Charges		GBP400.00

Taxes

Account No	Description of Taxes	Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxxx1039	LCTAX	GBP6,255.85
xxxxxxxxxxxxx1039	LCTAX1	GBP20.00
xxxxxxxxxxxxx1039	LCTAX2	GBP58.46
		GBP6,212.51

Commissions

Account No	Description of Commissions	Percentage	Tax Amount
xxxxxxxxxxxxx1039	LC Issuance Commission (Usance)-Non periodic	1	GBP10.68
xxxxxxxxxxxxx1039	LC Issuance Commission (Commitment)-Non periodic	1	GBP769.23
			GBP779.91

Special Instructions

Note : Tracer charges will be applicable .Charges, mentioned here are indicative values and are subject to change at the time of transaction.

I accept the Terms & Conditions

Submit
Cancel
Back

Copyright © 2006, 2020, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved. [SecurityInformation] Terms and Conditions

Field Description

Field Name	Description
Reference Number	The searched LC/Bill/Collection/Inward Guarantee/Outward Guarantee reference number.
Beneficiary Name	The name of the beneficiary. This field appear for Import LC/Export LC/Inward Guarantee/Outward Guarantee transactions.
Exporter Name	The name of the Exporter under the Bill. This field appear for Import Bill/Export Bill transactions.
Importer Name	The name of party who is Importer. This field appear for Import Bill/Export Bill transactions.
Drawee	The name of drawee who is the receiver of Collection. This field appear for Import Bill/Export Bill transactions.
Drawer	The name of the drawer under the Collection. This field appear for Import Bill/Export Bill transactions.
Product	The name of the LC/Bill/Collection/Inward Guarantee/Outward Guarantee product.
Address	The address of the beneficiary. This field appear for Import LC/Export LC transactions.
Amount	Indicates the amount for the Letter of Credit/Bill/Collection/Inward Guarantee/Outward Guarantee along with the currency under which the LC is issued.
Outstanding Amount	The any outstanding amount available along with the currency. This field appear for Import LC/Export LC transactions.
Applicant Name	The applicant name of the transaction. This field appear for Import LC/Export LC/ Inward Guarantee/Outward Guarantee transactions.
Tracer Description	Specify the description for the tracer.
Charges	
Account No	The account which will be charged for the specific charge.

Field Name	Description
Description of Charges	The description of the charges.
Amount	The amount that is maintained under the charge.
Taxes	
Account No	The account to be earmarked for taking the Taxes.
Description of Taxes	Displays the description charges applicable.
Amount	Displays the amount of taxes.
Commissions	
Account No	The account from which the commission will be taken.
Description of Commissions	The commission component.
Tax Amount	The commission amount.
Percentage	The percentage of commission.
Special Instructions	Specify the special instructions for the bank users.
I accept the Terms and Conditions	The option to accept standard terms and conditions of the bank View the maintained standard terms and conditions by bank.

8. In the **Tracer Description** field, enter the description for the tracers.
9. In the **Charges, Taxes and Commissions** section , select the appropriate account, from the **Account No.** list
10. In the **Special Instructions** field, enter special instructions if any.
11. Select the **I accept the Terms and Conditions**, check box. This is a mandatory check for proceeding with the application.
12. Click **Submit**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.
OR
Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.
13. The **Tracer Request – Review** screen appears. It displays all the sections. Verify the details, and click **Confirm**.
OR
Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction.

OR

Click **Back** to navigate back to previous screen.

14. The success message of tracer request submission appears. Click **Home** to go to the Trade Dashboard screen.

[Home](#)